Saskatchewan
Learning

Learning Resource Materials Update 2003

Recycled Paper

2003

104-03367/

Learning Resource Materials Update 2003

Prepared by:
Instructional Resources Unit
Curriculum and Instruction Branch
Saskatchewan Learning
2003

Learning resource materials update 2003

Includes indexes.

1. Students — Saskatchewan — Books and reading. 2. Teachers — Saskatchewan — Books and reading. 3. Best books. 4. School libraries — Saskatchewan — Book lists. 5. Nonbook materials — Bibliography.

I. Saskatchewan Learning. Curriculum and Instruction Branch. Instructional Resources Unit.

011.6
028.16
016.37

ISBN 1-894743-67-9

Table of Contents

Foreword i

How to Use the Update v

Aboriginal Languages 1

Aboriginal Languages: Grades K to 12 3

Arts Education 7

Arts Education: Grades K to 5 9

Arts Education: Grades 6 to 9 10

Arts Education: Grades 10 to 12 12

Canadian Studies 25

Canadian Studies: Grade 12 (History, Native Studies, Social Studies) 27

Career Guidance 37

Career Guidance: Grades 6 to 9 39

Computer Science 41

Computer Science: Grades 11 and 12 43

Drama 45

Drama: Grades 10 to 12 47

Economics 49

Economics: Grades 11 and 12 51

English Language Arts 53

English Language Arts: Grades K to 5 55

English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9 81

English Language Arts: Grade 10 94

English Language Arts: Grade 11 98

English Language Arts: Grade 12 102

General 105

General: Grades K to 12 107

Geography 111

Geography: Grades 10 to 12 113

Health Education 115

Health Education: Grades 1 to 5 117

Health Education: Grades 6 to 9 126

History/Social Studies **327**
History/Social Studies: Grade 10 329
History/Social Studies: Grade 11 333
History: Grade 12 (Canadian Studies) 27

Kindergarten **135**

Law **165**
Law: Grade 12 167

Mathematics **169**
Mathematics: Grades 1 to 5 171
Mathematics: Grades 6 to 9 196
Mathematics: Grades 10 and 11 209
Mathematics: Grade 12 213

Native Studies **217**
Native Studies: Grade 10 219
Native Studies: Grade 11 220
Native Studies: Grade 12 (Canadian Studies) 27

Physical Education **237**
Physical Education: Grades 1 to 5 239
Physical Education: Grades 6 to 9 242
Physical Education: Grades 11 and 12 244

Psychology **245**
Psychology: Grades 11 and 12 247

Science **251**
Science: Grades 1 to 5 253
Science: Grades 6 to 9 274
Science: Grade 10 283
Science: Grades 11 and 12 286

Social Studies **295**
Social Studies: Grades 1 to 5 297
Social Studies: Grade 6 311
Social Studies: Grades 7 to 9 316

Social Studies/History **327**
Social Studies/History: Grade 10 329
Social Studies/History: Grade 11 333
Social Studies: Grade 12 (Canadian Studies) 27

Media Index 341

Distributor Directory 353

Foreword

Learning Resource Materials Update 2003 includes a selected listing of learning resources recently evaluated by Saskatchewan educators and through the Western and Northern Canadian Protocol arrangement for mathematics and English language arts.

Saskatchewan Learning wishes to extend its gratitude to the many educators who evaluated materials as well as to the publishers, producers and distributors that submitted materials for evaluation.

The Instructional Resources Unit of the Curriculum and Instruction Branch provides support for implementation of Core Curriculum by coordinating evaluation of learning resources to support curricula. This listing of learning resources represents materials that have been recommended for a variety of grade levels and curriculum areas. Learning resources are annotated and listed by curriculum area and level with suggested uses and grade levels noted.

For curriculum areas where bibliographies have been published, the appropriate sections of this document could be photocopied and added to the corresponding bibliography as a supplement.

The materials in this update are offered only as suggestions; teachers are encouraged to preview and select other applicable learning resources.

Saskatchewan Learning has provided one copy of this bibliography to every school in the province. Additional copies are available from Curriculum Distribution Services **(LRDC)**, formerly known as the Learning Resources Distribution Centre. **Curriculum Distribution Services can be contacted at phone: (306) 787-5987, fax: (306) 787-9747 or e-mail: curriculum.orders@saskued.gov.sk.ca.**

This document is also available on the Saskatchewan Learning website at the following address:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/curr_inst/iru/onlbib.html **or** http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/health.html

Resource-based Learning

The items listed are intended to promote the philosophy of resource-based learning, in which the students gain knowledge and understandings through a variety of learning resources and instructional approaches. In addition to various print materials, the list includes videos, CD-ROMs and kits. This multiresource approach provides students with opportunities to interact with a wide range of current materials to suit various learning styles.

Teachers are reminded that resource-based courses of study can be enhanced through the use of additional learning resources including the following:

- newspapers and magazines
- pamphlets, brochures
- television and radio programming
- environmental print, such as posters
- student writing
- Internet sites
- public library collections
- local resources, such as community histories or family memoirs.

It is important that human resources be accessed as well. Every community has capable people who can enrich educational experiences. Local and provincial personnel include storytellers, Elders, dieticians, fire fighters and numerous other qualified people.

As outlined in Saskatchewan Learning's *Indian and Métis Education Policy From Kindergarten to Grade XII*, 1995 and *Multicultural Education and Heritage Language Policy*, 1994, teachers and teacher-librarians are reminded to include works by and about people from various cultures in their collection of resources.

When selecting resources, the following information may be helpful.

Background Review: Selection Policy and Criteria for Selection

This update provides suggestions for resources; however, it remains the responsibility of classroom teachers, in consultation with teacher-librarians, to preview and select learning resources. Selection should be based on the objectives and philosophy of the curriculum, students' interests and abilities, students' prior knowledge and experience, and the community context.

As well, material should be considered in terms of the following criteria:

- literary quality
- cultural relevance and accuracy
- country of origin
- equity regarding gender, age, ability and race
- accuracy
- ease of reading
- relevance to current issues
- adaptability.

Materials should be chosen in accordance with the school division's materials selection policy. Several Saskatchewan Learning publications available from Curriculum Distribution Services provide further assistance in the selection process. These include the following:

Diverse Voices: Selecting Equitable Resources for Indian and Métis Education, 1995 - suggests strategies for recognizing and dealing with bias in resources.

Indian and Métis Education Policy From Kindergarten to Grade XII, 1995 - provides rationale and guidelines for integrating Indian and Métis materials into curricula.

Learning Resource Centres in Saskatchewan: A Guide for Development, 1988 - provides guidance for developing a selection policy and suggests criteria for selection.

Multicultural Education and Heritage Language Education Policies, 1991 - provides rationale for integrating multicultural materials into curricula.

Selecting Fair and Equitable Materials, 1991 - suggests strategies useful for recognition of bias and stereotypes.

Western and Northern Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education

Saskatchewan Learning has been working in collaboration with Ministries of Education in Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, Nunavut, Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory to identify common educational goals and student learning outcomes for English language arts and mathematics curricula. The common goals allow for continuity should students transfer from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The frameworks are being used in conjunction with curriculum development processes in Saskatchewan to ensure that provincial curricula align with the frameworks.

Saskatchewan Learning has been participating in resource evaluation to identify materials to support the Common Curriculum Frameworks for mathematics and English language arts. Resources evaluated and recommended as support for the Western and Northern Canadian Protocol frameworks and Saskatchewan's provincial curricula are noted in this bibliography with the designation (WNCP) before the title.

The Common Curriculum Frameworks for mathematics and English language arts and materials recommended to support the frameworks may be accessed on the WNCP website at the following address:

http://www.wcp.ca/

Assessing Present Learning Resources

The learning resources listed in this update should be cross-referenced with the school resource centre catalogue in order to identify suitable learning resources already present in the school library collection.

Materials in the present collection should be assessed based on relevance to curricula and the needs of the students and teachers.

Learning resource needs not met by the present collection could be identified by the teachers and teacher-librarian working together. Some materials may be useful for several grade levels and subject areas. Teachers are encouraged to coordinate material selection at the school or school division level.

Previewing Learning Resources

Teachers and teacher-librarians are urged to preview learning resources carefully before suggesting them for classroom use, and they are advised to refer to their school division's selection policy for guidance in making choices about learning resources.

If schools have not been able to preview the materials prior to purchase, it is advisable to order only one copy to review before placing orders for multiple copies. Return policies vary from company to company, but if inappropriate materials have to be returned, they must be in saleable condition.

Purchasing Learning Resources

Schools interested in purchasing learning resources listed in the update should order them from the distributors cited in the distributor directory. Prices quoted are subject to change and do not include taxes or postage, but will serve as a guide to approximate costs.

Please note that while the learning resources listed in this update were available at the time of printing, publishers/producers can withdraw them unexpectedly at any time.

Videos

Several of the videos listed are available from **Media Group**. These videos are high-quality programs that can be acquired at a nominal cost. Schools are responsible for postage, a duplication charge of $1.00 per title, blank tapes and applicable taxes. Blank tapes may be supplied by the school or purchased from **Media Group**. Media Group can be contacted at phone: (888) 682-8808, fax: (306) 933-3183 or e-mail: vidlib@mg.sk.ca. **Media Group** also provides online ordering services at the following address:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/video

Please note that to show movies or other videos in the classroom legally, schools must obtain public performance rights. These public performance rights are cleared for programs available from **Media Group** as well as for videos that are listed for sale in Saskatchewan Learning bibliographies. If educators are unsure if public performance rights are available for a video that is not included in a Saskatchewan Learning bibliography, the distributor should be contacted before using the video in the classroom.

Sometimes schools or school divisions choose to purchase a licence from a video collective. The benefit of having a licence is that teachers can show to their students any videos produced by the companies represented without violating copyright laws. If a general licence is purchased, teachers are responsible for renting or borrowing the videos. The distributor does not supply them.

Another option is for schools or school divisions to buy a single-title licence. This means that one copy of the video is supplied by the distributor and that teachers are allowed to show it to their students until the licence expires.

Examples of video collectives follow:

Audio Cine Films
1955 Cote-de-Liesse Rd Suite 210
MONTREAL PQ H4N 3A8
Ph: (800) 289-8887
Fax: (514) 493-9058
E-mail: info@acf-film.com
NETSITE: http://www.acf-film.com

Visual Education Centre
41 Horner Ave, Unit 3
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X4
Ph: (800) 668-0749, Ext. 226
Fax: (416) 251-3720
E-mail: diana@criterionpic.com
NETSITE: http://www.visualed.com or
http://www.criterionpic.com

Online Databases of Periodicals and Newspapers: Infotrac, Canadian Newsstand Dailies, and CBCA/ Repère

Saskatchewan Learning offers a number of online databases for periodicals and newspapers. Online databases are a powerful tool to assist teachers with the integration of technology into teaching and learning. The databases provide teachers and students with access to **both current and archived information** on any given topic/subject area.

Canadian content is featured in Micromedia's ***Canadian Business and Current Affairs (CBCA/Repère-French)***, Infotrac's ***Canadian Periodical Index Quarterly (CPI.Q)***, and Proquest's ***Canadian Newstand Dailies***. The databases are located at the following address:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/databases.html

To access the online databases, educators need to click on their region and enter the appropriate password. If they need the password, they should contact the teacher-librarian, local Resource-based Learning Consultant or Saskatchewan Learning at (306) 787-1194.

Internet Sites

Saskatchewan Learning is providing a forum through the Evergreen Curriculum Resources page for teachers to access and share educationally appropriate Internet sites. The gateway to the URL Database of websites can be found at the following addresses:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/resources_main.html **or** directly through
http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/pls/urldb/udb_pkg.main

Information on sites that are highly recommended and linked to curriculum objectives can be found by accessing this database.

Teachers are encouraged to share their favourite Internet sites with others in the province by registering in the URL database. Once an account has been created, teachers will be able to suggest new Internet sites as well as access and review sites submitted by other teachers. The reviews are used to decide upon a recommendation and links to the curriculum. Registration can be done online via the addresses previously given.

Saskatchewan Learning also provides links to other provincial and territorial education websites at the following address:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/curr_inst/ltech/links.html

The Virtual Resource Centre (VRC) will provide access to general Internet sites that relate to the curriculum. The VRC can be found at the following address:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/docs/vrc/index.html

Virus Alert

When downloading files and applications, Internet users should be aware of the danger of viruses. Downloaded files and applications should always be scanned using a current anti-virus utility. It is advisable to purchase updates to the anti-virus utility regularly. These updates identify the new viruses as well as the old.

How to Use the Update

Titles and Descriptions

Titles are listed alphabetically under each subject area and level. The entries provide bibliographic information and suggestions for use. An example of a print citation for Elementary Level English language arts follows:

Title ↓ Media Designation ↓ Author ↓ Illustrator ↓ Publisher ↓

I'll Play With You (Print-Fiction). Siddals, Mary McKenna and Wisniewski, David, illus. Clarion Books (ALL), 2000. 28 p. ISBN 0-395-90373-4 ($19.46 hdc.).

↑ Distributor ↑ Date ↑ Collation ↑ ISBN ↑ Price

Annotation ↓

The child in the story invites the sun, wind, clouds, rain, stars and moon to play. Illustrations of cut paper are colourful and cheerful.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

An example of a video citation for Middle Level social studies follows:

Title ↓ Media Designation ↓ Series ↓ Producer ↓ Distributor ↓ Date ↓ Collation ↓

Anthropology (Video). (Cool Jobs II Series). Cool Jobs Inc. **(MGR)**, 2002. 30 min. Dup. order no. V1025.

↑ Order Number

Annotation ↓

(CAN) Viewers learn about the work that interpreters do at Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump in Alberta and also the work of curators of the First Nations exhibit at the Glenbow Museum in Calgary.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture; Time
Other Use: Career and Work Exploration 10, 20, A30, B30; Life Transitions 20/30
Initiatives: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives; Career Development

The abbreviation **hdc.** denotes hardcover edition; **pbk.** denotes paperback edition.

The abbreviation **unp.** denotes unpaged; **n.d.** denotes that no copyright date is available.

ISBN denotes the International Standard Book Number, which is usually the order number.

Dup. is an abbreviation indicating that a video is available for duplication from **Media Group**.

(CAN) indicates that a Canadian contributed to the development of the resource or that it includes Canadian content.

(SK) indicates that a Saskatchewan person contributed to the development of the resource or that it includes Saskatchewan content.

(WNCP) indicates that the resource has been recommended through the Western and Northern Canadian Protocol for Collaboration in Basic Education.

Suggested Use provides suggestions for the unit(s), module(s), theme(s), grade level(s), etc. that the resource best supports.

Unless suggested for use as a teacher reference, all resources are appropriate for students.

Other Use indicates the other subject area(s) and level(s) that the resource **has previously been recommended** for or is simultaneously being recommended for in Saskatchewan Learning bibliographies.

Initiative(s) indicates the Saskatchewan Learning initiative(s) that the resource supports. The initiatives include Abilities Awareness, Aboriginal Content and Perspectives, Career Development, Gender Equity and Multicultural Content and Perspectives.

Media Index

Titles are listed alphabetically under each media designation.

Distributor Directory

The abbreviations enclosed in parentheses following the publisher or producer represent the distributor. The full names, addresses (including e-mail and websites where available), fax and phone numbers of these companies are given in this section. Please note that some distributors provide a toll-free phone number.

Dealing With Sensitive Topics

Several annotations contain cautions that are intended to alert teachers and teacher-librarians to potentially controversial content within the selections.

In making decisions regarding use of controversial material, educators should be sensitive to the nature and needs of their students and community. Offering several alternative selections for study often prevents conflict.

Aboriginal Languages

Aboriginal Languages: Kindergarten to Grade 12

Alberta Elders' Cree Dictionary = Alperta Ohci Kehtehayak Nehiyaw Otwestamakewasinahikan (Print-Non-Fiction). LeClaire, Nancy and Cardinal, George. Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 1998. 577 p.
ISBN 0-88864-309-8 ($80.00 hdc.).
ISBN 0-88864-284-9 ($49.95 pbk.).

(CAN) As the title suggests, this is a dictionary of words from Northern or Woods Cree ("TH" dialect) and the Plains Cree ("Y" dialect) representing the communities in these regions. The dictionary is organized into three sections. The first section is Cree-English definitions, and the second part is English-Cree definitions. These sections are supplemented by a third set of new English-Cree terms.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Cree for Kids (Video). Screen Weavers **(MGR)**, 2001. 24 min. Dup. order no. V2330.

This program provides excellent support for Cree language instruction. Viewers meet the community in Moberly Lake and share the wisdom of elder puppet Mosom Marvin while they sing, dance and laugh their way through six, 4-minute programs: "Colours," "Numbers," "Food," "Crafts," "Animals" and "Meet Mosom Marvin." Viewers also meet Amisk, a mischievous beaver, and his friends Jalouie and the kids from Moberly Lake.

An interactive, educational website is being developed to provide programs online, live cams, audio clips, stories and games: http://www.creeforkids.ca.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Cree: Language of the Plains = Nehiyawewin: Paskwawi-Pikiskwewin (Print-Non-Fiction). Okimasis, Jean L. and Ratt, Solomon. Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1999. 137 p. ISBN 0-88977-120-0 ($17.47 pbk.). Workbook - ISBN 0-88977-122-7 ($20.97 pbk.). Audiocassette - ISBN 0-88977-130-8 ($27.97).

(SK) This language resource was produced for use at a university level; however, content may be adapted for lower level use according to student learning objectives. The text is a study of the grammatical structure of Cree and uses Standard Roman Orthography. The resource includes a textbook, a workbook and a series of audio-cassettes for use in a language lab. The workbook and audiocassettes are designed to supplement the text.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Cree: Words = Nehiýawewin: Itwewina (Print-Non-Fiction). Wolvengrey, Arok. (Canadian Plains Reference Works Series). Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 2001. 622 p. ISBN 0-88977-127-8 ($49.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a collection of words comprised mainly of the Plains Cree ("Y" dialect). It is produced in two volumes. Volume 1 consists of Cree-English definitions, and Volume 2 consists of English-Cree definitions. This book is a guide to spoken and written forms of the language using Standard Roman Orthography and Syllabics.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

K. I. M. Language Starter Kit Series (Kit). K. I. M. Aboriginal Language Materials Inc. (KAL). No order number is required. ($75.00).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Cree
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Dakota
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Michif
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Oji-Cree
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Ojibwe
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit: Saulteaux.

(CAN) The K.I.M. Language Starter Kits are produced in the Cree, Ojibwe, Saulteaux, Dene, Michif, Oji-Cree and Dakota languages. These comprehensive kits support a resource-based learning approach to teaching languages combining different theories of language learning. They are organized thematically with significant cultural content, and the themes correspond to those suggested in the scope and sequence chart in *Indian Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12*. Each aboriginal language teaching kit consists of a teaching manual, picture charts, story sequence frames, game cards and a poster. These resources use Standard Roman Orthography. Adaptation to various regional dialects is necessary.

The resources are supplemented by CD-ROMs, *An Interactive Guide to Seven Aboriginal Languages,* that includes activities in all of the languages noted above.

Audiocassettes, such as *Michif Songs* are also available to support each language.

With adaptation, these resources are suitable for students at the beginning to intermediate level of language development.
Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A Language of Our Own: The Genesis of Michif, the Mixed Cree-French Language of the Canadian Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Bakker, Peter. (Oxford Studies in Anthropological Linguistics Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 1997. 316 p. ISBN 0-19-509711-4 ($119.16 hdc.). ISBN 0-19-509712-2 ($63.96 pbk.).

As the title suggests, this book is an analysis of the Michif language. *A Language of Our Own* looks at the history of the people who speak Michif and includes some parts on the grammatical structure of the language. This resource is useful for advanced students studying Michif and its origin.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Pakân: Cree Grade 6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2001. 137 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Book
ISBN 1-55220-067-1 ($29.95 pbk.)
Activity Book
ISBN 1-55220-068-X ($19.95 pbk.)
Teacher's Guide and Flash Cards
ISBN 1-55220-069-8 ($99.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This integrated resource consists of a teacher's guide, student book, an activity book and flashcards presented in Standard Roman Orthography. Adaptation to various regional dialects is necessary. The content of the resource is organized into themes and activities such as visiting friends, shopping, at the pow wow, career day, the rodeo, hockey and other high interest topics. This comprehensive resource is suitable for those students at a beginning to an intermediate level in language development.

The teacher's guide introduces the resource with many examples of teaching techniques, activities, instructional approaches, games and assessment tools.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Reading and Writing the Lakota Language = Lakota Iyapi un Wowapi Nahan Yawapi (Print-Non-Fiction). White Hat, Albert, Sr. University of Utah Press (SBS), 1999. 226 p. ISBN 0-87480-571-6 ($82.50 hdc). ISBN 0-87480-572-4 ($41.25 pbk.). Audiocassette - ISBN 0-87480-573-2 ($21.50). Book and cassette - ISBN 0-87 480-587-2 ($57.75 set).

This resource is in a textbook format for teaching and learning grammatical structures of the Lakota language. The textbook format uses words and phrases that are taught in the context of the "inherent cultural values" of the Lakota community. The book includes a pronunciation guide and is supplemented by two audiocassettes of spoken language instructions.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Saulteaux Language Dictionary (Print-Non-Fiction). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 1995. 118 p. ISBN 1-895850-51-7 ($39.95 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This dictionary written by the Kinistin First Nation members is organized by themes which correspond to the scope and sequence chart in *Indian Languages: A Curriculum Guide for Kindergarten to Grade 12*. The first part translates Saulteaux to English, and the second part translates English to Saulteaux. The resource uses Standard Roman Orthography and includes a pronunciation guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Shota and the Star Quilt (Print-Fiction). Bateson-Hill, Margaret and Fowler, Christine, illus. Zero to Ten Ltd. (IPG), 1998. unp. ISBN 1-8408 9-021-5 ($22.95 U.S. hdc.).

Shota and the Star Quilt is a Lakota story about traditions and contemporary lifestyles. It is a story about a Lakota girl and her friend who, with the traditions and knowledge from their culture, assist a man to find happiness by relinquishing greed and self-interest. The characters are as lively and bright as the illustrations which use the star pattern as central throughout book.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Spoken Cree: Level I: West Coast of James Bay (Print-Non-Fiction). Ellis, C. Douglas. University of Alberta Press (GBW), 2000. 529 p. ISBN 0-88864-347-0 ($45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This volume is one of a three-part Cree language course. The content is advanced; however, it may be used as a source for student and teacher reference for the Cree sound system, Cree grammar, basic conversation, a discussion of grammar, and drills for reinforcement.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Their Example Showed Me the Way: A Cree Woman's Life Shaped by Two Cultures = Kwayask Ê-kî-pê-kiskinowâpahtihicik (Print-Non-Fiction). Minde, Emma. University of Alberta Press (GBW), 1997. 275 p. ISBN 0-88864-291-1 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is the autobiography of Emma Minde recorded for Freda Ahenakew in 1988. The text is presented in its original Cree form, with a translation into English on facing pages. Minde shares the history of her life from the early 1900s providing insight into her story as an aboriginal woman "guided by two powerful forces, the traditional world of the Plains Cree and the Catholic missions." This resource is a useful tool for students studying the Cree Language, culture and the lives of women during this era. The book includes a Cree-English glossary and an English index to the glossary.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Arts Education

Arts Education: Grades K to 5

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Arts Education: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level (K-5)* (2002).

The Jazz Fly (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 10 min. Dup. order no. V3217. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

A wonderful opening interview with author Matthew Gollub sets the context for this original story. A fly gets lost on his way to a performance, so he asks several animals how to get to town: "ZA-baza, BOO-zaba, ZEE-zah RO-ni?" he asks. The frog, the hog and the donkey do not understand Jazz Fly, but fortunately, the dog does. When he arrives at the club, Jazz Fly sits down at his drums and begins to play—incorporating the animal sounds into his music—much to the delight of the audience. The narration is heightened by jazz music, and the mostly black, white and gray illustrations with splashes of colour accentuate the jazzy style.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*); Kindergarten

The Journey of Sir Douglas Fir: A Reader's Musical (Print-Fiction). Barnes, Bill, Reitz, Ric and Brewer, David, illus. Sir Fir Books (EEB), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-9670160-0-2 ($27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A 350-year-old Douglas fir is longing for a change in its life. After a severe storm brings it down, a host of animal friends help transport the tree to Toronto to be made into a book. Instead, it becomes the tallest wooden flagpole. Based on an actual event, the story shows that adapting to change may be both scary and exciting. The book comes with a CD containing a full cast, Broadway-style musical version of the story. Like the book, chapters organize the musical and some lyrics appear in the book's text so students could use the book to follow the musical. The book won the 2000 Independent Publisher Book Award for Best Children's Audio Book.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Music
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Arts Education: Grades 6 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Arts Education: A Bibliography for the Middle Level (Grades 6-9)* (2003).

Best of the Best: Strange Tales of the Imagination (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 90 min. Order no. C0199038 ($49.95). DVD - Order no. C01990 38D ($59.95).

(CAN) This is a compilation of 10 National Film Board Oscar-winning or Oscar-nominated animated short films. The 10 shorts, which also won numerous other awards, include the following titles: *The Big Snit, The House That Jack Built, Special Delivery, My Financial Career, Neighbours, Paradise, Hunger, Bead Game, La Salla* and *What on Earth!* Some of the films date back 50 years while others were produced in the 1990s. This excellent collection may be viewed for pure enjoyment or may be appreciated for its artistic merit. Specific films may support various curriculum themes.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts 30

Exploring the World of Music Series (Video). Pacific Street Films **(MGR)**, 1998. 30 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Composers and Improvisers
Dup. order no. V279
Form: The Shape of Music
Dup. order no. V420
Harmony
Dup. order no. V423
Melody
Dup. order no. V424
Music and Memory
Dup. order no. V425
Music and Technology
Dup. order no. V426
Rhythm
Dup. order no. V427
Sound, Music and the Environment
Dup. order no. V431
Texture
Dup. order no. V433
Timbre: The Colour of Music
Dup. order no. V439
The Transformative Power of Music
Dup. order no. V440
Transmission: Learning Music
Dup. order no. V441.

Through video, this series gives back to music the instrumental, ethnic, historical, geographical and social contexts that are too often lost in sound recording alone. The series examines theories about the origins of music making and the role played by music in all cultures, to stir human emotion and influence human activity. It also examines music made simply for its own sake, as art or entertainment, performed for others or for individual fulfillment. The question of how human beings create music leads to an investigation of the basic technical elements that characterize all music on Earth. The distinctive characteristics of these elements become known as their roles in creating music are shown in different cultures and historical periods.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Music

The Jazz Fly (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 10 min. Dup. order no. V3217. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

A wonderful opening interview with author Matthew Gollub sets the context for this original story. A fly gets lost on his way to a performance, so he asks several animals how to get to town: "ZA-baza, BOO-zaba, ZEE-zah RO-ni?" he asks. The frog, the hog and the donkey do not understand Jazz Fly, but fortunately, the dog does. When he arrives at the club, Jazz Fly sits down at his drums and begins to play—incorporating the animal sounds into his music—much to the delight of the audience. The narration is heightened by jazz music, and the mostly black, white and gray illustrations with splashes of colour accentuate the jazzy style.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. **(MGR)**, 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V3221.

(CAN) *Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling* explores the creative vision, talents and the process that came together in the production of the animated and live-action aboriginal program, *Stories From the Seventh Fire*. It features interviews with artist and shaman, Norval Morisseau, aboriginal actress, Tantoo Cardinal, and the writers, producers and animators. It recounts the challenges of a first time collaboration between a group of artists, actors and animators from across Canada.

See *Stories From the Seventh Fire* in the following annotation.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Secondary Level; Native Studies 10; Native Studies 20
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. **(MGR)**, 2000. 28 min. Dup. order no. V3220.

(CAN) This program combines animation and live action in the telling of two traditional First Nation stories.

Why the Rabbit Turns White is a story that is brought to life by animated characters inspired by the Ojibway artist Norval Morrisseau, and recounts the adventures of Cree teacher and trickster Wesakechak. It tells the story of how the Great Spirit rewarded the rabbit for his courage after a great drought and starvation.

The second story, *Legend of the Spirit Bear*, is voiced by Tantoo Cardinal, who represents Mother Wolf. She tells her cubs a bedtime story about the ancient origins of rare white bears that live by the Pacific Ocean. The Kermode Bears are a rare species of black bears that are pure white and known as Spirit Bears.
Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (also annotated in this bibliography), the "making of" documentary, is a complement to this program that recounts the challenges and experience of making *Stories From the Seventh Fire* (see the previous annotation).
Suggested Use: Grade 6; General
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; Social Studies: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Arts Education: Grades 10 to 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Arts Education: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1996).

Auguste Rodin: The Life of a Sculptor (Video). Films for the Humanities & Sciences Inc. (KIN), 1999. 28 min. Order no. 2857 ($145.00).

This video tells the story of Rodin, from his numerous rejections to his controversial prominence. The video features wonderful archival photographs of many of his sculptures along with explanations of difficulties and struggles the artist encountered both in their production and in attempting to show them. Teachers should note that there is nudity.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art

Best of the Best: Strange Tales of the Imagination (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 90 min. Order no. C0199038 ($49.95). DVD - Order no. C019 9038D ($59.95).

(CAN) This is a compilation of 10 National Film Board Oscar-winning or Oscar-nominated animated short films. The 10 shorts, which also won numerous other awards, include the following titles: *The Big Snit, The House That Jack Built, Special Delivery, My Financial Career, Neighbours, Paradise, Hunger, Bead Game, La Salla* and *What on Earth!* Some of the films date back 50 years while others were produced in the 1990s. This excellent collection may be viewed for pure enjoyment or may be appreciated for its artistic merit. Specific films may support various curriculum themes.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Media Studies
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts 10

Big Dance (Video). Kinetic Inc. (KIN), 1999. 48 min. Order no. 1553/1323 ($89.95).

Big Dance, the documentary, tells the story of a modern dance troupe of large women who celebrate their size, strength and new sense of self-esteem amongst themselves, with their families and most recently, with their audiences. The eight women in the dance troupe share the impact that dancing has had in their personal lives. Footage of rehearsals and actual performances are included. Note: Teachers should preview this video before sharing it with classes in order to prepare for the discussion that it will promote.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Building Big (Print-Non-Fiction). Macaulay, David. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 2000. 192 p. ISBN 0-395-96331-1 ($35.00 hdc.).

This book is a companion to a PBS video series (see the following annotation). In sketches and engaging text, Macaulay deconstructs the design and engineering features that make each of the dams, domes, bridges, tunnels and skyscrapers so fascinating. Various views of the structures are presented—cross section, detailed study and elevation—to present the material in an easy to understand and appealing manner. The videos and the book can be used independently, but together they offer a highly entertaining, informative glimpse at some of construction's greatest stories. A glossary is appended.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; Science: Middle Level

Building Big With David Macaulay (Video). WGBH Boston (KIN), 2000. 5 hr. Order no. 1927/2155 ($159.95 set).

This set of five videos includes the following titles:

Bridges
Dams
Domes
Skyscrapers
Tunnels.

This resource explores and pays tribute to some of the world's most impressive architecture and engineering feats. Hosted and narrated by David Macaulay, each video focuses on a particular type of structure by highlighting international examples.

The videos are filmed on location, using detailed historical and modern footage and stills, dramatic re-enactments, animation and Macaulay's own on-camera sketches. Each video ends with a "Building Small" segment, in which viewers are challenged to build a model of a structure. An accompanying 40-page activity guide contains suggestions for projects suitable for individuals and groups.

Note: This set of videos has a companion book entitled *Building Big* (see the previous annotation).
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; Science: Middle Level

Canvas of War: The Art of World War II
(Video). Sound Venture Productions (KIN), 2000. 47 min. Order no. 1158/1965 ($75.00). Circulating copy - Order no. 1158/1965C ($149.95).

(CAN) During World War II, a select group of Canadian artists created thousands of powerful paintings. *Canvas of War* is a documentary about these images and of the war artists who went into combat to paint them. The video is a highly visual and personal account of their experiences on the sea, in the air, and on the battlefields of World War II. Quotes from the artists and from service personnel, politicians and other Canadians are sprinkled liberally throughout. The narration, music, images and paintings blend together to make this a very powerful documentary.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies 20/ History 20

Careers in Art: An Illustrated Guide. 2nd ed.
(Print-Non-Fiction). Brommer, Gerald F. and Gatto, Joseph A. Davis Publications, Inc. (FHW), 1999. 256 p. ISBN 0-87192-377-7 ($50.95 hdc.).

This visually rich resource offers valuable information for anyone who is interested in a career in the visual arts. It provides numerous career choices and suggestions on how to prepare for these careers. A resources section offers a bibliography of print and audiovisual materials, plus lists of websites, professional societies and organizations, including names and addresses of Canadian and American colleges and art schools. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Initiative: Career Development

Carnivocal: A Celebration of Sound Poetry
(Compact Disc). Red Deer Press (FHW), 1999. ISBN 0-88995-210-8 ($16.95).

(CAN) Sound poetry is a type of vocal performance in which verbal, subverbal and nonverbal elements of speech are given aesthetic form and significance. *Carnivocal* is a sampler of Canadian sound poets in performance. Although unusual, sound poetry is a creative approach to presenting poetry using a wide range of accompanied and acappella vocals. The significance of rhythm in verse, the use of percussion accompaniment, and the creative use of pitch and inflection on this CD may inspire students to try their own hand at composing sound poetry. The liner notes include an introduction to sound poetry and short biographical information about each performer.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Chasing the Tale of Contemporary Dance
(Print-Non-Fiction). Anderson, Carol. Dance Collection Danse Press (DCD), 1999. 125 p. ISBN 0-929003-38-1 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is really a commentary written by Carol Anderson after she spent the summer of 1998 at the Canadian Dance Festival. Her observations and feelings after the Festival led her to write not only about the performers and their dances, but to include writings about other aspects of dance. Chapters include her thoughts about the diversity in Canadian dance, a brief history of festivals in Canada, and profiles of both men and women dancers. Many black-and-white photographs are featured. This is a valuable resource for teachers and students who want to learn more about the Canadian dance scene.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance; Student/Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Chinook Winds: Aboriginal Dance Project (Print-Non-Fiction). Banff Centre Press (LPG), 1997. 95 p. ISBN 1-896923-02-X ($8.76 pbk.).

(CAN) With an editorial mix of essays, poetry, interviews, memoirs and photography, *Chinook Winds* documents the first dance performance of the aboriginal Dance program at the Banff Centre for the Arts. The book shows that aboriginal dance is a contemporary art form that is constantly evolving—it is part of the past, the present, and will be a part of the future. This book provides good information for both teachers and students who want to know more about the historical and cultural aspects of Aboriginal dance.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Dance and the Child International Conference 2000: The Dancing Boys of Vantaa Dance Institute (Video). East West Communications Ltd. (BIRD), 2000. 28 min. No order number is required. ($39.95).

(SK) Performances by male dancers from the Dance Institute in Finland are featured on this video. It was taped on stage at the Dance and the Child International Conference 2000 (DaCi 2000). Sixty-two dancers from the school perform in various performances. Although the broadcast quality is not of a professional nature, this video is useful for teachers who want to encourage boys to participate in the dance-making process.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Dance of the Warrior (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2001. 53 min. Order no. C9101 030 ($49.95).

(CAN) This program features 20 dancers and dance troupes representing traditions from six continents such as the Phyrric Dance from Greece, the Sword Dance from Croatia, the sacred dance of Shiva from India and the classic Sofani from Guinea. It also portrays martial artists of Kung-Fu, Karate, Kobudo, Capoeira and the military drills of the Royal Canadian Regiment. This thought-provoking film explores the paradox that the aggression of these performances contributes to social and individual peace. It also addresses topics such as spiritual awakenings, art and politics, and colonial relations with aboriginal cultures.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Dance Trilogy (Video). (Dance Series). Chip Taylor Communications (CTC), 1999. 27 min. No order number is required. ($125.00 U.S). DVD ($150.00 U.S).

Three individual views of dance are featured on this video. *Zync* tells the sensitive and often humourous journey of three 14-year-old prodigy dancers who have been dancing since they were five. *Parameta* shows six teenaged dancers perform an intricately choreographed dance based on a collection of harrowing life experiences. *SandDance* blends dance, underwater scenes and animation to promote the protection of beaches and oceans.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

The Dance Workshop (Print-Non-Fiction). Cohan, Robert. Dance Books Ltd. (PRI), 1986. 192 p. ISBN 1-85273-051-X ($24.95 U.S. pbk.).

This classic guide to expressive techniques of contemporary dance and jazz provides a solid foundation for dance training. The three workout sessions include basic, development and jazz. Inspirational photographs enhance the step-by-step instructions. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance

Dancemakers Series (Video). Dance Collection Danse Press **(MGR)**, 1987. 29 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in the series include the following:

Christopher House	Dup. order no. V3416
Constantin Patsalas	Dup. order no. V3418
Danny Grossman	Dup. order no. V3414
David Earle	Dup. order no. V3419
Ginette Laurin	Dup. order no. V3417
James Kudelka	Dup. order no. V3415.

(CAN) This series features staged performances by six contemporary choreographers. Each half-hour program explores the works and working process of an individual artist. The videos promote insights into the creative process and lay the groundwork for discussions on such topics as major forms of dance, principles of composition and problems of interpretation.

The teacher's guide provides practical support for teachers who are using the *Dancemakers Series*. The guide is divided into six sections, each designed to be used with specific videotape in the series. Suggestions for discussion and support for the creative/productive, the cultural/historical and the critical/responsive components of arts education are included. This valuable guide helps to make the *Dancemakers Series* more accessible to teachers and students for classroom study.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Dawson Kellogg in Rhapsody in Glass (Video). (Artists in Residence Series). Artists in Residence, Inc. (LBY), 2001. 50 min. No order number is required. ($39.00).

In this video, Kellogg, a master glass artist, demonstrates his techniques and explains technical terms as he creates several functional and decorative pieces. The artist's passion for his craft and his teaching skills make the video especially interesting and informative.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art

Design Modelling: Visualising Ideas in 2D and 3D (Print-Non-Fiction). Bairstow, John, Barber, Robert and Kenny, Marilyn. Hodder & Stoughton Educational (BHU), 1999. 128 p. ISBN 0-340-66339-1 ($24.95 pbk.).

This book addresses the designer's role in developing a product. It includes sections on generating ideas, developing ideas and presenting ideas. It provides case studies that illustrate how modelling techniques can be used to develop proposals in a range of specializations such as furniture, product and exhibition design. Samples of design briefs are also provided. Numerous appealing visuals support the text. Included are a table of contents, a chart of information about materials, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art

Devising: A Handbook for Drama and Theatre Students (Print-Non-Fiction). Lamden, Gill. Hodder & Stoughton Educational (BHU), 2000. 127 p. ISBN 0-340-78008-8 ($12.95 pbk.).

This is a comprehensive, practical manual that emphasizes the development of good devising skills. It offers the following:

- practical exercises and ideas to develop structure and exploration
- interviews with directors and actors
- case studies of professional devising companies
- guidance on building an effective team
- models of the devising process
- planning for technical and dress rehearsals
- a selection of practitioner rehearsal techniques.

A few black-and-white illustrations support the text. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography of pertinent materials.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Drama

Drama and Theatre Studies at AS/A Level (Print-Non-Fiction). Neelands, Jonothan and Dobson, Warwick. Hodder & Stoughton Educational (BHU), 2000. 256 p. ISBN 0-340-75860-0 ($33.95 pbk.).

Drama and Theatre Studies is a combination of practical and theoretical material that offers students information on how to make and study theatre. It draws on and gives examples of a wide range of historical, cultural and contemporary theatre practices. A few black-and-white illustrations enhance the text. Included are a table of contents, a glossary (including practitioners plus stylistic, technical and historical terms), a theatre timeline, a "webliography" and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Drama

Dynamic Alignment Through Imagery (Print-Non-Fiction). Franklin, Eric. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 1996. 301 p. ISBN 0-87322-475-2 ($35.96 pbk.).

The resource features 361 exercises to improve posture and alignment and release excess tension. It provides clear anatomical and biomechanical details for each exercise and includes 195 illustrations to help visualize the images and exercises to be used in various contexts.
Suggested Use: Dance; Teacher Reference

The Enormouslessness of Cloud Machines (Compact Disc). Heimbecker, Steve. Ohm Éditions (OHM), 1998. No order number is required. ($25.00).

(CAN) Steve Heimbecker is a prairie artist who has been challenging artistic boundaries since the very beginning of his career 20 years ago. He has created works that have been acclaimed all over Canada and internationally. This double CD set contains six examples of Heimbecker's live performances, plus one audio-installation piece. All the tracks on the CD were recorded live, directly from a stereo mixing board, in various art galleries. The pieces are long and unhurried. He uses a "sound sailing" technique where open microphones feed the room-sounds back into digital delays and then out again through a central mixing board. Students may want to create their own "sound scapes" after listening to Heimbecker's work.

The liner notes contain a great deal of information, and they will help teachers to provide a context for listening.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Exploring Visual Design: The Elements and Principles. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gatto, Joseph A., Porter, Albert W. and Selleck, Jack. Davis Publications, Inc. (FHW), 2000. 258 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components in this series include the following:

Student Book
ISBN 0-87192-379-3 ($58.95 hdc.)
Teacher's Edition
ISBN 0-87192-380-7 ($77.95 hdc.)
Slide set (12 sets, 6 slides per set)
ISBN 0-87192-383-1 ($367.95).

This resource encompasses all three components of the Arts Education Curriculum. Each chapter of the student book introduces an element or principle of design. These overviews set the stage for a more in-depth exploration. Images from fine art, architecture and nature help to illustrate the concept being discussed. The first page of each chapter contains key vocabulary words in the order they appear in the text and clear captions help the reader link visual images with the text. Informational interviews with working artists in a host of art-related occupations are included, as well as ideas for "hands-on" learning. Key concepts are visually and verbally reviewed at the end of each chapter. A guide to artists, a glossary, a bibliography and a comprehensive index make this resource particularly user friendly.

The teacher's edition supports the student book with concise, at-a-glance lesson plans; full-size annotated student pages, and a comprehensive professional handbook and resource guide. Suggestions for assessment, meeting individual needs and computer connections are included.

The slide sets are correlated to the specific elements, and each set includes a guide with an introductory essay about the element or principle, information about each slide, and a suggested activity. Note: This resource is organized according to the elements of art, and teachers should consult the curriculum guide to provide the context for each topic.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Fancy Dance: Volume 1 (Video). (Native American Dance Series). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1997. 30 min. ISBN 1-889988-15-4 ($19.95 U.S.).

Close-up and slow motion sequences filmed on location at powwows show champion fancy dancers in competition. The video includes interviews with elders who talk about the history of the fancy dance, information about the costumes worn for dancing and interviews with the singers and dancers who carry on this traditional dance. Tips for young fancy dancers are included.

Further information may be found at www.fullcir.com
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A First Book of Canadian Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Rhodes, Richard. Owl Books (FIR), 2001. 72 p. ISBN 1-894379-21-7 ($22.45 hdc.).

(CAN) This visually appealing book provides a superb introduction to Canadian art. The history of art from the petroglyphs and masks of aboriginal peoples to various important artistic movements of the 19th and 20th centuries in both French and English Canada is presented. Lavishly illustrated with full-colour reproductions, the book provides an accessible overview of painting, sculpture, photography and installation art. Some background in Canadian art may be necessary for students using this resource. A glossary and an index are provided.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Frank Hatchett's Jazz Dance (Print-Non-Fiction). Hatchett, Frank and Gitlin, Nancy Myers. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2000. 173 p. ISBN 0-7360-0025-9 ($27.96 pbk.).

Following some background information about the evolution of Hatchett's unique approach to dance, the book guides the reader through warm-up exercises and four levels of jazz movements. More than 200 photographs of both male and female dancers demonstrate the step-by-step instructions. The book may be used as a teacher reference or by students interested in the dance form.
Suggested Use: Dance

Giotto: His Life and Art (Video). Vision Video (CRO), 1997. 29 min. ISBN 1-56364-466-5 ($34.95).

The life of Giotto (1267-1337), considered to be the greatest of Italian Gothic painters, is documented in this video. The magnificent visuals give the viewer a thorough look at the artist's growth and work.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art

Grain (CD-ROM). Heimbecker, Steve. Qube Assemblage Company (QEA), 2001. No order number is required. ($18.00).

(CAN) Steve Heimbecker is a prairie artist who has been challenging artistic boundaries since the very beginning of his career 20 years ago. He has created works that have been acclaimed all over Canada and internationally.

This CD-ROM/audio cassette contains three selections using the concept of auditory mapping as a form of art. The pieces are long and unhurried. He uses a "sound sailing" technique where open microphones feed the room-sounds back into digital delays and then out again through a central mixing board. Students may want to create their own "sound scapes" after listening to Heimbecker's work.

The liner notes contain a great deal of information and will help teachers to provide a context for listening.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

The Heron Smiled (Compact Disc). Humphrey, Annie. Makoché (CAMI), 2000. Order no. MM0168D ($22.95).

Anishinaabe singer/songwriter Annie Humphrey sings insightful love songs and thought-provoking political anthems in this collection. Her contemporary style gives deep feelings to the words. The issues presented are sure to prompt lively discussions about the history of aboriginal peoples.

The liner notes include the lyrics to the songs.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Music

Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

In Real Life: Six Women Photographers. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sills, Leslie. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 2000. 80 p. ISBN 0-8234-1498-1 ($23.96 hdc.).

The work of six women photographs is profiled in this book. By examining the approach each of these women took to their photographs, students will be able to see how basic portraits can become works of art. A variety of techniques and approaches that the photographers used are examined. Exceptional photographs to illustrate the key concepts accompany each technique. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Photographics 10/Photography 20/30

The Jazz Fly (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 10 min. Dup. order no. V3217. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

A wonderful opening interview with author Matthew Gollub sets the context for this original story. A fly gets lost on his way to a performance, so he asks several animals how to get to town: "ZA-baza, BOO-zaba, ZEE-zah RO-ni?" he asks. The frog, the hog and the donkey do not understand Jazz Fly, but fortunately, the dog does. When he arrives at the club, Jazz Fly sits down at his drums and begins to play—incorporating the animal sounds into his music—much to the delight of the audience. The narration is heightened by jazz music, and the mostly black, white and gray illustrations with splashes of colour accentuate the jazzy style.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Lessons for the Living: Drama and the Integrated Curriculum (Print-Non-Fiction). Clark, Jim, et al. Mayfair Cornerstone Limited (MAYC), 1997. 137 p. ISBN 0-9682240-0-8 ($41.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is divided into three parts. Part 1 provides a theoretical overview that will help teachers to understand the contextual background against which classroom practices are set. Part 2 contains six detailed drama structures, each of which is intended to provide a dynamic starting point for an integrated project. The dramas deal with themes and issues that are directly relevant to the lives of young people. Each structure is set out in detail, with an extension web provided at the end suggesting further lines of inquiry and possible areas for development. Part 3 contains practical guidelines on planning for drama. This valuable resource supports the objectives of the drama strand of arts education.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Drama
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Live in Ukraine (Compact Disc). Shumka. Ukrainian Shumka Dancers (USD), 1995. No order number is required. ($7.00). Audiocassette - No order number is required. ($3.50).

This CD includes three Ukrainian folk song and dance performances taken from the Ukrainian Shumka Dancers historical 1990 Ukraine tour. They include a medley of traditional Ukrainian folksongs, a contemporary folk ballet, and a humourous story that weaves together popular Ukrainian folk melodies and gypsy themes. The liner notes contain brief information about the tour and the music.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Men of the Deeps: A Day Underground (Video). Folkus Atlantic (FOA), 1996. 25 min. No order number is required. ($69.95).

(CAN) *The Men of the Deeps* is the only coal miners' chorus in North America. This video captures a performance interspersed with clips of personal interviews and trips into the underground tunnels of the mines. The life of a coal miner is

described through music and poetry. This is an inspiring video that could be paired with Ian Wallace's book *Boy of the Deeps* (annotated in *English Language Arts: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level, 2001*).
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Music!: Its Role and Importance in Our Lives (Print-Non-Fiction). Fowler, Charles, Gerber, Timothy and Lawrence, Vincent. Glencoe/ McGraw-Hill (MHR), 2000. 634 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components in this title include the following:

Student Book	
ISBN 0-02-655692-8	($67.41 hdc.)
Teacher's Annotated Edition	
ISBN 0-02-655693-6	($78.38 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource Binder	
ISBN 0-02-655696-0	(124.75 loose-leaf)
Compact discs	
ISBN 0-02-655699-5	($931.97 set).

This new edition of the text is a very comprehensive compilation of activities for engaging students in the study and creation of music from several cultures in varied modes of expression. Included are short profiles of musicians and composers, musical scores, Internet connections, high-interest topics related to themes, chapter reviews, and suggestions for discussion and creative projects. It offers colour visuals and a world map. It also provides a table of contents, a glossary, an index of composers/musicians and their works, an index of artists and their works and a general index.

The teacher's annotated edition brings together point-of-interest cross-references for the various components of the program.

The instructor's guide offers step-by-step lesson plans, brief chapter introductions, a scope-and-sequence chart, detailed teaching suggestions and background information for each activity, answers to chapter reviews and an index to the CD program.

The CD listening program provides an extensive repertoire of musical selections on 20 CDs. This updated version includes a music theory CD that correlates listening selections and ear training segments to the music theory handbook in the student text.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Music
Other Use: Choral: 10, 20, 30

Odjig: The Art of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne, Boyer, Bob and Podedworny, Carol. Key Porter Books Limited (FEN), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 1-55263-286-5 ($41.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This selection of works comprises 54 "luminous" reproductions of Odjig's work, each accompanied by an extract from her own letters and talks, to provide a glimpse into the life of this outstanding Canadian aboriginal artist. This book presents an "aesthetic analysis and critical consideration" of the artist's works and legacy on her unique contributions to the artists of aboriginal ancestry in Canada. This resource is not only valuable in its aesthetic quality but also in the presentation of a positive cultural role model for all students and teachers.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art; Student/Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Partnering Dance and Education: Intelligent Moves for Changing Times (Print-Non-Fiction). Hanna, Judith Lynne. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 1999. 255 p. ISBN 0-88011-511-4 ($51.95 pbk.).

In this American text Dr. Judith Lynne Hanna presents a compelling argument for making dance central to every student's education. She examines current trends and issues in education to show how dance can be successfully justified and taught in today's changing educational environment. The book addresses difficult questions including the following: Is dance education in and of itself worthwhile? What can be learned in, about and through dance? Do we teach gender roles in dance education? This resource is intended as a reference for dance educators, school administrators and policy makers and teachers who want to increase their knowledge about the value of dance.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Pioneering Spirits: The Lives and Times of Remarkable Women Artists in Western History (Print-Non-Fiction). Remer, Abby. Davis Publications, Inc. (FHW), 1997. 160 p. ISBN 0-87192-317-3 ($47.95 hdc.).

Organized chronologically, this resource presents a history of women in Western art from prehistory to contemporary times. It discusses the artists' struggles and achievements as well as past and present pertinent issues. Stunning colour and black-and-white photographs and illustrations enhance the text. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Initiative: Gender Equity

Playbuilding: The Creative Process (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 1997. 28 min. Dup. order no. V3087. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3087 ($0.22).

This video is divided into three parts: "Warm-ups" for skill and physical development as well as for generating group energy and focus; "Playbuilding" for geminating ideas and exploring characters; "Performance" where the final collective creation is tested before an audience. Students from a Grade 11 class in Australia demonstrate these topics. This video reinforces the objectives in the arts education curriculum. It provides role modeling and a wealth of ideas.

The accompanying teacher guide gives background information and additional suggestions.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Drama
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Drama 10, 20, 30

The Powwow: An Art History (Print-Non-Fiction). Martin, Lee-Ann and Boyer, Bob. MacKenzie Art Gallery (MCK), 2000. 75 p. ISBN 1-896470-31-9 ($17.97 pbk.).

(SK) *The Powwow: An Art History* was published to support an exhibition at the MacKenzie Art Gallery. The objective behind the exhibit was to attempt to bring together the history of Native American painting and powwow from the end of the 19th century to the end of the 20th century. Various styles and artists were selected to help illustrate the powwow and related performances to present a survey of the developments and movements in aboriginal painting. The book includes a history of the powwow and the role of singers, drummers, dancers and costumes. Reproductions of the art works of many aboriginal artists are featured. This resource is valuable as support for the cultural/historical component of arts education.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Privileging the Past: Reconstructing History in Northwest Coast Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Ostrowitz, Judith. UBC Press (GBW), 1999. 201 p. ISBN 0-7748-0753-9 ($49.95 hdc.).

The book presents an in-depth and academic history of West Coast art. The art forms featured are a Tlinglit tribal house in Alaska, a Native village in the Grand Hall of the Canadian Museum of Civilization, a theatrical dance performance by Native dancers from Vancouver Island, as well as masks, rattles, prints and paintings by a number of artists. Although there are photographs of the art, written text predominates.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Psychology of Dance (Print-Non-Fiction). Taylor, Jim and Taylor, Ceci. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 1995. 155 p. ISBN 0-87322-486-8 ($42.95 pbk.).

In *Psychology of Dance,* the authors discuss the psychological issues that affect dance performance. They combine theoretical information with practical techniques and exercises designed to improve dance performances. They also provide guidance in designing and implementing a Psychological Program for Enhanced Performance (PPEP). Black-and-white photographs and illustrations support the text. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance; Teacher Reference

Shakespeare: Directing for Film and Stage (Video). Classroom Video (CVO), 2001. 18 min. No order number is required. ($79.00).

Scenes from Hamlet are shown in film and stage versions. Commenting on those scenes, directors, actors and designers explain their techniques, discuss ways of interpreting the texts, and show how those choices affect both meaning and performance. Also discussed are the opportunities and limitations of both stage and film.

A teacher's guide is included with the video.
Suggested Use: General
Other Use: English Language Arts 30

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. **(MGR)**, 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V3221.

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling explores the creative vision, talents and the process that came together in the production of the animated and live action aboriginal program, *Stories From the Seventh Fire*. It features interviews with artist and shaman, Norval Morisseau, aboriginal actress, Tantoo Cardinal, and the writers, producers and animators. It recounts the challenges of a first time collaboration between a group of artists, actors and animators from across Canada.

See *Stories From the Seventh Fire* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Arts
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Secondary Level; Native Studies 10; Native Studies 20
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Shumka: Tradition in Motion (Print-Non-Fiction). Major, Alice. Reidmore Books (USD), 1991. 125 p. ISBN 1-895073-01-4 ($14.00 hdc.).

(CAN) The Edmonton-based Shumka Dancers are profiled in this visually appealing resource. Lavish use of colour photography accompanies the history of the dance theatre group, including the evolution of its distinctive style, and descriptions of the similarities and differences among dances from various regions in the Ukraine. It contains small print. Included are a table of contents, an appendix of past and present membership, a chronology of major performances, and a glossary of Ukrainian terms.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Solitary Raven: The Selected Writings of Bill Reid (Print-Anthology). Reid, Bill. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 2000. 250 p. ISBN 1-55054-797-6 ($40.00 hdc.).

(CAN) *Solitary Raven* is a collection of 30 pieces of writings by the late Haida sculptor Bill Reid. They include his lyrical masterpiece "Out of the Silence," early accounts of his expeditions to salvage art works from empty Haida villages, meditations on the work of his predecessors, passionate statements from his later years on art and social issues, and more. Wonderful illustrations and photographs of Reid and his work, mostly in black-and-white, enhance the text. A table of contents, a chronology of Reid's life and a bibliography are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. **(MGR)**, 2000. 28 min. Dup. order no. V3220.

(CAN) This program combines animation and live action in the telling of two traditional First Nation stories.

Why the Rabbit Turns White is a story that is brought to life by animated characters inspired by the Ojibway artist Norval Morrisseau, and recounts the adventures of Cree teacher and trickster Wesakechak. It tells the story of how the Great Spirit rewarded the rabbit for his courage after a great drought and starvation.

The second story, *Legend of the Spirit Bear*, is voiced by Tantoo Cardinal, who represents Mother Wolf. She tells her cubs a bedtime story about the ancient origins of rare white bears that live by the Pacific Ocean. The Kermode Bears are a rare species of black bears that are pure white and known as Spirit Bears.

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (also annotated in this bibliography), the "making of"

documentary, is a complement to this program that recounts the challenges and experience of making *Stories From the Seventh Fire* also annotated in this bibliography.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Arts
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; Social Studies: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Transfigured: Jack Shadbolt Inside the Mind (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1998. 38 min. Order no. C0198 108 ($49.95).

(CAN) West Coast aboriginal art and nature inspired Jack Shadbolt. This video is a unique three-part compilation that takes the viewer inside the world of this influential artist. In the first part, *Transfigured*, filmmaker Stephen Arthur uses animation to pay homage to Shadbolt. The second part, *Metamorphosis*, is a revealing documentary showing Shadbolt at work. *Transfigured* is then repeated, allowing the viewer to appreciate the animated short in a more analytical way.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Transforming Image: Painted Arts of Northwest Coast First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). McLennan, Bill and Duffek, Karen. UBC Press (GBW), 2000. 291 p. ISBN 0-7748-0427-0 ($80.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Originally an exhibition designed to expose the wide range of Northwest coast painting styles to the public, this resource discusses and offers colour and black-and-white photographs of hundreds of historic examples of art works including painted boxes, bowls and dowry boards. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Understanding & Investigating Art: Bringing the National Gallery Into the Art Room (Print-Non-Fiction). Taylor, Rod. Hodder & Stoughton Educational (BHU), 1999. 186 p. ISBN 0-340-67989-1 ($37.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This beautifully illustrated book provides a series of examples of artists' work to inform and excite students. The book is organized around the following themes: "The Human Figure," "Environments," "Flora and Fauna," "Events," "The Fantastic and Strange and Abstract." They form the basis for discussing works of art in any context. Each broad theme is explored by including thought-provoking questions about content, form, process and mood. Each chapter contains a large and varied group of paintings from the National Gallery, plus other works from the British Museum and local environments. This resource encourages students to ask searching questions about the artworks, and to build critical skills as well as practical ability. There are suggestions for the constructive use of sketchbooks, and inspiring ideas that will help students to develop their own individual styles.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art; Student/Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

A Very Dangerous Pastime (Video). Canada Dance Festival (CDFE), 2000. 14 min. No order number is required. ($24.50).

(CAN) The matter of understanding contemporary dance is one of the biggest challenges when it comes to developing audiences. This video and booklet provide tools that an audience can draw on when viewing a dance performance. Canadian celebrities share their ideas about dance while visual examples of contemporary dance and historical clips demonstrate the range of styles and techniques that dance in Canada offers. The guide includes suggestions for before, during and after viewing. The final message, however, is that in the end, the final step towards the enjoyment of dance is up to the individual. This is an excellent video for promoting discussions about dance.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Wanda Koop: In Her Eyes (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 46 min. Order no. C 9100 012 ($49.95).

(CAN) In this National Film Board video, Wanda Koop and her mother Erika journey to the Ukraine to search for their heritage and roots. They find the cemetery where Erika's parents and other relatives are buried and visit the once elegant estate where Erika was born. The journey reveals much about the Russian Revolution and the impact it had on Mennonites, who were primarily pacifists. Wanda Koop, an internationally acclaimed painter and video artist, transforms their pilgrimage into a stunning work of art.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Art
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; English Language Arts 10; English Language Arts 20; English Language Arts 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A World Away: Stories From the Regina Five (Video). Chat Perdue! **(MGR)**, 2001. 48 min. Dup. order no. V443.

(SK) In the early 1960s, a world away from the major art centres, Regina burst onto the scene with painters who became known as the Regina Five. The painters are Ronald Bloor, Ted Godwin, Kenneth Lochhead, Arthur McKay and Doug Morton. This production contains current interviews with these five painters as well as interesting footage from the '60s. Arthur McKay has since passed away. This program supports the cultural/historical component of the Arts Education Curriculum.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Visual Arts

Canadian Studies

Canadian Studies

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Canadian Studies: A Bibliography for History 30, Native Studies 30, Social Studies 30* (1997).

Aboriginal Education: Fulfilling the Promise (Print-Non-Fiction). Castellano, Marlene Brant, Davis, Lynne and Lahache, Louise, eds. UBC Press (GBW), 2000. 278 p. ISBN 0-7748-0783-0 ($29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a series of essays delineating the current research on aboriginal education. Both aboriginal and nonaboriginal educators offer insights on the existing research, policy, efforts and programs established to actualize aboriginal education that incorporates aboriginal philosophies and approaches to life-long learning. The content is organized into four main parts to reflect the following:

- the evolution of policy in aboriginal education,
- efforts to conserve aboriginal languages and bring aboriginal voices into communication media,
- a discussion on approaches and innovation in pedagogy and
- aboriginal education in aboriginal controlled post-secondary institutions.

Although this may be used for teacher reference, portions of the material may be excerpted for student information.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Social Development
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction). Ray, Arthur J., Miller, Jim and Tough, Frank J. McGill-Queen's University Press (MCQ), 2000. 299 p. ISBN 0-7735-2023-6 ($75.00 hdc.). ISBN 0-7735-2060-0 ($27.95 pbk.).

(SK) As the title suggests, this book is a look at the history of treaty making in Canada with particular emphasis on those treaties affecting First Nations in Saskatchewan. This is an extensive review of the evolution of historiography of treaty making within the context of reinterpreting the origins, contents and impact of treaties. The researchers present information to illustrate how the Hudson Bay Company's relationship influenced treaty making, how First Nation negotiators' involvement has not previously been acknowledged and considered, how government documents alone do not present a complete or accurate picture and finally, the difficulties with implementation of the treaties. This book is well researched and speaks to the concerns of both First Nations and the Crown in dealing with current issues. This research was developed in conjunction with other publications, *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future* and *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* as a result of the work of the Office of the Treaty Commissioner.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Relationships: People and Paradigms; Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Law 30; Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Canada: A National History (Print-Non-Fiction). Conrad, Margaret and Finkel, Alvin. Longman Publishing Group (PRN), 2003. 567 p. ISBN 0-201-73060-X ($49.56 pbk.).

(CAN) By integrating the social experiences of ordinary Canadians into a balanced coverage of Canada's economic, political and military history, the authors have created an excellent and worthy resource. It will very nicely complement the other general Canadian history resources that are listed in the 2003 update. While this title is a one-volume version of the author's earlier two-volume work, *History of the Canadian Peoples*, the layout and writing style make it very accessible to Grade 12 Canadian Studies students. While providing an excellent overview of the history of Canada, the emphasis on social history makes the book come alive for students. The topics in the expanded table of contents hint at the book's focus with discussions on issues such as missions and aboriginal cultures, society and culture in New France, emerging political cultures, labour and industry, and the politics of uncertainty, 1976-2002. The photographs, maps, tables and weblinks all add to the book's appeal. Several sidebars are included to provide additional

information related to biographies, historical debates, facts behind the headlines and voices from the past. An index is included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Change; Culture; Economic Development; Globalization; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Canada: Confederation to Present: An Interactive History of Canada (CD-ROM). Hesketh, Bob and Hackett, Chris. Chinook Multimedia (CKM), 2001. ISBN 1-894785-00-2 ($39.95).

(CAN) This interactive CD examines five key elements of Canadian history: native Canadians, society/culture, women, politics/economy and regional dynamics. A variety of media formats are used on the CD. While video, slides, maps, graphs and political cartoons are used to involve students in the history of Canada, there are also many well-written articles, including case studies. The navigation process is very user friendly. A web package allows access to Internet resources.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; Teacher Reference

Canada: Our History: An Album Through Time (Print-Non-Fiction). Archbold, Rick. Doubleday Canada (RAN), 2000. 159 p. ISBN 0-385-25971-9 ($29.95 hdc.).

(CAN) By combining a fictional narration with real Canadian events, the author has successfully created an interesting view of modern Canadian history. Several key events from Canada's past are presented through the eyes of young people. For example, a new immigrant to Saskatchewan writes letters home, a teenager tells a story about the Halifax explosion and a 15-year-old discusses her older brother's role in the October crisis of 1970. Events as diverse as the Winnipeg General Strike, Expo '67, the Terry Fox Run, the 1972 Hockey Summit Series and Oka are also discussed in this manner. Each experience has several photographs or drawings that relate to the story being told. The book provides a very accessible way to read about our history. An index is included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Canada Since Rio: "A Lost Decade" (Print-Non-Fiction). R/L Taylor Publishing Consultants Ltd. (CWO), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 1-896490-58-1 ($11.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In the tradition of *Canada and the World*; the author has presented a concise and user friendly overview to environmental issues facing Canadians. Rather than living with the myth of Canada as a pristine wilderness, the author has argued for Canadians to face up to the realities of our environmental mess. Topics such as the politics and economics of environmentalism, our forests, the national parks and urban pollution are covered in short sections. This is an excellent student resource.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Globalization

Canada's History: Voices and Visions (Print-Non-Fiction). LeBel, Susan, et al. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2003. 325 p. ISBN 0-7715-8044-4 ($51.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Each of the recently released titles dealing with the history of Canada has its own identity and strong points. This resource takes a thematic approach to Canada's history, unlike *Canadian History*, and it is written at an easier level than *Defining Canada*. The five key themes covered in the book are globalization, development, governance, sovereignty and justice. While the unit titles may not appear to be historically based, each of the themes has a chronological perspective within the theme. In the economics unit, the discussion begins with aboriginal economics, examines Canada as an early supplier of raw materials, and then looks at the National Policy and our evolution into a modern economy. Photographs, maps, drawings, timelines, weblinks and suggested activities make this excellent resource appealing to students. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic

Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Change; Economic Development; Globalization; Governance

Canada's Search for National Harmony (Print-Non-Fiction). R/L Taylor Publishing Consultants Ltd. (CWO), 2002. 66 p. ISBN 1-896490-59-X ($16.45 pbk.).

(CAN) This short booklet presents a clear and concise overview to all the key constitutional documents that form the basis of Canada today. Covering the time span from 1759 to 2002, topics such as the Quebec Conference, Statute of Westminster, the Meech Lake Accord and the Clarity Act are covered. The author has done an excellent job of making these topics interesting and accessible to students. Several sidebars and illustrations are used to present interesting facts related to the topics. What could be viewed as a dry topic has been made interesting and relevant.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Social Studies 30 - Governance

Canadian History: Patterns & Transformations (Print-Non-Fiction). Hundey, Ian, et al. Irwin Publishing Inc. (NEL), 2003. 496 p. ISBN 0-7725-2940-X ($54.95 hdc.).

(CAN) One of several excellent new resources dealing with Canada, this book provides a survey approach to our history in a chronological manner. The first unit examines the nature of history and how history relates to culture and identity. Within the timeframe of each succeeding unit, all elements of Canadian history are examined: cultural, economic, political, population movements and international affairs. The expanded table of contents allows easy access to short readable sections such as the national unity crisis, the rise of the modern welfare state, the Laurier years and the first people's confederacies. Photographs, works of art, maps, drawings and graphs are used throughout the book. Several primary documents are also included, as are questions to encourage critical thought. An index is included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Change

The Canadian History Series: 1939-2000 (Video). Epoch Multimedia Inc. (EPO), 2000-2002. 30 min. No order number is required.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Days of Despair: Canada 1939-1942
Road to Victory: Canada 1942-1945
(VHS - $99.00 set)
(Teacher's Guide for each episode - $35.99)
(DVD - $99.00, including Teacher's Guide)

Land of Promise: Canada 1945-1954
Optimism and Uncertainty: Canada 1955-1963
Seeking an Identity: Canada 1964-1972
Turbulent Years: Canada 1973-1980
The Gilded Eighties: Canada 1981-1988
Brave New World: Canada 1989-1995
(VHS - $229.00 set)
(DVD - $279.00 including, *Towards the Millennium*)

Towards the New Millennium: Canada 1996-2000
(VHS - $49.99)
(Teacher's Guide - $29.99).

Each of these half-hour programs provides a brief overview to the political, social and economic developments occurring in Canada during that time period. Since the information is presented in a very factual manner there is little examination of the issues or consequences. The series is best used as an introduction with frequent pauses to encourage discussion. The videos and guides are also available in French.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; History 30 - External Forces and Domestic Realities; History 30 - The Forces of Nationalism; Social Studies 30 - Change

Canadian Politics. Concise 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dyck, Rand. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 386 p. ISBN 0-17-616928-8 ($39.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Everything from the Quebec question to aboriginal peoples, political culture, mass media, political parties, the role of cabinet and the workings of Parliament are covered in this excellent resource. The book provides the background and answers for a range of needs, whether it is factual data on the power of the Senate or understanding the impact of regionalism on Canadian politics. Photographs, editorial cartoons, tables, graphs and timelines are used to complement the text. Chapter objectives and critical thinking questions are also included, as are an index and a glossary.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; Social Studies 30 - Governance

The Canadians: Biographies of a Nation: Volume II (Print-Non-Fiction). Watson, Patrick. McArthur & Company (HCP), 2001. 359 p. ISBN 1-55278-240-9 ($11.97 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is based on the television series of the same name. Famous and not-so-famous Canadians such as Jacques Plante, Bill Miner, Jay Silverheels and Ruth Lowe are profiled in short, easily read biographies. This is a useful supplementary resource for the library when background information on Canadian personalities is needed.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; Social Studies 30 - Culture

Canoeing the Churchill: A Practical Guide to the Historic Voyageur Highway (Print-Non-Fiction). Marchildon, Greg and Robinson, Sid. (Discover Saskatchewan Series). Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 2002. 477 p. ISBN 0-88977-148-0 ($29.95 pbk.).

(SK) Northern Saskatchewan has rich historical, cultural and environmental legacies that can be best experienced by canoeing the Churchill River system. This resource provides an excellent collection of practical advice and historical background for people wishing to safely canoe all or sections of this major river. From the Clearwater River in the West to Cumberland House in the East, the book is divided into 11 different sections. Each section provides detailed route maps and descriptions, connections to the aboriginal heritage and discussions about the voyageur heritage that can be seen along the river. Photographs, drawings and maps are used throughout the book. An index is included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Relationships: People and Paradigms
Other Use: Wildlife Management 10, 20, 30

Canvas of War: The Art of World War II (Video). Sound Venture Productions (KIN), 2000. 47 min. Order no. 1158/1965 ($75.00). Circulating copy – Order no. 1158/1965C ($149.95).

(CAN) During World War II, a select group of Canadian artists created thousands of powerful paintings. *Canvas of War* is a documentary about these images and of the war artists who went into combat to paint them. The video is a highly visual and personal account of their experiences on the sea, in the air, and on the battlefields of World War II. Quotes from the artists and from service personnel, politicians and other Canadians are sprinkled liberally throughout. The narration, music, images and paintings blend together to make this a very powerful documentary.
Suggested Use: History 30 - External Forces and Domestic Realities
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; Social Studies 20/History 20

Citizens Plus: Aboriginal Peoples and the Canadian State (Print-Non-Fiction). Cairns, Alan C. (Canadian Studies Series). UBC Press (GBW), 2000. 280 p. ISBN 0-7748-0767-9 ($39.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7748-0768-7 ($25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book discusses the relation of aboriginal and nonaboriginal people to each other. Alan C. Cairns brings together history and clarification to current negotiations between aboriginal peoples and the state. The book debates the dichotomy of perspectives that has separated and affected talks with respect to aboriginal treaty rights, land claims and policy. In presenting his theories, Cairns explores the recognition that it is vital to support one another in the context of a nation. He also addresses the resistance of aboriginal peoples to a

submergence of history and culture within Canadian society. Cairns offers an interesting approach to interventions and solutions to formulating and revising public policy. This book serves as a good reference for students and teachers.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Social Studies 30 - Culture
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Close-Up Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Cruxton, J. Bradley, Wilson, W. Douglas and Walker, Robert J. (Oxford Canadian History Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 322 p. ISBN 0-19-541544-2 ($38.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In a heavily illustrated and student friendly format, this resource provides an excellent introduction to the history of Canada from the time of European contact to Confederation. The book goes beyond a chronological approach by providing fast forward sections that connect the past to the present in areas such as the Acadians, Quebec separatism, the St. Lawrence Seaway and the government today. The use of colourful drawings and photographs, maps, charts, netsurfer sections and tech links adds to the appeal of the book.
Suggested Use: History 30 - The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Contributions by the Indigenous Peoples of the Americas. 1st ed. (Poster). FSIN Education and Training Secretariat (BEY), 2000. No order number is required. ($150.00 set). Mini-poster set - No order number is required. ($10.00). Poster series guide - No order number is required. ($19.95 spiral-bound).

(SK) This package of five posters and a guide highlights contributions of aboriginal peoples and provides an overview to the many earlier civilizations that existed in the Americas. The contributions are organized into five main categories that include food and agriculture, health and medicine, science and technology, architecture and economy, and governance. Suggested teacher activities are included for each section. This locally developed guide and mini-poster set may be ordered separately from the larger series.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Culture
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Defining Canada: History, Identity, and Culture (Print-Non-Fiction). Brune, Nick, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2003. 686 p. ISBN 0-07-091383-8 ($62.93 hdc.).

(CAN) One of several new resources developed to serve the Ontario high school market, this book provides a good overview of the history of Canada from earliest times to today. The book follows a chronological approach, but within each time period there is ample opportunity to illustrate how the historical events had an influence on today. Large numbers of drawings, photographs, works of art, maps and charts are used to complement the well-written text. Special features such as highlights of cultural changes, expressions of identity, Canadian leaders, primary documents, methods of historical inquiry and web connections are included in each chapter. An index is included.

Please note that the statement "The First Peoples lived in Canada from about 23 000 BCE to about 1000 CE" occurring on page 4 has been recognized as an error by the publisher and will be corrected in a reprint.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Change

Ethnic Man! (Video). Entertaining Diversity, Inc. **(MGR)**, 1998. 35 min. Dup. order no. V555. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G555 ($0.55 loose-leaf).

Teja Arboleda (Ethnic Man) relates the adventure of his search for his multicultural, multiethnic identity. Arboleda discusses those who struggle to understand their cultural and national identity. He tackles stereotypes and the notion of race. Arboleda believes that race and culture are ultimately subjective matters. This program

supports studies on human rights and stereotyping.
Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 - Culture
Other Use: Psychology 20/30; Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Exploring the Fur Trade Routes of North America: Discover the Highways That Opened a Continent. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Huck, Barbara, et al. Heartland Associates Inc. (HLA), 2002. 288 p. ISBN 1-896150-20-9 ($29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent resource for students who are looking for more information about the fur trade, the voyageurs and the routes they followed. Not only does the book give an excellent historical perspective of the canoe routes used across the nation, but it also presents useful information to help readers understand these areas and canoe routes today. A sense of wonderment at the voyageurs' accomplishments and an equal sense of awe for the vast Canadian landscape can be drawn from this resource. Colour photographs, maps and historical drawings are used throughout the text.
Suggested Use: History 30 - The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Change; Economic Development
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Expressions in Canadian Native Studies (Print-Anthology). Laliberte, Ron F., et al., eds. University Extension Press (ULO), 2000. 588 p. ISBN 0-88880-411-3 ($49.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a collection of articles reflecting the diverse perspectives on important issues in the field of Native Studies. Scholarly arguments, new voices and an array of other materials, such as writings from newspapers, government documents, stories and journal articles comprise this detailed exploration on various topics in this field. These perspectives reflect the debate regarding traditional Western scholarly methodology on research and aboriginal tradition of using stories and teachings of Elders that are seen as "authentic social and historical materials."
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; Native Studies 30; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Full Circle: Canada's First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Steckley, John L. and Cummins, Bryan D. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2001. 274 p. ISBN 0-13-087830-8 ($38.36 pbk.).

(CAN) This book examines both traditional and contemporary aboriginal societies in Canada reflecting the diversity of First Nation's voices. Through discussions of aboriginal languages, oral tradition, writers, and individuals, the content is summarized in well-written and easy-to-read format touching on several issues such as colonialism, education, health, justice and social action. *Full Circle* is highly recommended for a development of vocabulary and an understanding of aboriginal peoples in both a historical and contemporary context. It includes a glossary of terms, an index and a minibiography of noted individuals and a list of additional resources at the end of each section.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Relationships: People and Paradigms; Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Economic Development; Governance; Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Social Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Global Connections: Canadian and World Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Clark, Bruce and Wallace, John. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2003. 457 p. ISBN 0-13-041067-5 ($31.75 hdc.).

(CAN) While similar to *On the Threshold: Analysing Canadian and World Issues*, this excellent resource provides high school students with greater coverage of the issues. Grouped around the two key themes of sustainability and globalization, topics such as population, food, international debt, urbanization, energy, terrorism and armed conflict are covered from a Canadian perspective. The goal of the book is to make students realize that as Canadian citizens they are part of a complex and interdependent world, and they need to make reasoned decisions on these issues. Through the various activities included in the book, the authors encourage

students to use their idealism and enthusiasm to the meet the challenges of the future. Photographs, maps, charts and graphs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; Social Studies 30 - Globalization
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

Global Politics: Origins, Currents, Directions. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sens, Allen and Stoett, Peter. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 434 p. ISBN 0-17-621905-6 ($52.00 pbk.).

(CAN) With the added benefit of being written from a Canadian perspective, this excellent resource provides an introduction to international relations in the post-Cold War era. While written for a first year university class, the resource does have a lot to offer to senior history, law and social studies classes. Going beyond the traditional concentration on military and political events during the 20th century, this book also looks at the global economy, international law, human rights, environmentalism, women's rights and the information age. Maps, photographs, charts and suggested websites add to the book's usefulness. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; The Forces of Nationalism; Social Studies 30 - Change; Globalization; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Law 30; Social Studies 20/History 20

The Heritage Minutes (Video). Historica (HTA), 2001. 66 min. No order number is required. ($25.00).

(CAN) From myths regarding aboriginal people through the early Europeans to modern day, these heritage minutes present a unique view of Canada.

The guide provides a chronological title list so access to a particular episode is relatively simple. It also provides a thematic list under categories such as women, exploration, the arts, multiculturalism and sports.

The Historica website at http://www.histori.ca/minutes/default.do provides lesson plans to go with the video.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Change; Culture; Economic Development; Globalization; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiatives: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives; Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Chart). Saskatchewan Learning **(LRDC)**, 2003. No order number is required. ($10.00).

(SK) From earliest times to the present day, this timeline presents an excellent comparison of aboriginal and European societies. The key developments and contributions of Aboriginal peoples in the area of economies, governance, community and kinship, and worldview are shown in the top half of the wall chart. The bottom half presents the European situation during the same time period. Subtopics such as urbanization, empire, interdependence and aboriginal philosophy are just a few of the areas covered. The back of the chart provides teachers with additional information on the use of the chart and the information it contains.

Produced by Saskatchewan Learning, this timeline was distributed to all schools during the spring of 2003.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Relationships: People and Paradigms; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Governance; Social Studies 30 - Change; Culture
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

John Diefenbaker: An Appointment With Destiny (Print-Non-Fiction). Slade, Arthur. (The Quest Library Series). XYZ Publishing (XYZ), 2001. 181 p. ISBN 0-9688166-0-6 (15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The life and career of John Diefenbaker forms the backdrop to a fascinating glimpse into an exciting era of Canadian history and politics. Black-and-white photographs and a readable text offer students a look into one of Canada's more controversial Prime Ministers. The index also allows the book to be used as a reference source to find specific information about events in Canada's history such as the pipeline debate, the

Gerda Munsinger scandal and the scrapping of the Avro Arrow.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities

Journal of Aboriginal Economic Development (Periodical). Captus Press (CPYU). Published twice a year. ISSN 1481-9112 ($60.00). Internet subscription - ISSN 1481-9120 ($39.00).

(CAN) The articles in this journal explore the issues and practices in the field of aboriginal economic development. The topics range from early research and development in planning to best practices in business. The resource aids in dispelling many of the stereotypes in this area as it provides a realistic portrayal of the existing businesses, their successes as well as issues and concerns with aboriginal economies. The journal articles are easy to read and of interest to both students and teachers in Native Studies, as well as other courses that deal with entrepreneurship and career and work exploration.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development
Other Use: Career and Work Exploration; Entrepreneurship; Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Marching as to War: Canada's Turbulent Years, 1899-1953 (Print-Non-Fiction). Berton, Pierre. Doubleday Canada (RAN), 2001. 632 p. ISBN 0-385-25819-4 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In the fine tradition of Pierre Berton, this resource is a complete and very readable account of Canada at war. From the Boer War to the Korean War, Berton has brought to life the conflicts in which Canada was involved. The human as well as the political and military events are covered. The stories and difficulties for the families back home and the privates in the trenches are relived. Through this narrative, Berton illustrates how Canada came together as a nation, lessened dependence on Great Britain and moved into an uneasy relationship with the United States. While the book can easily be read from cover to cover, the index provides access to specific sections for research.
Suggested Use: History 30 - External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Forces of Nationalism

Noble, Wretched, & Redeemable: Protestant Missionaries to the Indians in Canada and the United States, 1820-1900. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Higham, C. L. University of Calgary Press (GBW), 2000. 283 p. ISBN 1-55238-026-2 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This interesting book looks at a period in Canadian and American history on how missionary societies, national governments and various secular institutions influenced the process of image creation of the aboriginal peoples. The book outlines the general history of the Canadian and American frontiers and government policies regulating them. It further explains how the shift of financial support from the above-mentioned organizations created pressures for missionaries and encouraged new alliances. C. L. Higham concludes his analysis by examining how descriptions and perceptions of the "Indian" people in the writings and lectures of the Protestant missionaries changes in relationship to the pressures and changes in the frontiers. Although written at an advanced level, this resource is useful for the student or teacher in understanding the development and perpetuation of racism, discrimination and stereotyping as a means toward an end. Concepts, themes and issues around governance, social justice and social development may also be explored using this text. The book includes a bibliography and an index.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Economic Development; Governance; Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Social Development; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

None Is Too Many: Canada and the Jews of Europe, 1933-1948. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Abella, Irving and Troper, Harold. Key Porter Books Limited (FEN), 2000. 340 p. ISBN 1-55263-289-X ($21.95 pbk.).

(CAN) First written in 1983, this third edition continues to expose a dark episode in Canada's history when the Jews of Europe were not welcome in our country. It is important for students to look back and see the errors of our past to ensure that a truly multicultural Canadian society exists. Thoroughly researched and

documented, this excellent resource is ideal as a library resource for further study of the topic. An index is included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; The Forces of Nationalism; Social Studies 30 - Change; Culture; Teacher Reference

Northern Legacy (Video). Incandescent Films **(MGR)**, 2002. 47 min. Dup. order no. V3181.

(SK) *Northern Legacy* profiles the effort that Saskatchewan has shown in carrying out the mandate of naming a geographic site for every Saskatchewan life that was lost in the war effort as part of Canada's Commemorative Naming Program. Viewers travel with family members to the place named after their loved ones and meet war veterans who talk about the importance of the commemoration. The combination of historical and contemporary footage, the inclusion of First Nations' contribution to the war effort, and aerial views of the landforms and lakes of the north combine to make this a useful resource for several subject areas.
Suggested Use: History 30 - External Forces and Domestic Realities
Other Use: English Language Arts: Grade 10
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

On the Threshold: Analysing Canadian and World Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Cartwright, Fraser, Earle, Kim and Hurlington, Kingsley. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2002. 333 p. ISBN 0-7715-8235-8 ($49.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Written specifically for high school, this book uses an accessible format that encourages critical thinking. Several case studies and divergent opinions are included. The book uses Canadian examples to illustrate how we are connected to world issues such as population, disparity, famine, resource depletion, global warming and globalization. Photographs, charts, tables, maps and graphs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; Social Studies 30 - Globalization
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

A Short History of Canada. 5th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Morton, Desmond. McClelland & Stewart Limited (RAN), 2001. 395 p. ISBN 0-7710-6509-4 ($24.99 pbk.).

(CAN) The fifth edition of Morton's classic short history has been extensively revised and updated. At its core though, the author has kept his passion for Canada alive as he examines how our past has informed our present. Aimed at the general reader and first year university student, this book is also applicable to Saskatchewan Grade 12 students. The writing style is informative and entertaining while the detailed index makes the book an ideal reference source for information concerning specific events in Canada's history.
Suggested Use: History 30 - Challenges and Opportunities; External Forces and Domestic Realities; The Nineteenth Century: Road to Democracy; Relationships: People and Paradigms; Social Studies 30 - Change; Teacher Reference

Sing the Brave Song. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ennamorato, Judith. Raven Press (GBW), 1998. 222 p. ISBN 0-9684489-0-9 ($20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a historical account of the Canadian government's policy of forcing children into residential schools. *Sing the Brave Song* is well researched as evident in the interviews, reports and other documents that illustrate the devastating effects on aboriginal people and the survival of families and culture from their experiences. This resource is easy to read and will support students and teachers in understanding the intergenerational impact of residential schools on aboriginal families and communities. This book includes sources of reference for further reading and an index. Some content is graphic in nature and therefore caution is recommended in using the resource.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A Stó:lo Coast Salish Historical Atlas (Atlas). Carlson, Keith Thor, ed. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 2001. 208 p. ISBN 1-55054-812-3 ($65.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a rich collection of beautiful illustrations and historical narrative blended together to present the aboriginal history of a single cultural region. The atlas looks at historical origins, lifestyles, political structures, economies and interrelationships that form the identity and worldview of the Sto:lo-Coast Salish people. This extensive compilation of demographics, geography, history and culture from diverse aboriginal and nonaboriginal sources is useful for exploring many issues and concepts in Native Studies as well as for comparative research on aboriginal people in Canada.

This reference book contains maps, photographs, illustrations, place names, a Sto:lo historical timeline and a select bibliography for each of the atlas's plates, with introductory notes by some authors.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Economic Development; Governance; Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Social Development
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Teaching Controversy (Print-Non-Fiction). Jakubowski, Lisa and Visano, Livy. Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 2002. 184 p. ISBN 1-55266-074-5 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Controversial issues are an integral part of the social sciences, but dealing with them is not always easy. This resource does a good job of letting the teacher create an environment in which she/he can deal with controversy without feeling vulnerable. Following a pedagogical discussion on the topic, several examples are presented. Several of these case studies relate to aboriginal people and youth. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Where Poppies Grow: A World War I Companion (Print-Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7737-3319-1 ($24.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of photographs, anecdotes, postcards and other memorabilia, the author has created an excellent resource to supplement a study of World War I. Although it includes some historical background, the majority of the book focuses on the personal side of the war as the reader is brought face-to-face with people on the home front or in the trenches. An index is included.
Suggested Use: History 30 - External Forces and Domestic Realities
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies 20/History 20

Wings of Courage: A Lifetime of Triumph Over Adversity (Print-Non-Fiction). Hamilton, Neil R. Nacelles Publishing (HWB), 2000. 380 p. ISBN 0-9686759-0-5 ($24.95 pbk.).

(SK) In this autobiography, Neil Hamilton chronicles his triumph over adversity. Growing up in Saskatchewan during the 1930s, Mr. Hamilton joined the Royal Canadian Air Force at the start of World War II and suffered an accident that left him with only 10 percent vision. Upon returning to Saskatchewan, he had to wear a half-body cast for six years to deal with tuberculosis of the spine. In spite of these obstacles, Mr. Hamilton had a rewarding career with the Canadian National Institute for the Blind. He has devoted his life to helping others and is an inspiration to many. This book will work well as a supplementary library resource for students interested in anecdotal history and stories of overcoming personal adversity.
Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 - Change
Initiative: Abilities Awareness

Career Guidance

Career Guidance: Grades 6 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Career Guidance for the Middle Level: A Bibliography* (1995).

Career Options for Women III Series (Video). Third Wave Communications Inc. **(MGR)**, 2002. 24 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Adventure Tourism
    Dup. order no. V1149
Aquaculture
    Dup. order no. V1137
Biotechnology
    Dup. order no. V1138
Canadian Forces 1
    Dup. order no. V1139
Canadian Forces 2
    Dup. order no. V1147
Finance and Investment
    Dup. order no. V1140
Gaming
    Dup. order no. V1141
Heavy Equipment
    Dup. order no. V1142
Music
    Dup. order no. V1143
Railway
    Dup. order no. V1144
Rubber
    Dup. order no. V1145
Steel
    Dup. order no. V1146
Textiles
    Dup. order no. V1148
Teacher's Guide for series
    Dup. order no. G1137
        ($7.84 pbk.).

The third installment of the *Career Options Series* continues to provide valuable information and inspiration to young women who wish to work in alternative occupations. Each program features three women who are working in a wide variety of jobs within the areas of the military, finance, construction, technology, the arts and manufacturing.

A companion website at http://www.careeroptions.org/ provides additional information about the people and occupations profiled in each program.

Supporting print material is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Career Awareness, Exploration and Planning
Other Use: Career and Work Exploration; Life Transitions 20/30
Initiative: Career Development

Destination 2020 (Print-Non-Fiction). Canada Career Consortium (CCCM), n.d. 242 p. Youth edition - No order number is required. ($FREE online).

(CAN) While this resource profiles several careers, it uses a strong career development and life/work approach in the descriptions. For each career from bank teller to janitor, welder and nurse, the person profiled discusses daily activities plus required skills. Each of the careers fits into broad subject classifications such as the math/sciences, arts, social studies, technical/vocational and physical education. The book also does an excellent job of guiding students in creating a portfolio that illustrates their skills, personalities and interests. The format and illustrations will appeal to students.

An online interactive version is available at http://www.careerccc.org/destination2020/.
Suggested Use: Career Awareness, Exploration and Planning; Self-Awareness
Other Use: Career and Work Exploration 10, 20, 30A, 30B

Computer Science

Computer Science: Grades 11 and 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Computer Science 20/30: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1995).

Computer Concepts: Systems, Applications, and Design. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Clark, James F., Klooster, Dale H. and Allen, Warren W. South-Western Publishing Co. (NEL), 1998. 541 p. ISBN 0-538-67607-8 ($64.00 hdc.).

This resource provides a survey treatment of computer technology and its application. It contains expanded coverage of computer software topics such as word processing, databases, spreadsheets, graphics and multimedia. Learning objectives, vignettes, chapter summaries, key terms and review questions are features of this text. Colour photographs and drawings add appeal to the book's layout.
Suggested Use: General
Other Use: Information Processing 10, 20, 30

Computers: Tools for an Information Age. 8th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Capron, H. L. and Johnson, J. A. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2004. 600 p. ISBN 0-13-140564-0 ($83.95 pbk.).

From hardware to networking and word processing, this resource provides an excellent overview to the entire area of computers. The use of colour photographs, drawings, tables and questions for further discussion assist in creating a layout that is easy to use and appealing. This is an ideal resource to use with students who need an introduction to everything from word processing and databases to creating web pages and using spreadsheets. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: General
Other Use: Information Processing 10, 20, 30

Drama

Drama: Grades 10 to 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Drama 10, 20, 30: A Bibliography* (1993).

Essential Guide to Making Theatre (Print-Non-Fiction). Fredman, Richard and Reade, Ian. Hodder & Stoughton Educational (BHU), 1996. 287 p. ISBN 0-340-65514-3 ($34.95 pbk.).

This is a good basic resource with excellent charts and illustrations. It traces the history and development of theatre and includes information on acting, directing and production techniques. Within those broad topics, the reader will find specific advice on things like street theatre, designing a lighting plan and how to make masks. Some of the material, especially in the chapter on finding work in the theatre, has a British slant.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12

Playbuilding: The Creative Process (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 1997. 28 min. Dup. order no. V3087. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3087 ($0.22).

This video is divided into three parts: "Warm-ups" for skill and physical development as well as for generating group energy and focus; "Playbuilding" for geminating ideas and exploring characters; "Performance" where the final collective creation is tested before an audience. Students from a Grade 11 class in Australia demonstrate these topics. This video reinforces the objectives in the Arts Education Curriculum. It provides role modeling and a wealth of ideas.

The accompanying teacher's guide gives background information and additional suggestions.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level

Shakespeare: Directing for Film and Stage (Video). Classroom Video (CVO), 2001. 18 min. No order number is required. ($79.00).

Scenes from Hamlet are shown in film and stage versions. Commenting on those scenes, directors, actors and designers explain their techniques, discuss ways of interpreting the texts, and show how those choices affect both meaning and performance. Also discussed are the opportunities and limitations of both stage and film.

A teacher's guide is included with the video.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts 30

Economics

Economics: Grades 11 and 12

Business in the Canadian Environment. 7th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Fuhrman, Peter H. Prentice-Hall Inc. (PRN), 2001. 603 p. ISBN 0-13-089773-6 ($59.16 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource provides senior high school students with a functional perspective on Canadian business practices. Included in this recently updated edition is coverage of labour unions, government programs, business legislation and multinational corporations. Four basic units include "Foundations of Business," "Business and Management," "The Business Functions" and "Business and Its Environment." A chapter on career planning concludes the book. Numerous diagrams, charts, photographs and Internet links are interspersed throughout the text. An index is included.
Suggested Use: General
Initiative: Career Development

Economics Now: Analysing Current Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Bolotta, Angelo, et al. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2002. 472 p. ISBN 0-19-541445-4 ($55.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In a resource specifically written for high school students, the authors have created an excellent overview of economics and related it to Canada. The book discusses the nature of economics as well as specific topics such as demand and supply, production, labour, fiscal policy, monetary policy, role of governments, sustainable development and international trade. Features include skill builders, matters of opinion, case studies, economics in the news and primary sources. Photographs, graphs and tables are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 11; Grade 12; General
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

The World of Business: A Canadian Profile. 4th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Murphy, Terry G., Wilson, Jack and Notman, David. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2001. 542 p. ISBN 0-17-620140-8 ($58.45 hdc.).

(CAN) This is an excellent resource that has been written specifically for high school students. Introductory information is provided that applies to several courses related to business, economics and finance. The layout is colourful, the case studies are interesting, and the activities will encourage further learning. The role of business, doing business in Canada and internationally, personal finance and becoming an entrepreneur are the main units of study. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 11; Grade 12; General
Other Use: Accounting 10, 20, 30; Entrepreneurship 30; Life Transitions 20/30

English Language Arts

English Language Arts: Grades K to 5

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *English Language Arts: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level (K-5)* (2001).

Aaron's Hair (Print-Fiction). Munsch, Robert. Daniel, Alan, illus. and Daniel, Lea, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 29 p. ISBN 0-439-19258-7 ($14.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-439-98716-4 ($6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This wild and wacky story is about Aaron, whose wild and wacky hair just will not do what he wants it to do. One day in frustration Aaron yells, "Hair! I hate you!" This hurts the hair's feelings, and it jumps off Aaron's head and runs away. The repeating phrases as the hair lands on a lady's tummy, a man's behind and a police officer's face make this a perfect choice for reading aloud. This is sure to become a classic in the Munsch collection.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

ABC of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Bellefontaine, Kim and Gürth, Per-Henrik, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55337-340-5 ($11.96 hdc.).

(CAN) From "A is for Arctic" to "Z is for Zamboni" young children will learn about Canada as they enjoy this alphabet book. The illustrations are bright and cheerful and the characters depicted are enjoying their trip through Canada. This is a resource to encourage reading as well as an interest in Canada.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Aesop's Fables (Print-Anthology). Pinkney, Jerry. North-South Bks. (VAN), 2000. 87 p. ISBN 1-58717-000-0 ($29.95 hdc.).

In this volume, 60 of Aesop's tales have been thoughtfully selected, retold and brought to life by Caldecott-Honor winner Jerry Pinkney. The anthology includes favourite fables such as "The Lion and the Mouse" and less familiar ones such as "The Boasting Traveler." The illustrations depict characters in watercolour and coloured pencil, and they help to bring new life to these ancient fables. This edition is arty and witty.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

The Alphabet Atlas. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Yorinks, Arthur, Yorinks, Adrienne and Wong, Jeanyee, illus. Winslow Press Limited (PGW), 1999. unp. ISBN 1-890817-14-7 ($18.57 hdc.).

This alphabet book takes the reader to 26 different countries of the world. The illustrations for each region were made from many different fabrics, quilted and turned into textile art. Where possible, the fabrics were chosen from the countries that are depicted. The central focus of each quilt is the shape of the country bordered by depictions of common regional animals or vegetation. Each letter of the alphabet is designed in calligraphy and appears on the page along with one or two facts about the area.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Animal Heroes: 27 True Stories (Print-Non-Fiction). Bradford, Karleen. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 159 p. ISBN 0-439-98830-6 ($6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Karleen Bradford shares 27 true stories of cats, dogs and even a polar bear in this anthology. In many of the stories the animals act with tremendous loyalty, bravery and intelligence. Cali, the cat, wakes her mistress when someone is trying to break into the house. Grizzly, the husky dog, fends off an angry mother bear for hours while his master takes refuge in a tree. Many of the stories are augmented with relevant information, and many include photographs of the animals with their owners.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Antarctic Antics: A Book of Penguin Poems (Video). Sierra, Judy, Aruego, Jose, illus. and Dewey, Ariane, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2000. 18 min. Dup. order no. V1154. Program Guide - Order no. G1154 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

These poems about the Antarctic, its penguins and its sea life are both delightful and informative. Catchy music accompanies the poetry readings.

A program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Poetry
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

Astro Bunnies (Print-Fiction). Loomis, Christine and Eitan, Ora, illus. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-399-23175-7 ($23.50 hdc.).

The rabbits in this rhyming picture book zoom up to the sky where they follow shooting stars, measure comets and gather moondust for scientists. The mixed media art reflects the spirit of the adventure, and of course, no matter where the rabbits roam, they always come back home.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Poetry
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

Basket of Beethoven (Print-Fiction). Currie, Susan. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 1-55041-665-0 ($19.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-55041-666-9 ($11.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Sam Garretson and Helen Alemeda strike an unlikely friendship when the local school bully begins to affect their lives. Sam arranges a deal with Helen that has her reluctantly teaching him how to play the piano. The contrast of the two protagonists and the revealing of the bully's character will promote discussions about character, relationships and emotions. A short biography of Beethoven's life is included at the end of this short novel.
Suggested Use: Grade 5

Bear Snores On (Print-Fiction). Wilson, Karma and Chapman, Jane, illus. McElderry, Margaret K. (SHU), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-689-83187-0 ($24.50 hdc.).

While the bear hibernates, the other forest animals meet in his cave and have a party. When the bear awakes, he is disappointed to find that he missed the fun. His animal friends arrange for another party for his benefit. The rhyming text and gentle illustrations make this an appealing book.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten

Beware of the Storybook Wolves (Print-Fiction). Child, Lauren. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-439-20500-X ($22.99 hdc.).

Every night after Herb's mother reads him a bedtime story, he insists that she take the book with her because "there's a wolf in it." One night, she forgets, and sure enough, when Herb turns on the light, there are two storybook wolves hovering over him. Herb's quick thinking leads to a journey through the world of fairy tale characters where he eventually meets a fairy godmother who banishes the wolves. Lively collages incorporate feathers, fabric samples and wood grains against bright backgrounds. The varying typefaces and text fonts make this a useful choice for storytime. This picture book could be used in a fairy tale unit, as a starting point for comparing and contrasting the qualities of storybook and real wolves, or as motivation for writing and presenting fairy tale character interviews.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4

Big Ben (Print-Fiction). Ellis, Sarah and LaFave, Kim, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-55041-679-0 ($18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This story shows just how hard it can be to be the youngest and smallest member of the family. Ben does not get a report card like his big brother and big sister, and he can not do the great things they can—like swimming, eating with chopsticks and seeing outside the car window. His siblings soon devise a plan to help their baby brother feel "big" and "totally cool." This would be a good support for a theme dealing with families.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten

Brave Harriet: The First Woman to Fly the English Channel. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Moss, Marissa and Payne, C. F., illus. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202380-1 ($26.50 hdc.).

The story is based on an historic flight in 1912 when Harriet Quimby became the first woman to fly solo across the English Channel. It reads not as a biography but rather a description of events that lead up to the flight, through the flight in an open-air cockpit, to the landing in France. Although the headlines that should have flashed her accomplishment around the world were eclipsed by news of the *Titanic* disaster, this story highlights the personal satisfaction of the achievement. Mixed media art work supports a well-told story. The book was a Parents' Choice of 2001.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Initiative: Gender Equity

A Brave Soldier (Print-Fiction). Debon, Nicolas. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88899-481-8 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) The combination of powerful drawings and story will give students pause for thought. The story of a Canadian soldier in World War I uses short sentences and dark emotional pictures to give an accurate picture of war without being graphic. This is an ideal resource to use when discussing Remembrance Day.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Bridge 6 (Print-Fiction). McGugan, Jim and Mills, Judith Christine, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3137-7 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A power struggle between two brothers results in one of them choosing to live under the Number 6 Railroad Bridge rather than exist in a house with his controlling brother. Kelly, the younger sister and the narrator of the story, worries that the family may be pulled apart by their differences. A Saturday pick-up hockey game proves to be the place where the situation between the two brothers is resolved. The hockey game, a familiar place for conflict and competition, is used to explore sensitive issues. The large colour illustrations extend the story, and the theme and character development make this a good choice for discussing emotions and family dynamics.
Suggested Use: Grade 4

The Busy Educator's Guide to the World Wide Web. Rev. and updated 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Glavac, Marjan. Nima Systems (NIMA), 2000. 181 p. ISBN 0-9683310-1-7 ($9.97 pbk.).

(CAN) This teacher resource contains valuable timesaving information for teachers who use, or want to begin to use, the Internet in their classrooms. Chapters include tips for using the Internet quickly and efficiently, sites appropriate for students at all grade levels, guidelines for becoming involved in telecommunications projects and information about how to choose search engines. An appendix includes a directory of web addresses listed in the book and is designed to help educators sort through sites and information quickly. A disclaimer by the author reminds teachers that although the Internet is a wonderful resource, information constantly changes, and teachers should preview sites before using them in the classroom. Updates of websites are available at www.glavac.com or from an e-mail newsletter.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; General; Teacher Reference

Busy Little Mouse (Print-Fiction). Fernandes, Eugenie and Fernandes, Kim, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55074-776-2 ($14.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Rhyming text and three-dimensional art work invite children to follow Little Mouse on a lively romp through the barnyard where he meets a dog, a pig, a sheep, a cow, a cat, a duck and a horse. Young children will enjoy answering the question "What does the animal say?" at the end of each couplet.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Poetry
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Butterfly (Video). Polacco, Patricia. Spoken Arts, Inc. (MCI), 2000. 30 min. Order no. 530041-11 ($99.95).

This video features the author, Patricia Polacco, reading her book *The Butterfly*. There is no live action or animation. The story is based on the experiences of the author's Aunt Monique, whose

parents hid a Jewish family in the cellar of their house. A daughter of the Jewish family regularly sneaks into Monique's room at night, and the two form a strong but secret friendship. The story paints a realistic picture of the tragic consequences of the Nazi regime and the courage of the resistors. Although the author gives a short introduction at the beginning of the video, the theme of this story is serious and complex and requires pre-teaching and discussion during and after reading.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

A Calendar of Festivals (Print-Anthology). Gilchrist, Cherry and Cann, Helen, illus. Barefoot Books, Inc. (SCH), 1998. 80 p. ISBN 1-90122-368-X ($29.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-84148-244-7 ($15.95 pbk.).

Traditions or religious celebrations are paired with related tales that elaborate on their origins in this introduction to a range of cultures. Each festival's summary includes many related details—from traditional food such as beetroot and fish salad for the Russian New Year to splashing friends and family with paint for a special Holi game. The colourful illustrations reflect the various geographical settings, and bright borders add to the attractiveness of this resource. This would be a useful addition to the holiday shelf in a school library.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Canadian Girls Who Rocked the World (Print-Non-Fiction). Lloyd, Tanya and Clark, Joanna, illus. Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 1-55285-203-2 ($12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains information about Canadian women who have inspired others. The short biographies are easy to read and cover athletes, pioneers, artists, scientists and other unique individuals from spies to prospectors. Each biography also contains fast facts, web connections and a short statement from a present day teenager describing how she will change the world. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Gender Equity

Castles, Caves, and Honeycombs (Print-Fiction). Ashman, Linda and Stringer, Lauren, illus. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202211-2 ($24.00 hdc.).

With rhyming text and attractive acrylic illustrations, this easy-to-read book declares that many places can make a home, and it highlights examples of animal habitats such as a honeycomb, a den and an aerie.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Poetry
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

The Cat and the Wizard (Print-Fiction). Lee, Dennis and Johnson, Gillian, illus. Key Porter Books Ltd. (FEN), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55263-384-5 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A lonely old wizard discovers that his bag of tricks is no longer wanted. One day, in a laundromat, he befriends a jet-black cat with a spiffy hat and a heart full of hospitality. Together, they return to Casa Loma, where they embark on an evening of candlelight, wine and tuna fish. The rhythmic verse is a delight to read aloud, and the delicate illustrations are both melancholy and joyous. This tale, although whimsical at first glance, deals with the feelings of outcasts in society—both the cat and the wizard feel dejected in the beginning, but they are committed to living life on their own terms despite the rejection they face. The magical journey that ensues after their dinner is a celebration of the power of friendship.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Poetry

The Chinese Violin (Print-Fiction). Thien, Madeleine and Chang, Joe, illus. Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55285-205-9 ($15.96 hdc.).

(CAN) When Lin Lin and her father immigrate to Canada from China, they bring with them one of their most treasured possessions—a traditional Chinese violin. Life is not easy for the two of them, but eventually the strange language and surroundings become more familiar, and life gets easier. The role that the Chinese violin has in this story proves once more that the power of music reaches across many boundaries.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

City Signs (Print-Non-Fiction). Milich, Zoran. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55337-003-1 ($13.56 hdc.).

(CAN) Each full-page photograph in this resource presents a colourful image of common signs that are found in communities. Students will discover that the signs, people and places are part of everyday life for children in Canadian cities. They will also discover that they can read these common signs from *push* and *pull* to *exit, pizza, school bus* and *stop*.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Click, Clack, Moo: Cows That Type (Video). Cronin, Doreen and Lewin, Betsy, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 10 min. Dup. order no. V791. Program Guide - Order no. G791 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

From the book by Doreen Cronin, illustrated by Betsy Lewin, this animated and very amusing tale is of cows who type notes to Farmer Brown demanding electric blankets when the barn gets too cold. When Farmer Brown types back, the ducks mediate the dispute! The story is narrated by Randy Travis.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

Club Write Series (Video). WDCN/Channel 8 (MAG), 1999. 15 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Journal Writing
Order no. 419001 ($49.00)
Writing Epitaphs
Order no. 419003 ($49.00)
Writing Reports
Order no. 419009 ($49.00).

The three videos in this series provide information about different kinds of writing, encourage various writing styles and show real-life contexts for writing. The video may be used for the information they provide or as a motivator for writing.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Comprehension Strategies for Middle Grade Learners: A Handbook for Content Area Teachers (Print-Non-Fiction). Sadler, Charlotte Rose. International Reading Association (OLA), 2001. 81 p. ISBN 0-87207-292-4 ($25.30 pbk.).

This handbook offers 56 basic comprehension strategies, with descriptions and easy-to-follow procedures, content area examples and suggestions for assessment. Many teachers believe that teaching comprehension is the job of the English language arts teacher, but the author points out that "we are all reading teachers," and the simple strategies, presented on one-page layouts, contain activities that could be used with individuals, small groups or entire classes.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Courage to Fly (Print-Fiction). Harrison, Troon and Huang, Zhong-Yang, illus. Red Deer Press (FHW), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88995-273-6 ($13.97 hdc.).

(CAN) Finding her new home in a big city intimidating and so very different from her home in the Caribbean, Meg takes refuge in the safety of her bedroom. Gradually, she discovers friendship in unexpected neighbourhood places. Her experiences of venturing out are juxtaposed against that of a tiny swallow she helps nurse back to health. Both she and the swallow find the "courage to fly." Beautiful illustrations complement this heart-warming story about friendship and finding courage to cope with new surroundings.
Suggested Use: Grade 2
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Daddy Book. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Parr, Todd. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-316-60799-1 ($16.07 hdc.).

Simple text and vibrant illustrations show that daddies have differences and similarities. The book may be read for fun, to initiate discussion or used as a model for the children's own daddy book. An "I Love You, Daddy" greeting card is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Duck on a Bike (Print-Fiction). Shannon, David. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-439-05023-5 ($22.99 hdc.).

One day on the farm, Duck had a zany idea—he would ride a bike! This rib-tickling read-aloud depicts the various reactions of Duck's barnyard friends as they observe him wildly wheeling around the farm.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Elders Are Watching. 4th ed. (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Vickers, Roy Henry, illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 1-55192-110-3 ($22.45 hdc.).

(CAN) David Bouchard's lyrical, thoughtful poetry and Roy Henry Vickers' vivid and colourful art work combine in this story. The author and artist ask the reader to respect the natural treasures of the environment and bring a message of concern from aboriginal leaders of the past. The text and paintings are a good complement to each other in this thought-provoking book.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Poetry
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Emily's Art (Print-Fiction). Catalanotto, Peter. Atheneum Pubs. (SHU), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-689-83831-X ($23.50 hdc.).

This picture book conveys the value of creating art for art's sake. Emily is an exceptional first-grade artist. She combines realistic detail with symbolism that reflects her unique perception. When she loses an art contest, her pain and feelings of rejection are convincingly portrayed. The watercolour illustrations and the illustrator's re-creations of first-grade art add to the beauty of this touching and realistic story. The author dedicates this book to "all children who paint with their hearts."
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Emma's Cold Day (Print-Fiction). Ruurs, Margriet and Spurll, Barbara, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3314-0 ($13.97 hdc.).

(CAN) In Emma's latest escapade, the famous plucky hen is awakened one night by the sound of her own chattering teeth. Emma realizes that the chicken coop she inhabits is freezing, so she ventures out to find a warmer place. On her journey, Emma struggles to imitate the survival strategies of her farmyard friends, and eventually she saves the day for everyone! Barbara Sprull's colourful illustrations of the eccentric Emma and her friends are entertaining.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten

Fairy (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Griffiths, Dean, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-212-9 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Written in the first person by a one-of-a-kind fairy who rides a Harley, this story relates how the fairy sets out to teach a lesson to a curmudgeonly father who must be taught to believe in magic. At first, he does not believe that the tooth fairy will come and take his daughter's tooth; however, the feisty fairy soon transforms him into a believer! The colour illustrations by Dean Griffiths are amusing.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

Feet on the Pillow and Other Ukrainian Folk Tales Retold in English (Print-Fiction). Evanishen, Danny, Zurowsky, J. and Critchlow, Ralph, illus. Ethnic Enterprises (EEN), 2001. 135 p. ISBN 0-9681596-5-6 ($9.56 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the eighth book in a series of Ukrainian folktales. The author collected the14 tales included here from Ukrainian elders, many from Saskatchewan, and translated them into English. Whimsical black-and-white illustrations accompany each easy to read tale. Some of the tales teach lessons and some are just fun.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Firefighters A to Z (Print-Non-Fiction). Demarest, Chris L. McElderry, Margaret K. (SHU), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-689-83798-4 ($25.00 hdc.).

This alphabet book details what happens from the time an alarm sounds at the fire station to the final "zip into bed for a rest" once the blaze has been extinguished. The pastel illustrations convey the action in an appealing manner. The author provides an author's note where he reveals that he is a volunteer firefighter, adding to the book's authentic feel. He goes on to give a little more background on the terms depicted in the main text, letting children know that there is a lot more to being a firefighter than donning a helmet and sliding down a pole.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten
Initiative: Career Development

Five Creatures. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Jenkins, Emily and Bogacki, Tomek, illus. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-32341-0 ($26.95 hdc.).

This picture book has endless classroom possibilities. A young girl tells about the three humans and two cats that live in her house. She describes these inhabitants in different ways by classifying them according to a variety of attributes. The pastel illustrations help to create a portrait of a warm and loving family. Teachers will find this a useful accompaniment when teaching grouping, classifying and Venn diagrams. Children will enjoy the book for the good story that it is.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Gingerbread Baby (Print-Fiction). Brett, Jan. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-399-23444-6 ($20.00 hdc.).

Jan Brett's detailed, velvety rich illustrations and borders capture the spirit of a familiar traditional tale. There is, however, a twist at the end that surprises everyone pleasantly—especially Gingerbread Baby!
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

Goose (Video). Bang, Molly. Weston Woods (MCN), 2002. 6 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy ($95.00).

This program is about a baby goose that is adopted by a woodchuck family. She feels that she is a misfit and ventures into the world on her own. Things improve for her when she discovers that she can fly. The video is based on the book *Goose* by Molly Bang.

A program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

The Gramma War (Print-Fiction). Butcher, Kristin. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. 168 p. ISBN 1-55143-183-1 ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Annie's life is turned upside-down when her elderly grandmother moves in with the family. Not only does Annie have to give up her room and her gerbils, Gramma turns out to be an angry and demanding woman. After reluctantly joining a genealogical society, Annie learns a great deal about the family. This is a good book for examining relationships with seniors, learning about one's past and dealing with the death of a family member.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

The Great Canoe: A Karina Legend (Print-Fiction). Maggi, María Elena and Calderón, Gloria, illus. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88899-444-3 ($15.95 hdc.).

The familiar tale of "Noah's Ark" is narrated here by the Karina, an indigenous people who once occupied Venezuela. Woodcuts provide texture and atmosphere to the story of Kaputano, the "Sky Dweller," who warns the Karina people of a fierce storm. Only four couples believe him and heed his request to help build a canoe. They gather two of each kind of animal and a seed from each kind of plant. When the rivers start to overflow, the Karina who stayed behind cannot be rescued. After the flood, as the survivors look out at the barren landscape, Kaputano asks them, "How do you want the world to be?" The Karina choose marshes, rivers, mountains and trees so they will be able to live well. The author explains the history of the Karina people and outlines their way of life in an afterword. This legend would be a good addition to a multicultural theme.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Great Pig Search (Print-Fiction). Christelow, Eileen. Clarion Books (ALL), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-618-04910-X ($17.96 hdc.).

Bert's and Ethel's pigs escape from the back of their truck. The couple searches everywhere, but the pigs cannot be found. A postcard arrives from Florida with a single word, "Oink!" When the couple arrives in Florida, they continue their search. Children will delight in the illustrations of pigs hiding in plain view—dressed up as cab drivers, tourists on the beach and a motel clerk. This is a delightful story with colourful illustrations and a surprise ending.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

Henry Hikes to Fitchburg (Video). Johnson, D. B. Weston Woods (MCN), 2001. 10 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy ($95.00).

The video illustrates the philosophy from Thoreau's *Walden*: It is not how fast you get someplace, but what you do along the way. Two friends agree to meet in Fitchburg, 18 kilometres away from where they are. One takes a long nature walk while the other chooses to work to earn his train fare. Students will enjoy the interesting art work and well-told story.

Supporting print can be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3

Heroes Read Series (Video). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1998-2001. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

The Beardream	V3204
The Flying Garbanzos	V3212
Gittel's Hands	V3211
If You Hopped Like a Frog	V3216
The Jazz Fly	V3217
Mixed-up Michael and the Greedy Man in the Moon	V3210
The Moon Was at a Fiesta (La Luna Se Fue de Fiesta – V3207)	V3208
My Name Is York	V3213
The Piñata Quilt	V3214
Techniques for a Dynamic Storytime	V3219
The Tortilla Quilt	V3205
The Twenty-Five Mixtec Cats (Los Veinticinco Gatos Mixtecos – V3207)	V3206
When Abraham Talked to the Trees	V3218
Teacher's Guide for series	G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

This series features authors of contemporary children's literature discussing and reading their own works. The authors' motivation and inspiration for creating their stories are revealed and their stories are enjoyed.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Kindergarten

Hoodwinked (Print-Fiction). Howard, Arthur. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202656-8 ($23.85 hdc.).

Mitzi, a witch, is looking for a creepy pet. She tries out a frog and two bats, but takes them back. When a kitten appears at her doorstep, she is disgusted with how cute it is. But after one night, the adorable kitten turns out to be a perfect pet and companion.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Hoop Crazy! (Print-Fiction). Walters, Eric. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. 154 p. ISBN 1-55143-184-X ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Nick and his friend are entered in a three-on-three basketball tournament, they decide to include Ned, Nick's nerdy cousin, as a team member. The author does a good job of dealing realistically with a lot of issues that children face, including acceptance, prejudice, ambitions and friendships. The book is the author's third basketball story.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Health Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Middle Level

How Chipmunk Got His Stripes: A Tale of Bragging and Teasing (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph and Bruchac, James. Dial Press (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-8037-2404-7 ($19.20 hdc.).

Black Bear brags that he can do anything. When Brown Squirrel challenges him to tell the sun not to come up, Bear gives the command. All night the animals wait anxiously. When the sun does come up, Brown Squirrel, forgetting his mother's advice, ridicules Black Bear. Bear pulls his sharp claws down the squirrel's back. Although the scratches heal, the stripes remain. Based on an aboriginal folktale, this is a well told, illustrated story.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

How Much Is a Million? (Video). Schwartz, David M. and Kellogg, Steven, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2000. 10 min. Dup. order no. V808. Program Guide - Order no. G808 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

This amusing animated program gives numerous examples to help students understand the relative "largeness" of numbers such as a 1 000 000, a 1 000 000 000, and a 1 000 000 000 000. The examples given involve things relevant to young students. The program also encourages students to compare quantities. It is based on the book by David Schwartz, illustrated by Steven Kellogg.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

How the Eagle Got His White Head (Print-Non-Fiction). Chartrand, Jane and Tsun, Zaawaazit Mkwa, illus. (Birchbark Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-894717-08-2 ($10.36 hdc.).

(CAN) The reading or telling of this legend will provide an excellent springboard to further discussions and study. Beautifully illustrated, the story opens with a young boy asking his grandmother to tell him a story. The legend that unfolds tells how Eagle helped the birds and animals to a better life and in recognition received his white head.
Suggested Use: Grade 3
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Howdi Do. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Guthrie, Woody and Radunsky, Vladimir, illus. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-7636-0768-1 ($17.99 hdc.).

Woody Guthrie's folksong is blended with contemporary collage illustrations in this lively offering. The language is bouncy, and the lively action in the drawings will have children singing along. The sheet music for the song is located on the reverse side of the book jacket.

This edition also includes a CD with the song for this story as well as musical renditions for *My Dolly* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Grade 2
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

I Am Not Sleepy and I Will Not Go to Bed (Print-Fiction). Child, Lauren. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7636-1570-6 ($18.39 hdc.).

Lola employs all kinds of stalling techniques in order to stay up. Her excuses range from a lion using her toothbrush to a whale in the bathtub. But Lola has a very patient older brother who counters each excuse with an imaginative comeback. This is a delightful story with vivid illustrations.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

I, Crocodile (Video). Marcellino, Fred. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 10 min. Dup. order no. V1156. Program Guide - Order no. G1156 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

Among the souvenirs that Napoleon takes out of Egypt is a crocodile. This story, told from the crocodile's point of view, takes him on a tiring journey from a contented life along the banks of the Nile to a fountain in Paris. Here, the crocodile becomes a major tourist attraction. When some chefs threaten to capture him for use in their kitchen, he escapes to the sewers below the city. He is happy once again. The video is based on the book written by Fred Marcellino. The video may be used at different grade levels for different purposes. All students will enjoy the good story, well narrated with background music and some animation. Some will understand it as a satire. Others will enjoy discussing it as a commentary on society.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

I Miss Franklin P. Shuckles (Print-Fiction). Snihura, Ulana and Franson, Leanne, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1998. unp. ISBN 1-55037-517-2 ($14.36 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-516-4 ($5.00 pbk.).

(CAN) In this story of a childhood friendship, little Mollie Pepper becomes embarrassed by Franklin P. Shuckles' skinny legs and big glasses, so she does everything she can to destroy their friendship. When Molly finally succeeds in shunning Franklin, she soon begins to miss him and the fun she had listening to his wonderful stories. When Molly finally understands the true meaning of friendship, she does everything she can to win Franklin back! The soft watercolours by Leanne Franson portray the valleys and mountain peaks of deep emotions communicated in this story.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

I'll Play With You (Print-Fiction). Siddals, Mary McKenna and Wisniewski, David, illus. Clarion Books (ALL), 2000. 28 p. ISBN 0-395-90373-4 ($19.46 hdc.).

The child in the story invites the sun, wind, clouds, rain, stars and moon to play. Illustrations of cut paper are colourful and cheerful.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

In Flanders Fields: A Sensitive Animation of John McCrae's Poem (Video). McCrae, John and Chia, Loo-Sar, illus. A-Go-Chi Studios Inc. (AGCS), 2001. 5 min. No order number is required. ($12.00).

(CAN) Produced in Guelph, Ontario, the birthplace of John McCrae, the video blends photographed paintings, animation and a dramatic sound track to accompany the reading of this historic poem. It helps bring to life the meaning of McCrae's poem and is a moving tribute to veterans. The video could be a very effective item in a Remembrance Day program.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

In the Small, Small Pond (Video). Fleming, Denise. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 5 min. Dup. order no. V1153. Program Guide - Order no. G1153 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

An iconographic rendition of the book by Denise Fleming, the video shows pond life, especially the growth of a frog, in bold, vibrant art work. Zippy verbs and adjectives provide the narration and form part of the art. The video is informative and enjoyable. It could be used to introduce a trip to a local pond.

A program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

Into the A, B, Sea: An Ocean Alphabet. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Rose, Deborah Lee and Jenkins, Steve, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-439-09696-0 ($22.99 hdc.).

From the flower-like, stinging anemone to zillions of thriving zooplankton, this rhyming book presents an alphabetical parade of sea creatures as they participate in their daily activities. Steve Jenkin's colourful collage illustrations capture the many varying textures of marine plants, animals and their habitats. An informational section at the back of the book offers interesting facts about each creature.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

An Island in the Soup (Print-Fiction). Levert, Mireille. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88899-403-6 ($15.95 hdc.).

A mother serves her son soup for dinner. He is reluctant to try it so she starts him on an adventure as he sets sail on his spoon. Together, they endure a rain of peas and carrots, wander into a forest of giant celery and fight a pepper dragon. After all that and more, the boy is so hungry he wolfs down his delicious soup. An imaginative story and colourful illustrations make this an enjoyable book.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Jim and the Beanstalk (Print-Fiction). Briggs, Raymond. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 1997. unp. ISBN 0-698-11577-5 ($7.19 pbk.).

In this humourous variant of a familiar fairy tale, a boy named Jim climbs a beanstalk and befriends a lonely old giant. He ventures down the beanstalk again and again to supply the grateful giant with reading glasses, false teeth and a wig. Ironically, when the giant feels so rejuvenated that his appetite returns, Jim finds it wise to hurry home and chop down the beanstalk. This humourous story is illustrated in alternating colour and black-and-white.

This resource has been suggested as a title to support a sample unit in the curriculum guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Joseph Had a Little Overcoat (Video). Taback, Simms. Weston Woods (MCN), 2001. 10 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy - ($95.00).

Joseph is a resourceful tailor. When his coat becomes old and worn, he makes it into a jacket, then his jacket into a vest. When nothing is left, he makes something of that. The story is based on a Yiddish folktale also featured in a book by the same title. Bright colours and patterns of Eastern European folk art, catchy music and interesting animation make this an effective video.

A short guide for teachers is included.
This teacher's guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Journey. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Stewart, Sarah and Small, David, illus. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-33905-8 ($26.95 hdc.).

An Amish girl leaves her home for the first time to visit Chicago. While there, she records the sights that she sees and her experiences in her diary, comparing them with her life on the farm. Although very impressed with city sights and sounds, she prefers the comforts of home. Large, colourful illustrations of both the city and the farm support the story.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5;
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Journey of Sir Douglas Fir: A Reader's Musical (Print-Fiction). Barnes, Bill, Reitz, Ric and Brewer, David, illus. Sir Fir Books (EEB), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-9670160-0-2 ($27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A 350-year-old Douglas fir is longing for a change in its life. After a severe storm brings it down, a host of animal friends help transport the tree to Toronto to be made into a book. Instead, it becomes the tallest wooden flagpole. Based on an actual event, the story shows that adapting to change may be both scary and exciting. The book comes with a CD containing a full cast, Broadway-style musical version of the story. Like the book, chapters organize the musical. Some lyrics appear in the book's text so students could use the book to follow the musical. The book won the 2000 Independent Publisher Book Award for Best Children's Audio Book.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Judy Moody Gets Famous! 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). McDonald, Megan and Reynolds, Peter, illus. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 0-7636-0849-1 ($17.59 hdc.).

When a Grade 3 classmate gets her picture in the paper for winning a spelling bee, Judy is jealous and determined to find a way to become famous herself. Finally, Judy has an experience that helps her to realize that helping others can be much more rewarding than a fleeting moment of fame. Eight- and nine-year-olds will relate to the characters and their escapades in this entertaining story.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

The Kid Line (Print-Fiction). Jam, Teddy and Zhang, Ange, illus. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88899-432-X ($16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This book celebrates the history and traditions of Maple Leaf Gardens. A young boy's father has kept a scrapbook documenting the Conacher Brothers, who played on the Kid Line for the Maple Leafs. A vivid dream brings father, son and one of the brothers onto the ice in an exciting game. When the son grows up, it is his turn to take his ageing father to the Gardens to watch the games. This is a good story about father/son relationships and passing traditions on to the next generation.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Kwulasulwut II: More Stories From the Coast Salish. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). White, Ellen and Cohen, Bill, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1997. 79 p. ISBN 0-919441-54-8 ($12.76 pbk.).

(CAN) *Kwulasulwut II* is a second volume of traditional Coast Salish legends by Ellen White with colourful illustrations by the Okanagan artist Bill Cohen. This volume of legends explores such themes as coming-of-age, death, responsibility and sharing. The characters, animal and human, journey through many magical experiences and adventures ending in a traditional Salish style that reveals one of life's lessons.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Last Dance. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Deedy, Carmen Agra and Santini, Debrah, illus. Peachtree Publishers (PCH), 1995. unp. ISBN 1-56145-109-6 ($13.56 U.S. hdc.).

In this picture book for older readers, childhood sweethearts Ninny and Bessie make a pact that when one of them dies, the other will come to the graveyard and dance on the grave. The story spans a lifetime, from early moonlight dances through marriage, a war and a last anniversary. In the end, Bessie fulfills her promise and saves the last dance for her beloved Ninny. The bittersweet tone of the story is captured by the muted watercolour art.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Leap Into Poetry: More ABCs of Poetry. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Harley, Avis. Boyds Mills Press (PGW), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 1-56397-438-X ($21.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an alphabet book with a difference. It has poems representing 26 different poetic forms, each beginning with a different letter. For example, E is for *epitaph* and P is for *palindrome*. Each poem is about a different insect or spider and is accompanied by an appropriate illustration and a definition of the poetic form. A section in the back contains information about the insects and spiders that appear in the illustrations. These short, relatively simple poems may be read for enjoyment or used as models for student writing.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Leon the Chameleon (Print-Fiction). Watt, Mélanie. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55074-867-X ($11.96 hdc.).

(CAN) Leon, the chameleon, is definitely different from his peers—instead of changing colour to blend in with his environment, he changes to a contrasting shade. This difference upsets Leon and makes him feel very alone. One day, when Leon and the other chameleons go exploring and lose their way, Leon realizes that being different can have its advantages. Melanie Watt's cartoon-style illustrations on glossy paper are simple, but appealing. An additional page that focuses on introductory colour theory follows the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Literature Circles: Voice and Choice in Book Clubs and Reading Groups. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Daniels, Harvey. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2002. 260 p. ISBN 1-55138-139-7 ($38.95 pbk.).

This is a second edition of a previously listed book. The author, along with a team of 20 teachers, presents a revised and expanded guide to forming, managing and assessing peer-led book discussion groups. The resource offers practical suggestions for every aspect of book club management at every grade level as well as tested solutions for common problems that students and teachers may encounter. Appendices include research statistics, lists of favourite books for different grade levels, a list of references and an index.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts 10; English Language Arts 20

The Little Rooster and the Diamond Button: A Hungarian Folktale (Print-Fiction). Lottridge, Celia Barker and Fitzgerald, Joanne, illus. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88899-443-5 ($16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This humourous story is a version of a traditional Hungarian folktale that emphasizes the struggle between the powerless and the mighty. Rooster belongs to a poor woman. One day while scratching for food, the rooster finds a diamond button. A sultan who happens by spies the button and orders his servants to take it. The clever and persevering rooster, however, gets the button and much more from the greedy sultan.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Miss Rumphius (Video). Cooney, Barbara. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2000. 18 min. Dup. order no. V826. Program Guide - Order no. G826 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

Inspired by a true-life story by Barbara Cooney,a well-known children's author/illustrator, *Miss Rumphius* shows viewers how to make the world a more beautiful place. The original text and illustrations were painted in acrylics with accents of Prismacolour pencils. After many years, Alice finds the answer to her lifelong search to make the world more beautiful by planting lupins. Music adds to the story that is based on Cooney's life.

A program guide is available from Media Group.

This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Mister Got to Go and Arnie (Print-Fiction). Simmie, Lois and Nugent, Cynthia. illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55192-494-3 ($19.95 hdc.).

(SK) In this 2002 Shining Willow Award winner, a large grey cat, Got to Go, is upset when an extremely noisy little dog, Arnie, arrives at the old Sylvia Hotel in Vancouver where the cat has lived contentedly for years. Arnie, however, soon gets into mischief and wears out his welcome. Fortunately, someone adopts Arnie, and life at the Sylvia Hotel is once again very, very good for Got to Go. Cynthia Nugent's warm and witty watercolours complement this tale "purr-fectly."
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Mole Sisters and the Blue Egg (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55037-705-1 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-704-3 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) The Mole Sisters have a happy day of adventures until they find a blue eggshell that a baby bird has left behind. The egg gives them a chance to do something special! This is the fifth in a series of books about the Mole Sisters.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Mole Sisters and the Busy Bees (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2000. unp. ISBN 1-55037-663-2 ($13.46 hdc.) ISBN 1-55037-662-4 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) The Mole Sisters, intent on doing nothing, cannot resist the urge to follow a buzzing bee. Their adventure leads them into a meadow where they sniff the flowers. Soon their noses are covered with pollen. A very big sneeze takes them back to where they started.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

The Mole Sisters and the Cool Breeze (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55037-771-X ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-770-1 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) On a hot day, the Mole Sisters cool off by fanning themselves. A dandelion and his friends ask to be fanned too. The sisters are quick to oblige and the inevitable happens—they are covered in dandelion fluff. Then, a sudden cool breeze saves the day.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Mole Sisters and the Moonlit Night (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55037-703-5 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-702-7 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) Anything can happen on a moonlit night. The Mole Sisters are gazing at the sky. When they see a shooting star, they make a wish. MWAH... and they are on the moon! When they see another shooting star, they make another wish. MWAH.... This simple story about two endearing characters is an enjoyable read.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Mole Sisters and the Question (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55037-769-8 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-768-X ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) The irrepressible Mole Sisters ponder the big question, "Who are we?" On their journey to find an answer, they discover that they are not fish, snails or birds. They are the Mole Sisters, and that seems to be enough.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Mommy Book. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Parr, Todd. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-316-60827-0 ($16.07 hdc.).

Simple text and vibrant illustrations show that mommies have differences and similarities. The book may be read for fun, to initiate discussion or used as a model for the children's own mommy book. An "I Love You, Mommy" greeting card is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Multicultural Voices in Contemporary Literature: A Resource for Teachers. Updated and rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Day, Frances Ann. Heinemann Educational Books (PRN), 1999. 282 p. ISBN 0-325-00130-8 ($40.80 pbk.).

(WNCP) This new edition of an American resource presents information about literature that reflects ethnic diversity in today's society. The book features 39 authors from diverse cultural backgrounds, and provides information about additional resources for use in studying their works. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

My Dolly. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Guthrie, Woody and Radunsky, Vladimir, illus. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7636-0770-3 ($17.99 hdc.).

Legendary singer and songwriter Woody Guthrie collaborated with Vladimir Radunsky to bring this famous folksong to life. This whimsical rendition is presented visually through the use of blocky paper, cloth and photo illustrations. The sheet music for the song is located on the reverse side of the book jacket.

Note: The music and lyrics for this story are included in CD format with the book *Howdi Do* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Grade 2
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

The Night Rainbow (Print-Non-Fiction). Esbensen, Barbara Juster and Davie, Helen K., illus. Orchard Bks., Inc. (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-531-30244-X ($25.95 hdc.).

A poet and artist have taken legends about the aurora borealis to create a picture book about the phenomenon. Pictures of Nordic warriors, dancing spirits and sea creatures blend with the Northern Lights as the poetry honours old traditions. Four pages of notes provide information about the aurora borealis and the legends. Children will enjoy the illustrations and the poetry. Older students will understand the legends.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Night the Stars Flew (Print-Fiction). Bogart, Jo Ellen and Beaulieu, Ginette, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 30 p. ISBN 0-439-98866-7 ($19.99 hdc.).

(CAN) Millie's bedroom window overlooks a small lake. In the late evening, she discovers some twinkling lights. She tells her parents, but they are too busy to pay much attention. Finally, one night she convinces them to come to her room to see a host of the little lights. That brings the three of them together to watch the fireflies and to spend more time enjoying nature.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

A Nose for Adventure (Print-Fiction). Scrimger, Richard. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2000. 176 p. ISBN 0-88776-499-1 ($9.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Alan is off to New York from his home in a small town in Ontario to spend some time with his dad. The trip turns out to be more adventuresome than he expected. His dad is not at the airport to meet him. His flight partner is almost kidnapped. Lost in the big city, Alan meets up with some shady characters. Finally, the alien from Jupiter shows up, this time in the nose of a stray dog, to assist Alan. In addition to providing the reader with adventure and humour, the book explores the sadness and loneliness that most children experience from time to time. Students will find this book easy and enjoyable to read.
Suggested Use: Grade 5

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

The Nose From Jupiter (Print-Fiction). Scrimger, Richard. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1998. 156 p. ISBN 0-88776-428-2 ($9.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Alan is not an athlete and is bullied. His parents are divorced and do not get along. When a tiny alien from Jupiter takes up residence in Alan's nose, things change for him. The situation baffles doctors but gives Alan a new way to solve his problems. Students will relate to the various characters and thoroughly enjoy this book, a winner of the Mr. Christie Book Award.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Nothing Beats a Pizza (Print-Non-Fiction). Lesynski, Loris. Annick Press (FIR), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-55037-701-9 ($17.06 hdc.).
ISBN 1-55037-700-0 ($6.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a collection of poems about pizza, school holidays, dogs and lots of things that children love. Some poems play with interesting word sounds, some are humourous, some flow into the illustrations. Students may enjoy reading or hearing the poetry or use the book as a model for their own poetry writing.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Poetry

O Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Harrison, Ted. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1992. unp. ISBN 1-55074-087-3 ($13.56 hdc.).

(CAN) In this illustrated edition of "O Canada," acclaimed artist Ted Harrison takes the reader on a journey across Canada. From "east to western sea," he pays tribute with his bold art to each of the provinces and territories. Through his eye, Canada is revealed as a land of beauty and diversity.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Olivia Saves the Circus. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Falconer, Ian. Atheneum Pubs. (SHU), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-689-82954-X ($24.50 hdc.).

Olivia, the little pig, tells her classmates that during her summer vacation all the circus performers became ill with ear infections, so she had to take charge. She imagined that she rode on a unicycle, jumped on a trampoline, juggled five balls, tamed lions and flew on a trapeze. Olivia's teacher tries to bring her back to reality, but Olivia stands by her story. Ian Falconer's charcoal art is livened with dollops of red.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

One Small Garden (Print-Fiction). Nichol, Barbara and Moser, Barry, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2001. 56 p. ISBN 0-88776-475-4 ($22.99 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a collection of short stories about a small urban garden. The stories are a celebration of the life cycle and point out the interconnectedness of all living things. They contain specific information about gardening and point out the far-reaching effects of human interactions with nature (e.g., cutting down a tree, using pesticides and caging wild animals). The book is both attractive and informative.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Science: Elementary Level; Science: Middle Level

The Other Side (Print-Fiction). Woodson, Jacqueline and Lewis, E. B., illus. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-399-23116-1 ($20.40 hdc.).

A fence separates the black side of town from the white side. Children are instructed not to go beyond the fence when they play. Two girls, one black and one white, meet at the fence and get to know one another. Instead of climbing over the fence, they sit on it and gradually become friends. Eventually, it is the fence that is out of place. The theme of friendship crossing a racial divide is dealt with in a gentle and subtle way. Although the format of the book is such that it looks like a large picture book, the story is sophisticated enough to appeal to older students.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Our Very Own Songs (Compact Disc). Freed, Don and the Kids of Northern Saskatchewan. Bush League Records (FDD), 2001. Order no. BL13/14 ($30.00).

(SK) The songs on these CDs are the result of a collaboration between Don Freed and the children, youth and schools of northern Saskatchewan. Forty-three of the songs were selected from among hundreds written beginning in 1993. They were developed in classrooms, and they express feelings of culture, family, community and nature. Students will enjoy listening and singing along with these pieces. They may also stimulate students to write songs of their own.

A songbook is included with all the lyrics and translations of the Cree and Dene words.

There is also a website at www.ourveryownsongs.ca that includes information about the communities where the songs originated.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A Pacific Alphabet (Print-Fiction). Ruurs, Margriet and Bonder, Dianna, illus. Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55285-264-4 ($15.96 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a West Coast theme, each letter generates a poem using alliteration and rhyme. It is a whimsical journey featuring sea creatures, coastal vegetation and fanciful characters. Students will enjoy finding letters hidden in the colourful illustrations. Many terms, unfamiliar to most prairie children, will challenge older students.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

Pictures & Words Together (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnson, Paul. Heinemann Educational Books (NEL), 1997. 170 p. ISBN 0-435-08883-1 ($41.86 pbk.).

(WNCP) This book emphasizes the interrelationship between writing and illustration. The author believes that visual communication dominates our lives and that children's illustration should not be treated lightly. Almost every page carries examples of children's efforts to author and illustrate their own books. The author shows how young students can be taught to create books that fuse their writing and drawing in profound ways. This resource is filled with practical suggestions for teaching and evaluation, and it is recommended for teachers who want to enrich the way children experience writing and visual communication.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Playhouse (Print-Fiction). Munsch, Robert and Martchenko, Michael, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 28 p. ISBN 0-439-18772-9 ($15.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-439-98959-0 ($6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Rene wants a playhouse, so her dad builds her one. Then, she wants a play barn, so her mom builds her one. Then, she wants more and more playthings, even a make-believe family. It is then that her mother teaches Rene a valuable lesson about "real" families. Martchenko's watercolour cartoon-style illustrations have appeal for children.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Possum Magic (Video). Fox, Mem and Vivas, Julie, illus. Weston Woods (MCN), 2001. 8 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy - ($95.00).

Author Mem Fox narrates this adaptation of her picture book. In the story, Grandma Poss makes her granddaughter, Hush, invisible. This is very handy until she wants to become visible again. To reverse the magic, the two possums ride their bikes on a tour of Australia, looking for the exact food that will work. Students can follow the trip with the help of an animated map. A charming story, digital animation, background music and unusual foods from a place far away make this an appealing video.

A short guide for teachers is included. This teacher's guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten

A Prairie as Wide as the Sea: The Immigrant Diary of Ivy Weatherall (Print-Fiction). Ellis, Sarah. (Dear Canada Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 205 p. ISBN 0-439-98833-0 ($14.99 hdc.).

(SK) Written as a diary kept by Ivy, an 11-year-old girl, the story takes the reader day by day from London, England to a farm near Milorie, Saskatchewan and through Ivy's first year as an immigrant in this province. The book makes history come alive. The author uses situations and vocabulary of the day (1926) and writes in the style of an articulate 11-year-old. The diary deals with a wide range of social, farm and personal issues. Students will enjoy the author's sense of humour. The book may be read in its entirety, or specific entries may be selected for special purposes. For example, there are three entries dealing with Box Socials. Historical notes in the back of the book comment on immigration issues and feature pictures from the 1920s.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

A Present for Mrs. Kazinski (Print-Fiction). Reynolds, Marilynn and Smith-Ary, Lynn, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-198-X ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Frank lives with his mother in "rented rooms." He develops a special friendship with an elderly woman who lives upstairs. When he searches for an 80th birthday gift, he gives her a kitten he would like to keep himself. It turns out to be the perfect gift as she invites him to visit the cat every day. This story reinforces the importance of cross-generation friendships and the joys of giving.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Priscilla and Rosy (Print-Fiction). Jennings, Sharon and Hendry, Linda, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55041-676-6 ($13.27 hdc.).

(CAN) Two rats undergo the true test of friendship when one rat considers telling the other a fib as an excuse to break a previous promise. Both the story and illustrations make this an appealing book.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

Red Moon Follows Truck (Print-Fiction). Hume, Stephen Eaton and Watts, Leslie Elizabeth, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-218-8 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A young boy, his parents and his dog move to the West Coast. As they travel across Canada in their red truck, the moon seems as distant as their destination. The trip holds some adventures like camping in a snowstorm and fishing by a waterfall. This gentle, realistic story is supported with soft-toned egg tempera paintings.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Sam and the Lucky Money (Video). Chinn, Karen, Van Wright, Cornelius, illus and Hu, Ying-Hwa, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 1999. 11 min. Dup. order no. V823. Program Guide - Order no. G823 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

From the book by Karen Chinn, illustrated by Corneluis Van Wright & Ying-Hwa Hu, the story is of Chinese New Year's and how Sam is finally old enough to choose how his lucky money will be spent. Sam meets a stranger who helps him make the perfect decision. Vivid watercolours and a sensitive narration celebrate the sights and sounds of Chinatown.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Sandwiches for Duke (Print-Fiction). Sadler, Judy Ann and Bennett, Lorna, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3313-2 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Josie is seldom seen without her daisy-print hat and her dog, Duke. When a tornado hits its farm, the family seeks shelter in the cellar; however, Duke disappears. Anxious about the dog and blaming herself, Josie searches for him. Finally, he shows up with the girl's lost hat and is rewarded with his favourite food, sandwiches. Large, colourful pictures accompany the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

The Scarecrow's Hat (Print-Fiction). Brown, Ken. Peachtree Publishers (PCH), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-56145-240-8 ($15.95 U.S. hdc.).

When Chicken meets Scarecrow, she covets his hat because it would make a perfect nest. Scarecrow is willing to trade his hat for a walking stick, but Chicken does not have a walking stick; however, she knows that Badger does. When she proposes a swap with Badger, he informs her that he is willing to trade his walking stick for a ribbon...and on the story goes. Ken Brown's watercolour illustrations synchronize with this tale in a soothing and entertaining fashion.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten

Selina and the Bear Paw Quilt (Print-Fiction). Smucker, Barbara and Wilson, Janet, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 1996. unp. ISBN 0-7737-2992-5 ($11.87 hdc.).

(CAN) Set in Pennsylvania in the 1860s, this story is about a Mennonite family that is forced to flee to Canada. Selina, the protagonist, is heartbroken when her grandmother decides that she is too old to make the long journey. However, she is comforted by grandmother's gift of a special quilt that holds fond memories for each family member. Intricate quilt designs are used effectively as part of the illustrations.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Shrinking Violet. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Best, Cari and Potter, Giselle, illus. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-36882-1 ($26.95 hdc.).

Violet is painfully shy at school, primarily because a boy teases and bullies her. After she rescues him from an embarrassing situation, things change. The story may be used as an example of how children can overcome obstacles and find their own way as part of growing up. Large, colourful illustrations accompany the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

The Silver Boulder (Print-Fiction). Spalding, Andrea and Spalding, David. (Adventure.Net Series). Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2000. 143 p. ISBN 1-55285-105-2 ($7.16 pbk.).

(CAN) Willow and Rick, sister and brother sleuths, live in Kaslo, B.C. When they hear the story of the lost boulder of silver, they set out a plan to find it. A young woman with part of a map claims her grandfather knew where the boulder was. Strange things happen, hindering their attempts to locate the boulder, just like the young woman's grandfather experienced. Not only is the book an enjoyable Canadian mystery, but with every chapter the reader will find a short section explaining historical events (e.g., the flooding of the Kaslo River), giving information (e.g., how to stake a claim), or teaching a skill (e.g., Japanese writing) related to the story. Websites are listed in each section, allowing students to do additional research on the various topics.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

The Sleeping Lady (Print-Fiction). Dixon, Ann and Johns, Elizabeth, illus. Alaska Northwest Books (WHI), 1994. unp. ISBN 0-88240-495-4 ($10.36 pbk.).

Based on a number of oral versions that have been told for many years, this legend explains the origin of Mount Susitna, also known as "The Sleeping Lady," a mountain near Anchorage, Alaska. It is a compelling story with a theme of love as well as war and peace. Watercolour illustrations that appear on every two-page spread have borders reflecting the mood of specific parts of the story.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Snapshots: The Video (Video). Hoyt, Linda. Heinemann Educational Books (PRN), 2000. 40 min. ISBN 0-325-00394-7 ($130.05).

This resource is an extension of the book *Snapshots: Literacy Minilessons Up Close* by Linda Hoyt. The video features Hoyt demonstrating in classroom situations how minilessons unfold in read aloud and guided reading. The video may be used by individual teachers or as a staff-training tool.

A brief guide is included with the video.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Some From the Moon, Some From the Sun: Poems and Songs for Everyone. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Zemach, Margot. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-39960-3 ($28.50 hdc.).

This collection of short poems about people and animals seems to be written for fun in a traditional rhyming style. Each poem is illustrated with a detailed and sometimes whimsical watercolour. The poems are untitled and the book has no table of contents or index.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Poetry
Other Use: Kindergarten

Sophie's Masterpiece: A Spider's Tale. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Spinelli, Eileen and Dyer, Jane, illus. Simon & Schuster Trade (SHU), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-689-80112-2 ($23.50 hdc.).

Sophie is no ordinary spider—she is an artist, and every web she spins is more wondrous than the one before. When she strikes out on her own, she lands at Beekman's Boardinghouse where the humans either fear her or see her as a pest. None of them even notice the beauty of her creations. As Sophie ages, she takes refuge in a pregnant young woman's attic room. When she discovers that the kind, expectant mother does not have money for yarn to knit a baby blanket, Sophie goes to work one last time, spinning a blanket and weaving into it "her very own heart."
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Space Case (Video). Weston Woods (MCN), 2000. 13 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy - ($95.00).

This video is based on the book by Edward Marshall. In this zany story, a creature from outer space visits Earth on Halloween. Funny things happen when he and a small boy become friends.

A useful teacher's guide is included. This teacher's guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Stella, Fairy of the Forest (Print-Fiction). Gay, Marie-Louise. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88899-448-6 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) In this latest adventure of the infamous Stella and her brother, Sam, the two siblings venture into the forest in search of fairies. Unfortunately, their search for fairies is in vain, but they do manage to have a delightful time together. Stella's mischievous answers to Sam's questions about the wonders of nature could spark lively classroom discussions.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. **(MGR)**, 2000. 28 min. Dup. order no. V3220.

(CAN, WNCP) This program combines animation and live action in the telling of two traditional First Nation stories.

Why the Rabbit Turns White is a story that is brought to life by animated characters inspired by the Ojibway artist Norval Morrisseau, and recounts the adventures of Cree teacher and trickster Wesakechak. It tells the story of how the Great Spirit rewarded the rabbit for his courage after a great drought and starvation.

The second story, *Legend of the Spirit Bear*, is voiced by Tantoo Cardinal, who represents Mother Wolf. She tells her cubs a bedtime story about the ancient origins of rare white bears that

live by the Pacific Ocean. The Kermode Bears are a rare species of black bears that are pure white and known as Spirit Bears.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; General
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; Social Studies: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Story Works: How Teachers Can Use Shared Stories in the New Curriculum (Print-Non-Fiction). Booth, David and Barton, Bob. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2000. 143 p. ISBN 1-55138-125-7 ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This teacher resource, written by two experienced storywriters and storytellers, is a guide to sharing stories about others and about ourselves. It explains the merit of stories, especially for children. As well, it talks about how to choose and use shared stories in the classroom, describes follow-up activities, suggests ways to integrate stories in various subject areas and explains how to design a response repertoire.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Kindergarten

Stranger in the Woods: A Photographic Fantasy (Print-Fiction). Sams, Carl R., II and Stoick, Jean. Sams, Carl R., II. Photography (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-9671748-0-5 ($17.96 hdc.).

This story offers a playful look at how deer, birds and other wildlife react to a "stranger in the woods"—a snowman. The animals shyly approach this stranger and find out that he not only is harmless, but he comes bearing food for them. Photographs of white-tailed deer, chickadees and other animals are interspersed with a simple text. A "Recipe for a Snowman" is included.

Note: A video and compact disc are also availablle (see the two following annotations).
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Stranger in the Woods: The Movie (Video). Sams, Carl R., II and Stoick, Jean. Sams, Carl R. II Photography (SLR), 2002. 40 min. ISBN 0-9671748-1-3 ($14.95 U.S.).

The photography featured in the book *Stranger in the Woods* comes to life in this video. Still life photographs and live-action video tell the story of the "stranger in the woods"—a snowman—and the animals who visit him to partake of the gifts he bears: seeds and nuts in his hat for the chickadee, corn by his feet for the deer, and even a carrot nose for the baby fawn. This video includes bonus footage of the filming of the video. Note: A book and compact disc are also available (see the previous and following annotation).
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Stranger in the Woods: The Soundtrack (Compact Disc). Sams, Carl R., II Photography (SLR), 2002. ISBN 0-9671748-2-1 ($12.95 U.S.).

This CD contains 17 of the original songs featured in the video *Stranger in the Woods*. The CD also contains a book read-along for the book of the same title and suggestions for the song "Mr. Snowman, Where Are Your Clothes". The songs are lively, and they provide an accompaniment to the book and video (see the two previous annotations).
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Susan Laughs (Print-Fiction). Willis, Jeanne and Ross, Tony, illus. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-8050-6501-6 ($22.50 hdc.).

Susan is a typical little girl. She sings, she swims, she swings and she sulks. Children will enjoy seeing their common feelings and experiences as portrayed in the coloured pencil crayon drawings. They will be surprised by the wheelchair at the end and will realize that a child with a physical disability is really "just like me, just like you."
Suggested Use: Grade 1
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten
Initiative: Abilities Awareness

Swamp Angel (Video). Isaacs, Anne and Zelinsky, Paul O., illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1155.

This video is in the frontier tradition of tall tales. At birth, Angelica is just slightly taller than her mother and waits until she is fully two years old before building a log cabin. Among other amazing feats, she lassos a huge bear with a tornado and fights him all night in her sleep, ending up with a "black pelt." Bluegrass music and folk art paintings on wood veneers add to the folksy fun of the video.

A teacher's guide is included. This teacher's guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Three Cheers for Catherine the Great (Video). Best, Cari and Potter, Giselle, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 20 min. Dup. order no. V838. Program Guide - Order no. G838 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

Sara's delightful Russian grandmother asks for "no presents" for her birthday, but she receives several anyway. From Sara she receives a special present to teach Grandma to read and write English. Viewers will enjoy the music, and insights into the borchst and blintzes party.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4
Other Use: Kindergarten
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Three Pigs (Print-Fiction). Wiesner, David. Clarion Books (ALL), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-618-00701-6 ($19.46 hdc.).

In this jocular, fractured version of a familiar tale, the three pigs escape the wolf by travelling to another world where they meet the cat and the fiddle, the cow that jumped over the moon and a dragon. David Wiesner's mixed media art work features textured pigs appearing and disappearing from the pages.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Toasting Marshmallows: Camping Poems (Print-Non-Fiction). George, Kristine O'Connell and Kiesler, Kate, illus. Clarion Books (ALL), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-618-04597-X ($17.96 hdc.).

This collection of 29 non-rhyming poems, well illustrated with acrylic paintings, tells the story of a camping adventure. The book begins with setting up a tent and then takes the reader through various adventures such as finding an abandoned cabin, encountering a moose, dealing with a sudden storm, exploring a cave and talking quietly in the dark. It ends with a poem about coming home and storing memories of the trip. Students will enjoy reading or listening to the poems but may also use them as models for writing poetry about rather ordinary events in their lives.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Poetry

The Transmogrification of Roscoe Wizzle. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Elliott, David. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. 115 p. ISBN 0-7636-1173-5 ($14.39 hdc.).

Ten-year-old Roscoe finds himself turning into a giant bug after eating hamburgers from a certain establishment. Other children have eaten hamburgers too and have disappeared. Where are they? What is going on? The author uses suspense and comedy in a novel that looks at what can happen when you get too much of a good thing.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Trashy Town (Video). Zimmerman, Andrea, Clemesha, David and Yaccarino, Dan, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 6 min. Dup. order no. V1152. Program Guide - Order no. G1152 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

This animated version of the book by the same title features two mice who ride around Trashy Town on a garbage truck. A cheerful garbage collector and the mice stop to pick up trash at the kinds of places found in most towns (e.g., pizza parlour, park, school). Catchy music and colourful visuals accompany a narration both in prose and verse.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Tunnels of Terror: Another Moose Jaw Adventure (Print-Fiction). Bishop, Mary Harelkin. Coteau Books (FHW), 2001. 300 p. ISBN 1-55050-193-3 ($7.61 pbk.).

(SK) In this sequel to *Tunnels of Time*, Andrea arrives in Moose Jaw to visit her grandparents only to find them missing. Her brother Tony goes in search of them but leaves his medicine behind. In trying to follow her brother and find her grandparents, she becomes involved in exposing a local theft ring and a corrupt police force. The book was nominated for a 2002 Diamond Willow Award.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

The Twelve Months (Print-Fiction). Martin, Rafe and Krykorka, Vladyana Langer, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2000. unp.
ISBN 0-7737-3249-7 ($16.96 hdc.).

This Cinderella-type tale has some interesting twists. Marushka, a poor Slavic girl, can never please her cruel aunt and jealous cousin. They yell at her and make her do all the work while the girl grows more beautiful every day. Finally, they determine to get rid of Marushka by sending her on three impossible missions. When things look grim for the girl, the Month Brothers see her goodness and help her accomplish her tasks. Not satisfied with the gifts Marushka brings back, the aunt and cousin go in search of more of the same. However, the Month Brothers do not assist them. In the end, the brothers join Marushka in a celebration that becomes the first of a tradition of harvest festivals.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

The Ugly Duckling (Video). Andersen, Hans Christian and Pinkney, Jerry. Weston Woods (MCN), 2001. 20 min. No order number is required. ($39.95) Circulating copy - ($95.00).

This is a video version of the book in which Jerry Pinkney adapted and illustrated the classic Hans Christian Andersen tale. Especially appealing are the detailed watercolours and dramatic version of an old story.

A program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

Under a Prairie Sky (Print-Fiction). Carter, Anne Laurel, Daniel, Alan, illus. and Daniel, Lea, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2002. unp.
ISBN 1-55143-226-9 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A young boy dreams of becoming a Mountie. When a storm comes up and his little brother seems to be missing, the boy saddles his horse. "This is a job for a Mountie," he says. Soft-toned illustrations and a sparse text depict the prairie landscape, wildlife, a thunderstorm and children in a 1940s setting. The book was nominated for a 2003 Shining Willow Award.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Waiting for the Sun (Print-Fiction). Lohans, Alison, Mets, Marilyn, illus. and Ledwon, Peter, illus. Red Deer Press (FHW), 2001. unp.
ISBN 0-88995-240-X ($13.27 hdc.).

(SK) For young Mollie, waiting for her baby brother to arrive is like waiting for the sun to rise—it seems to take forever! Finally, when red and wrinkled Benjamin is born, Mollie is extremely disappointed because she thinks that he is ugly! When Mollie holds her brother for the first time, he wins her heart. Marilyn Mets' and Peter Ledwon's realistic illustrations of Mollie's family in its rural prairie environment are effective.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Waiting for Wings. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ehlert, Lois. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202608-8 ($26.00 hdc.).

In a colourful and imaginative style, this story in rhyme depicts the transformation of caterpillar to butterfly. Ehlert's illustrations rendered in mixed media are vibrant. The back matter of the book offers information on butterfly and flower identification, general information on butterflies and instructions for growing a butterfly garden.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

The Waterhole (Print-Non-Fiction). Base, Graeme. Viking Penguin (RAN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-385-65852-4 ($27.95 hdc.).

A fascinating combination of counting book, puzzle book, storybook and art book, this title takes readers on a refreshing journey through animal habitats of North America, Africa, Australia and South America. As the number of creatures at a waterhole increases from 1 to 10, the size of the pond they are drinking from decreases until it is empty—and then it rains! Silhouetted in the borders are even more creatures that can also be found hiding within each setting. The watercolour, pencil and gouache illustrations are effective.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

The Way to Schenectady (Print-Fiction). Scrimger, Richard and Hendry, Linda, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1998. 162 p. ISBN 0-88776-427-4 ($8.99 pbk.).

(CAN) A family takes a summer road trip. Everything goes smoothly in spite of an irritable, chain-smoking grandmother who accompanies them. Things get complicated when they meet a penniless old man who needs a ride to Schenectady. The detour takes them through some hilarious adventures. This is a good book for teachers to read aloud.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

What Is Visual Literacy?: An Inservice Video Workshop (Video). Moline, Steve. Stenhouse Publishers (SCH), 1996. 40 min. ISBN 1-57110-043-1 ($124.99).

This video provides an excellent introduction to visual literacy. Steve Moline, author of *I See What You Mean: Children at Work With Visual Information*, models the process in a classroom setting and then explains it to a group of teachers. The classroom situations show students developing diagrams, picture glossaries and maps.

The video may be used on its own or along with the accompanying book, which contains additional examples.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

What Makes the Moon Full? (Print-Fiction). Terschuur, Betty and Marshall, Edie, illus. Beedy Books (BBB), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-896971-15-6 ($11.00 pbk.).

(SK) In interview style, a young girl challenges people around her with the puzzling question: "What makes the moon full?" In response, she receives creative, but unbelievable answers in rich, poetic language. Edie Marshall's soft impressionistic-style watercolours accentuate the text. *What Makes the Moon Full?* could stimulate discussion and writing related to a very high interest topic.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

When I Went to the Library (Print-Anthology). Pearson, Debora, ed. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 0-88899-423-0 ($18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) The book contains nine stories that were especially commissioned for this publication, a celebration of the traditions and history of the library. The stories deal with a surprising variety of experiences related to libraries and books. For example, in one story a snake is accidentally let loose in the library. In another, a young boy finds comfort in books when his beloved grandmother is dying. The authors have created believable, enjoyable and easy to read stories with Canadian content.

Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

When Pigasso Met Mootisse (Print-Fiction). Laden, Nina. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1998. unp. ISBN 0-8118-1121-2 ($22.95 hdc.).

Verbal and visual puns fill the pages of this colourful picture book about Pigasso, a wild pig with cubist leanings who feuds with Mootisse, a bull who paints "like a wild beast." The bright pictures contrast the art styles of the two rivals, and when they accidentally create a masterpiece together, Pigasso and Mootisse learn that friendship is the greatest wealth of all. The entertaining use of language and the illustrations make this book a good jumping-off point for discussion about friendship as well as art. An afterword supplies a few background details about the original artists and their relationship.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

Where Poppies Grow: A World War I Companion (Print-Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7737-3319-1 ($24.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of photographs, anecdotes, postcards and other memorabilia, the author has created an excellent resource to supplement a study of World War I. Although it includes some historical background, the majority of the book focuses on the personal side of the war as the reader is brought face-to-face with people on the home front or in the trenches. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies 20/History 20

Willy's Pictures (Print-Fiction). Browne, Anthony. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-7636-0962-5 ($18.39 hdc.).

This picture book for older children features Willy the chimpanzee as artist, narrator and actor as he takes us on a tour of his sketchbook gallery. Each of his creations captures the spirit of a famous masterpiece with imagination and humour. Younger children will enjoy the paintings for the stories they tell, and older students familiar with the paintings will appreciate Browne's wild versions. A concluding gatefold index provides small reproductions and information about the original paintings.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

The Wolf of Gubbio (Print-Fiction). Bedard, Michael and Kimber, Murray, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3250-0 ($16.96 hdc.).

(CAN) The story is based on one of the legends of St. Francis of Assisi, also known as Poverello. In this story, a huge wolf terrorizes the people of Gubbio, a mountain town in Italy. Poverello confronts the wolf and makes peace between it and the townspeople. The pact of peace, sealed with a paw/hand shake, allows the wolf to continue coming into the town where people feed and befriend it without any further trouble. Bedard, a Canadian author, tells a touching tale that is dramatically illustrated by Kimber, also a Canadian. A brief "Afterword" provides information about St. Francis and the possible origin of the legend. The book may be used in a study of folklore but would also complement a theme such as using peaceful means for solving problems.
Suggested Use: Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Writing Workshop: The Essential Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Fletcher, Ralph and Portalupi, JoAnn. Heinemann Educational Books (GPGI), 2001. 163 p. ISBN 0-325-00362-9 ($18.00 U.S. pbk.).

Although any teacher of writing may benefit from this resource, the book is designed primarily for teachers new to the concept of writing workshops. Each chapter addresses an essential element of this approach (e.g., teaching skills) and then goes on to give several examples of what can be done to implement the idea. The book includes ideas for starting a writing workshop, conferencing with students, using texts as models, teaching skills in context, assessing and evaluating student writing and dealing with common problems that may arise. Appendices include checklists, organizers and assessment templates. The book is designed for use at the Elementary and Middle Levels but is especially relevant for Grades 3 to 5.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

Yellow Brick Roads: Shared and Guided Paths to Independent Reading 4-12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Allen, Janet. Stenhouse Publishers (PPL), 2000. 304 p. ISBN 1-57110-319-8 ($35.95 pbk.).

This book outlines approaches and strategies for teachers to help all learners find competence and confidence in their own paths to life-long literacy. The methods are in some respects "messy" in that the author provides a path rather than a program. The book addresses the need for a balance of read-aloud, shared, guided and independent reading; assessment that informs instruction; and reading that provides a model for writing. Appendices include graphic organizers and assessment templates that support instruction. Although the book may be used by both Elementary and Secondary Level school teachers, the examples cited generally refer to Middle Level students.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *English Language Arts 6-9: A Bibliography for the Middle Level* (1997).

Aesop's Fables (Print-Anthology). Pinkney, Jerry. North-South Bks. (VAN), 2000. 87 p. ISBN 1-58717-000-0 ($29.95 hdc.).

In this volume, 60 of Aesop's tales have been thoughtfully selected, retold and brought to life by Caldecott-Honor winner Jerry Pinkney. The anthology includes favourite fables such as "The Lion and the Mouse" and less familiar ones such as "The Boasting Traveler." The illustrations depict characters in watercolour and coloured pencil, and they help to bring new life to these ancient fables. This edition is arty and witty.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Awakening the Heart: Exploring Poetry in Elementary and Middle School (Print-Non-Fiction). Heard, Georgia. Heinemann Educational Books (FHW), 1999. 140 p. ISBN 0-325-00093-X ($17.50 pbk.).

Well-drawn examples, detailed exercises, creative projects and down-to-earth classroom teachings are presented in this practical handbook. Georgia Heart encourages teachers to create environments that encourage children to express their sense of wonder by introducing them to poetry that will engage them and help them make the transition from reading and talking to writing. Her dream, as stated in her introduction, is "to help us all realize that poetry, like bread, is for all of us." A detailed table of contents and four appendices are included. This is a good resource for teachers who want to include more poetry in their classes.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Box Girl (Print-Fiction). Withrow, Sarah. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. 181 p. ISBN 0-88899-436-2 ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Gwen's mother left five years ago. During that time, her mother has sent her five postcards promising that they will be together again. The postcards have French stamps and no return address. Each evening Gwen builds a box around herself with those postcards, imagining it is a "spells box" that will allow her to make contact with her mother. Gwen rationalizes that she should not form any friendships that will have to end when she leaves to join her mother. The young girl deals with a lot of issues--growing up without her mother, living with her dad and his boyfriend, being a loner and trying to keep all that bottled up inside. Then, she meets Clara and she gradually discovers the joy and commitment of true friendship.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level

A Boy at War: A Novel of Pearl Harbor. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Mazer, Harry. Simon & Schuster Trade (SHU), 2001. 104 p. ISBN 0-689-84161-2 ($23.00 hdc.).

Early one morning Adam, a navy lieutenant's son, and his friends go fishing in Pearl Harbor and find themselves witness to the historic Japanese attack. The boys are wounded and Adam sees his father's ship sink. The novel explores the complex issues of war and cultural loyalties. Through Adam's experiences, this book shows the personal horror and grief of war. Through the painful experiences of the Japanese people living in Hawaii at the time, it shows how innocent people may be affected. It is good historical fiction with current applications.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9;
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Camp X (Print-Fiction). Walters, Eric. Viking Penguin (CDS), 2002. 233 p. ISBN 0-670-91101-1 ($18.39 hdc.).

(CAN) The setting is Whitby, Ontario in the summer of 1943. Two brothers, 12-year-old George and 14-year-old Jack, are left on their own a lot while their father is fighting overseas and their mother works in a munitions plant. As the boys explore the town they have moved to, they play war games. The game brings them to

what looks like a military base. They are escorted home and ordered to stay away. But curiosity brings them back to Camp X. The boys become involved in the work of the top-secret spy camp and soon learn a frightening lesson of war—everyone is under suspicion, including themselves. The story is fictitious but a spy camp was actually established by Sir William Stephenson, the Canadian who headed British security during the war, in Whitby in 1941. Stephenson appears in the novel in a minor role as Little Bill. The author handles suspense skilfully.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

The Carved Box (Print-Fiction). Chan, Gillian. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. 232 p. ISBN 1-55337-016-3 ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Upon arriving in Canada from Scotland, 15-year-old Callum hands over all his money in exchange for a dirty, abused, half-starved dog and a mysterious box. The dog is the boy's constant companion as Callum works hard for long hours on his uncle's farm. The dog, far from ordinary, understands what is said, knows what Callum is thinking and often saves the boy's day. The story shows the hardships and industry of early pioneers; however, it is the mysteries surrounding the box and the dog's powers that make this book an enjoyable read.

Teachers should note that there is some profanity in this book.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Club Write Series (Video). WDCN/Channel 8 (MAG), 1999. 15 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Journal Writing
Order no. 419001 ($49.00)
Writing Epitaphs
Order no. 419003 ($49.00)
Writing Reports
Order no. 419009 ($49.00).

The three videos in this series provide information about different kinds of writing, encourage various writing styles and show real-life contexts for writing. The videos may be used for the information they provide or as a motivator for writing.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Comprehension Strategies for Middle Grade Learners: A Handbook for Content Area Teachers (Print-Non-Fiction). Sadler, Charlotte Rose. International Reading Association (OLA), 2001. 81 p. ISBN 0-87207-292-4 ($25.30 pbk.).

This handbook offers 56 basic comprehension strategies, with descriptions and easy-to-follow procedures, content area examples and suggestions for assessment. Many teachers believe that teaching comprehension is the job of the English language arts teacher, but the author points out that "we are all reading teachers," and the simple strategies, presented on one-page layouts, contain activities that could be used with individuals, small groups or entire classes.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Cremation of Sam McGee (Print-Non-Fiction). Service, Robert W. and Harrison, Ted, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1986. unp. ISBN 0-919964-92-3 ($15.16 hdc.). ISBN 1-55074-606-5 ($7.16 pbk.).

(CAN) Fans of Robert Service and Ted Harrison will appreciate this anniversary edition done with a soft French leaf paperback cover, glossy high quality paper and flexible binding. The classic poem is complemented by Ted Harrison's bold paintings.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Dead Reckoning (Print-Fiction). Burtinshaw, Aaron. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2000. 119 p. ISBN 1-55192-342-4 ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Reminiscent of the *Titanic*, this is a story of a marine disaster that occurred in 1906. James, now an old man, tells the story to his grandson. When James was 14 years of age, he and his friend Alex were aboard the *Valencia*, sailing from San Francisco to Vancouver. The

ship went down in thick fog and heavy seas just a short distance from shore. While some people clung to the mast and others were thrown overboard, the two boys boarded the last lifeboat. Nominated for the Diamond Willow Award in 2002, the book has lots of suspense and vivid descriptions that make it an enjoyable read.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

The Edge on the Sword (Print-Fiction). Tingle, Rebecca. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2001. 277 p. ISBN 0-399-23580-9 ($22.39 hdc.).

The setting is West Saxony (South England today) in the late ninth century. Fifteen-year-old Flaed, the eldest of King Alfred's daughters, is betrothed to an ally who rules a neighbouring kingdom. Red, a gruff bodyguard, trains the girl for leadership as part of her preparation for this marriage and accompanies her on her dangerous journey where they meet the Danes who want to stop this union. In this fast-paced novel, the girl uses fighting tactics and horsemanship but also fights her foes using intelligence rather than brute strength. This is a believable account of a historical figure in a period of time that often seems quite remote.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

The Elders Are Watching. 4th ed. (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Vickers, Roy Henry, illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. 54 p. ISBN 1-55192-110-3 ($22.45 hdc.).

(CAN) David Bouchard's lyrical, thoughtful poetry and Roy Henry Vickers' vivid and colourful art work combine in this story. The author and artist ask the reader to respect the natural treasures of the environment and bring a message of concern from aboriginal leaders of the past. The text and paintings are a good complement to each other in this thought-provoking book.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Everything on a Waffle (Print-Fiction). Horvath, Polly. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. 179 p. ISBN 0-88899-442-7 ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Primrose's parents do not return from a fishing trip off the coast of British Columbia, everyone assumes they drowned. Everyone, that is, except Primrose. However, until her parents actually return, Primrose agrees reluctantly to be parented in a variety of homes and has to deal with a community that sees her as being strange for not accepting the death of her parents. Her refuge is a local restaurant where everything, even lasagna, is served on waffles and where she finds solace talking to the straightforward, chain-smoking chef. From this restaurant connection come the recipes, written from her perspective, at the end of each chapter. Throughout the novel, the author presents the reader with characters and situations with eccentric humour and wit and without sentimentality. This Newbery Honor Book is a story about hope and joy amidst the problems of living.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

The Graduation of Jake Moon. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Park, Barbara. Atheneum Pubs. (SHU), 2000. 115 p. ISBN 0-689-83912-X ($22.00 hdc.).

Jake and his mother have lived with Jake's grandfather since Jake was a baby. When grandfather is diagnosed with Alzheimer's, Jake thinks, "It's no big deal. So what if he can't find his keys?" But it becomes a very big deal when Jake cannot bring home his friends because his grandfather does strange things that are embarrassing. This is a funny, honest and heart-warming story of how a boy learns to understand the disease, "graduate" into a new relationship with his beloved grandfather and then deal with his death.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level

The Gramma War (Print-Fiction). Butcher, Kristin. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. 168 p. ISBN 1-55143-183-1 ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Annie's life is turned upside-down when her elderly grandmother moves in with the family. Not only does Annie have to give up her room and her gerbils, Gramma turns out to be an angry and demanding woman. After reluctantly joining a

genealogical society, Annie learns a great deal about the family. This is a good book for examining relationships with seniors, learning about one's past and dealing with the death of a family member.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

The Hidden World (Print-Fiction). Baird, Alison. Puffin Books (CDS), 2000. 335 p. ISBN 0-14-130293-3 ($6.39 pbk.).

(CAN) Maeve is sent to Newfoundland to live with relatives while her parents discuss divorce. Here she discovers her grandmother's book about the secret world of Annwn. Maeve is transported into this other world that geographically coincides with the island of Newfoundland. In this "hidden world," she becomes immersed in Celtic myths and Beothuk folklore and is caught up in a battle against a dark and evil force. Although scenes are sometimes violent (e.g., animal sacrifices), the novel combines the real world with legend, myth and tales of the sea. The book includes a pronunciation key for Irish and Welsh words.
Suggested Use: Grade 9
Initiatives: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives; Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Hoop Crazy! (Print-Fiction). Walters, Eric. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. 154 p. ISBN 1-55143-184-X ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Nick and his friend are entered in a three-on-three basketball tournament, they decide to include Ned, Nick's nerdy cousin, as a team member. The author does a good job of dealing realistically with a lot of issues that children face, including acceptance, prejudice, ambitions and friendships. The book is the author's third in a series of basketball stories.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Middle Level

The Hungry Year (Print-Fiction). Crook, Connie Brummel. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 201 p. ISBN 0-7737-6206-X ($13.97 pbk.).

(CAN) The novel is based on the very real experiences of many Loyalist families who came to Canada and suffered hunger and death during the harsh winter of 1787-1788. The story features 12-year-old Kate, her father and her four-year-old twin brothers. Since her mother's death, it has been Kate's responsibility to look after the twins and help her father with everyday work. The struggle for food takes her father on hunting trips farther and farther from home. One day he does not return. The children struggle desperately to survive. Eventually, with the help of some Mohawk people living in the region, they are reunited with their father and Mohawk people nurse the family back to health. The story gives the reader insights into the hardships experienced by many immigrant families, the courage and stamina they showed as they established themselves, and the invaluable assistance the immigrants received from the aboriginal people. Historical notes in the back of the book describe events that form the basis of this story.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Hydrofoil Mystery (Print-Fiction). Walters, Eric. Puffin Books (CDS), 2000. 211 p. ISBN 0-14-130220-8 ($6.39 pbk.).

(CAN) The year is 1915. William's mother feels that her son is socializing with the wrong crowd and is headed for trouble. In an attempt to turn this around, she has arranged for him to spend his summer working for an inventor, Alexander Graham Bell, on a hydrofoil boat. The boat is to assist the Allies in defending coastal waters against the Germans. William expects the summer to be boring. But the few months turn out to be action-packed as he and his co-workers get involved in a frightening mystery. The characters are well developed and the story is told convincingly. The reader gets a good sense of what life was like during this time as well as some insights into the historical context of Bell's inventions.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

I Am Arachne: Fifteen Greek and Roman Myths. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Spires, Elizabeth and Gerstein, Mordicai, illus. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. 97 p. ISBN 0-374-33525-7 ($24.95 hdc.).

This collection of 15 myths of Greek and Roman origin are told in the first person. They feature classic characters such as the god Pan, Arachne the spinner and the goddess Persephone. The short tales they tell are sometimes humourous, sometimes sad, but always engaging. With each story is a line drawing. Included is a section in the back describing the characters and places mentioned in the book.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

If I Just Had Two Wings (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Virginia Frances. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 221 p. ISBN 0-7737-3302-7 ($13.97 hdc.).

The title of this novel comes from a folktale where Africans had the power to fly but lost this power when they were chained and shipped away as slaves. The story features a young slave who dreams repeatedly of flying while on her long and dangerous escape to freedom in Canada. Although the characters are fictional, they sing authentic Afro-American songs, stop at stations that were actually used and meet conductors who really did assist slaves along the Underground Railroad. The book provides a convincing story of severe hardships, incredible fears, bravery, daring and the ultimate escape to freedom.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

If You Hopped Like a Frog (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 13 min. Dup. order no. V3216. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

Author David Schwartz combines his interest in math concepts and science facts with his strong belief that books are the best way to open up worlds of excitement for young readers. Schwartz delights in presenting the feats of frogs, tree shrews and spiders, among others, in comparison to human capabilities. The interview with the author supports the utilization of math in daily life, cross-curriculum learning, and how to enjoy math and science.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*); Kindergarten (see *Heroes Read Series*); Mathematics: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*)

In Flanders Fields: A Sensitive Animation of John McCrae's Poem (Video). McCrae, John and Chia, Loo-Sar, illus. A-Go-Chi Studios Inc. (AGCS), 2001. 5 min. No order number is required. ($12.00).

(CAN) Produced in Guelph, Ontario the birthplace of John McCrae, the video blends photographed paintings, animation and a dramatic sound track to accompany the reading of this historic poem. It helps bring to life the meaning of McCrae's poem and is a moving tribute to veterans. This video could be a very effectively used as part of a Remembrance Day program.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Island: Book One: Shipwreck (Print-Fiction). Korman, Gordon. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2001. 129 p. ISBN 0-439-16456-7 ($5.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the first of a series of three adventure books. Six troubled teens from various backgrounds are placed aboard a sailboat to learn about cooperation and teamwork. After the captain is swept overboard during a violent storm and the First Mate deserts the teens, they are forced to learn their lessons in a much more dramatic way than anyone anticipated. Korman does an excellent job of developing the six characters who are very different from one another. This easy-to-read novel has a lot of suspense and action and will have special appeal for reluctant readers.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Jayden's Rescue (Print-Fiction). Tumanov, Vladimir. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 123 p. ISBN 0-439-98864-0 ($5.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This fictional fantasy weaves adventure and mathematical intrigue. Alex is plagued with mathematical troubles until a magic pencil appears. When the pencil disappears, a book entitled *Jayden's Rescue* appears in its place. The book describes an evil king that is holding Queen Jayden captive in his castle. In order to save the imprisoned queen, three friends must embark on a quest that involves solving 400 mathematical problems before the end of summer camp. The mathematical riddles promote problem solving skills and interaction with the story. A solution is provided for each puzzle in the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

The Kid Line (Print-Fiction). Jam, Teddy and Zhang, Ange, illus. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88899-432-X ($16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This book celebrates the history and traditions of Maple Leaf Gardens. A young boy's father has kept a scrapbook documenting the Conacher Brothers, who played on the Kid Line for the Maple Leafs. A vivid dream brings father, son and one of the brothers onto the ice in an exciting game. When the son grows up, it is his turn to take his ageing father to the Gardens to watch the games. This is a good story about father/son relationships and passing traditions on to the next generation.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Lambs of Hell's Gate (Print-Fiction). Bright, Mary Liz. Pacific Edge Publishing (PCF), 2001. 138 p. ISBN 1-895110-86-6 ($10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A girl leaves her home in China to go to British Columbia where she hopes to find her older brother. The story follows the girl as she travels to various railroad camps along the Fraser River and her brother who wanted to make a fortune for his family but is kidnapped by a sadistic murderer. The girl's travels take her all the way to Hell's Gate, where her fate and that of her brother are decided. A well-told story and relevant historic photographs give the reader a sense of the hardships endured by the Chinese workers during the building of the railway as well as some insights into the culture and traditions of Chinese immigrants. The book includes a short section of historical notes.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Leap Into Poetry: More ABCs of Poetry. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Harley, Avis. Boyds Mills Press (PGW), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 1-56397-438-X ($21.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an alphabet book with a difference. It has poems representing 26 different poetic forms, each beginning with a different letter. For example, E is for *epitaph* and P is for *palindrome*. Each poem is about a different insect or spider and is accompanied by an appropriate illustration and a definition of the poetic form. A section in the back contains information about the insects and spiders that appear in the illustrations. These short, relatively simple poems may be read for enjoyment or used as models for student writing.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Light-Bearer's Daughter (Print-Fiction). Melling, O. R. (The Chronicles of Faerie Series). Puffin Books (CDS), 2001. 194 p. ISBN 0-14-130992-X ($6.39 pbk.).

(CAN) Dana is unhappy about her Canadian-born father's decision to move to Canada from their home in Ireland. Before they leave, the girl and her father become involved in a project to save their local ancient forest. It is in this forest that Dana's life is caught up in a world of fairies, boggles and other mythical creatures, and it is here that she is charged with the task of a secret mission. The story weaves back and forth between fantasy and reality, exploring various issues such as having to move, dealing with a parent's death and taking a stand regarding the environment.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level

Literature Circles: Voice and Choice in Book Clubs and Reading Groups. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Daniels, Harvey. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2002. 260 p. ISBN 1-55138-139-7 ($38.95 pbk.).

This is a second edition of a previously listed book. The author, along with a team of 20 teachers, presents a revised and expanded guide to forming, managing and assessing peer-led book discussion groups. The resource offers practical suggestions for every aspect of book club management at every grade level as well as tested solutions for common problems that students and teachers may encounter. Appendices include research statistics, lists of favourite books for different grade levels, a list of references and an index.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts 10; English Language Arts 20

Mary Ann Alice (Print-Fiction). Doyle, Brian. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. 166 p. ISBN 0-88899-453-2 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) The year is 1928. A new project to dam the Gatineau River will provide additional electrical power for the area but will also flood the farmers' land in the valley and submerge a wealth of rocks, fossils and caves found along the river. Mary Ann Alice and her teacher, Patchy Drizzle, share a passion for these rocks and fossils, but the dam must be built, bringing the community both benefits and tragedies. The author has Mary Ann, who is at times sharp-tongued and at times poetic, tell a good story.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Matilda Bone (Print-Fiction). Cushman, Karen. Clarion Books (ALL), 2000. 167 p. ISBN 0-395-88156-0 ($17.96 hdc.).

Living in Medieval England, a 14-year-old girl leaves her sheltered life at a manor, among servants and a priest, to work for a bonesetter. She moves from a religious upbringing with a knowledge of Latin and Greek (phrases are scattered throughout the story) to living with people who laugh and joke and eat sausages. This change as well as all the work she is required to do makes her feel alone and misunderstood. Within the context of medieval medicine and medical practices, *Matilda Bone* is a compelling and often funny story of a girl trying to discover her path in life.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Multicultural Voices in Contemporary Literature: A Resource for Teachers. Updated and rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Day, Frances Ann. Heinemann Educational Books (PRN), 1999. 282 p. ISBN 0-325-00130-8 ($40.80 pbk.).

(WNCP) This new edition of an American resource presents information about literature that reflects ethnic diversity in today's society. The book features 39 authors from diverse cultural backgrounds and provides information about additional resources for use in studying their works. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

My Name Is York (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 13 min. Dup. order no. V3213. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

Elizabeth Van Steenwyck has written about the only African member of the Lewis and Clark expedition that set out on May 22, 1804, to find a water route to the western coast of the North American continent. The story of this adventure is told through York, Captain William Clark's slave and lifelong companion. While it is a quest for scientific knowledge and a safe navigable waterway for commerce, the author depicts York's search as one for a glimpse of freedom.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*); Kindergarten (see *Heroes Read Series*)

A Nose for Adventure (Print-Fiction). Scrimger, Richard. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2000. 176 p. ISBN 0-88776-499-1 ($9.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Alan is off to New York from his home in a small town in Ontario to spend some time with his dad. The trip turns out to be more adventuresome than he expected. His dad is not at the airport to meet him. His flight partner is almost kidnapped. Lost in the big city, Alan meets up with some shady characters. Finally, the alien from Jupiter shows up, this time in the nose of a stray dog, to assist Alan. In addition to providing the reader with adventure and humour, the book explores the sadness and loneliness that most children experience from time to time. Students will find this book easy and enjoyable to read.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Nose From Jupiter (Print-Fiction). Scrimger, Richard. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1998. 156 p. ISBN 0-88776-428-2 ($9.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Alan is not an athlete and is bullied. His parents are divorced and do not get along. When a tiny alien from Jupiter takes up residence in Alan's nose, things change for him. The situation baffles doctors but gives Alan a new way to solve his problems. Students will relate to the various characters and thoroughly enjoy this book, a winner of the Mr. Christie Book Award.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Notes From a Liar and Her Dog (Print-Fiction). Choldenko, Gennifer. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2001. 216 p. ISBN 0-399-23591-4 ($19.99 hdc.).

This story features Ant, a 12-year-old middle child, who finds herself in a family between two "perfect" sisters and parents who are bewildered by her. As a way of coping, Ant pretends she was adopted, creating an imaginary family, and lies about a lot of things. Some of her lies turn out to have unexpected and dangerous consequences. An art teacher, who sees some of the reasons behind Ant's behaviours, befriends her and insists on honesty. In the end, Ant faces some hard decisions, but she ultimately takes responsibility for her behaviour and works at establishing a positive relationship with her family. The story is often humourous and irreverent, but it also deals honestly with situations that many 12-year-olds face. As such, it could easily lead to the exploration of various issues such as family relationships, growing up, self-awareness and belonging. Many students will relate to both the experiences and the very real emotions of the story's characters.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level

On Wings of a Dragon (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Cora. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 251 p. ISBN 1-55041-674-X ($16.96 hdc.).

(CAN) A young girl named Kour'el finds herself imprisoned in a high tower with no memory of who she is or where she lives. Slowly, with the help of her friend, an immortal dragon, memories come back to her. Together they go on a mission to rescue the king from the clutches of an evil queen. Another part of the plot follows the life of a village girl until events bring the two characters together in a fitting climax. This fantasy, full of suspense and daring, will captivate many young readers.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

One Small Garden (Print-Fiction). Nichol, Barbara and Moser, Barry, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2001. 56 p. ISBN 0-88776-475-4 ($22.99 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a collection of short stories about a small urban garden. The stories are a celebration of the life cycle and point out the interconnectedness of all living things. They contain specific information about gardening and point out the far-reaching effects of human interactions with nature (e.g., cutting down a tree, using pesticides and caging wild animals). The book is both attractive and informative.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level; Science: Middle Level

Parvana's Journey (Print-Fiction). Ellis, Deborah. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 2002. 199 p. ISBN 0-88899-514-8 ($18.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-88899-519-9 ($7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A sequel to *The Breadwinner*, this novel continues the touching story of Parvana, a 13-year-old girl who has been left to fend for herself in war-torn Afghanistan. Forbidden to appear in public as a girl, Parvana must disguise herself as a boy when she goes in search of her mother and siblings. This is a story about loyalty, survival, families and friendship set against the backdrop of an intolerable situation.

Teacher-led discussions and guidance will be necessary for younger students reading this book.
Suggested Use: Grade 9
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Practical Approaches for Teaching Reading and Writing in Middle Schools (Print-Non-Fiction). Morretta, Teresa M. and Ambrosini, Michelle. International Reading Association (OLA), 2000. 111 p. ISBN 0-87207-266-5 ($31.90 pbk.).

The authors present an approach that offers practical approaches to involve students in reading and writing. Appendixes include lesson plans, journal questions, rubrics and reflection sheets. Teachers new to the field or those who need some fresh ideas may find this resource beneficial.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

A Prairie as Wide as the Sea: The Immigrant Diary of Ivy Weatherall (Print-Fiction). Ellis, Sarah. (Dear Canada Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 205 p. ISBN 0-439-98833-0 ($14.99 hdc.).

(SK) Written as a diary kept by Ivy, an 11-year-old girl, the story takes the reader day by day from London, England to a farm near Milorie, Saskatchewan and through Ivy's first year as an immigrant in this province. The book makes history come alive. The author uses situations and vocabulary of the day (1926) and writes in the style of an articulate 11-year-old. The diary deals with a wide range of social, farm and personal issues. Students will enjoy the author's sense of humour. The book may be read in its entirety, or specific entries may be selected for special purposes. For example, there are three entries dealing with Box Socials. Historical notes in the back of the book comment on immigration issues and feature pictures from the 1920s.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Revising & Editing: Using Models and Checklists to Promote Successful Writing Experiences (Print-Non-Fiction). Parsons, Les. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 1-55138-130-3 (18.95 pbk.).

This resource emphasizes the need for students to go well beyond the use of spell check as part of their revising. It explains the terms *editing* and *proofreading* as two distinct processes and outlines concrete methods of addressing the phases. It provides suggestions for classroom activities, examples illustrating different kinds of writing and tips for students to collaborate with peers, teachers and parents. A number of reproducible checklists and guidelines for punctuation and usage are included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts 10; English Language Arts 20

Run If You Dare. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Powell, Randy. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. 185 p. ISBN 0-374-39981-6 ($26.95 hdc.).

This is a story told from the perspective of a 15-year-old boy who is facing some challenges. His father is unemployed, and problems are developing in his parents' marriage. He is aimless and unable to find school activities that interest him. Although some readers may occasionally find the narrator's language offensive, the story is realistic and provides insights into the inner struggles of both the boy and his father. Many teenagers will be able to relate to the main character, his thoughts and his experiences.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. **(MGR)**, 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V3221.

(CAN) *Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling* explores the creative vision, talents and the process that came together in the production of the animated and live-action aboriginal program, *Stories From the Seventh Fire*. It features interviews with artist and shaman, Norval Morisseau, aboriginal actress, Tantoo Cardinal, and the writers, producers and animators. It recounts the challenges of a first time collaboration between a group of artists, actors and animators from across Canada.
See *Stories From the Seventh Fire* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts: Secondary Level

The Shooting of Dan McGrew (Print-Non-Fiction). Service, Robert W. and Harrison, Ted, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1988. unp. ISBN 0-921103-35-2 ($15.16 hdc.). ISBN 1-55074-608-1 ($7.16 pbk.).

(CAN) Fans of Robert Service and Ted Harrison will appreciate this anniversary edition done with a soft French leaf paperback cover, glossy high-quality paper and flexible binding. The classic poem is complemented by Ted Harrison's bold paintings.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

The Silver Boulder (Print-Fiction). Spalding, Andrea and Spalding, David. (Adventure.Net Series). Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2000. 143 p. ISBN 1-55285-105-2 ($7.16 pbk.).

(CAN) Willow and Rick, sister and brother sleuths, live in Kaslo, B.C. When they hear the story of the lost boulder of silver, they set out a plan to find it. A young woman with part of a map claims her grandfather knew where the boulder was. Strange things happen, hindering their attempts to locate the boulder, just like the young woman's grandfather experienced. Not only is the book an enjoyable Canadian mystery, but with every chapter the reader will find a short section explaining historical events (e.g., the flooding of the Kaslo River), giving information (e.g., how to stake a claim), or teaching a skill (e.g., Japanese writing) related to the story. Websites are listed in each section, allowing students to do additional research on the various topics.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

A Single Shard (Print-Fiction). Park, Linda Sue. Clarion Books (ALL), 2001. 152 p. ISBN 0-395-97827-0 ($17.96 hdc.).

This winner of a John Newbery Medal is set in 12th century Korea. The main character of the novel is Tree Ear, named for "a mushroom that grows without parent seed," who is 10 years old and lives under a bridge with Crane Man. They survive on rubbish and whatever they can steal. Tree Ear admires the work of Min, a potter, and the story traces his life from living under a bridge to apprentice to artist. The title refers to an incident where Ear takes Min's work to show at the royal court. After robbers destroy the work, he continues on his way even though he has only "a single shard" to show. This is a story about creativity and perseverance set in another time and place.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. **(MGR)**, 2000. 28 min. Dup. order no. V3220.

(CAN, WNCP) This program combines animation and live action in the telling of two traditional First Nation stories. *Why the Rabbit Turns White* is a story that is brought to life by animated characters inspired by the Ojibway artist Norval Morrisseau, and recounts the adventures of Cree teacher and trickster Wesakechak. It tells the story of how the Great Spirit rewarded the rabbit for his courage after a great drought and starvation. The second story, *Legend of the Spirit Bear*, is voiced by Tantoo Cardinal, who represents Mother Wolf. She tells her cubs a bedtime story about the ancient origins of rare white bears that live by the Pacific Ocean. The Kermode Bears are a rare species of black bears that are pure white and known as Spirit Bears. *Shared Visions: The Art of*

Storytelling (also annotated in this bibliography), the "making of" documentary, is a complement to this program that recounts the challenges and experience of making *Stories From the Seventh Fire*.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Secondary Level; Social Studies: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Story Works: How Teachers Can Use Shared Stories in the New Curriculum (Print-Non-Fiction). Booth, David and Barton, Bob. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2000. 143 p. ISBN 1-55138-125-7 ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This teacher resource, written by two experienced storywriters and storytellers, is a guide to sharing stories about others and about ourselves. It explains the merit of stories, especially for children. As well, it talks about how to choose and use shared stories in the classroom, describes follow-up activities, suggests ways to integrate stories in various subject areas and explains how to design a response repertoire.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Techniques for a Dynamic Storytime (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 13 min. Dup. order no. V3219. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

Author and storyteller, Matthew Gollub, discusses the virtues of animated storytelling as he demonstrates his own unique style, using varied voices, gestures and props. He includes suggestions for involving the audience in the telling of the story.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*); Kindergarten (see *Heroes Read Series*)

Topher (Print-Fiction). Horrocks, Anita. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2000. 211 p. ISBN 0-7737-6092-X ($13.97 pbk.).

(SK) Liam and his family inherit a cabin north of Prince Albert. Liam just wants to fix it up and sell it. Thirty years ago, Liam's older brother ran away and drowned near the cabin after a bitter argument with his dad who, upon hearing the news, committed suicide. Liam's children are puzzled by their father's attitude and set out to discover what happened. What they discover is quite different from what Liam believes happened. Students who enjoy mysteries will find this a satisfying novel, and those who enjoy fantasy will be intrigued by the extrasensory images that one of the children experiences.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

The Transmogrification of Roscoe Wizzle. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Elliott, David. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. 115 p. ISBN 0-7636-1173-5 ($14.39 hdc.).

Ten-year-old Roscoe finds himself turning into a giant bug after eating hamburgers from a certain establishment. Other children have eaten hamburgers too and have disappeared. Where are they? What is going on? The author uses suspense and comedy in a novel that looks at what can happen when you get too much of a good thing.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Tunnels of Terror: Another Moose Jaw Adventure (Print-Fiction). Bishop, Mary Harelkin. Coteau Books (FHW), 2001. 300 p. ISBN 1-55050-193-3 ($7.61 pbk.).

(SK) In this sequel to *Tunnels of Time*, Andrea arrives in Moose Jaw to visit her grandparents only to find them missing. Her brother Tony goes in search of them but leaves his medicine behind. In trying to follow her brother and find her grandparents, she becomes involved in exposing a local theft ring and a corrupt police force. The book was nominated for a 2002 Diamond Willow Award.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The War Within (Print-Fiction). Matas, Carol. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 151 p. ISBN 0-439-98810-1 ($18.99 hdc.).

(CAN) The setting is the Southern U.S.A. during the Civil War. When the Union army occupies Holly Springs, a small town in Mississippi, Hannah and her family are forced along with other Jews to evacuate the area. The family has to leave its home and business and follow the Union Army to Memphis. Written in diary style, this is a gripping story of war and prejudice. Especially relevant is the main character's inner struggle with religious discrimination set against the struggle within a country.
Suggested Use: Grade 9
Other Use: English Language Arts 10
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Way to Schenectady (Print-Fiction). Scrimger, Richard and Hendry, Linda, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1998. 162 p. ISBN 0-88776-427-4 ($8.99 pbk.).

(CAN) A family takes a summer road trip. Everything goes smoothly in spite of an irritable, chain-smoking grandmother who accompanies them. Things get complicated when they meet a penniless old man who needs a ride to Schenectady. The detour takes them through some hilarious adventures. This is a good book for teachers to read aloud.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

What Is Visual Literacy?: An Inservice Video Workshop (Video). Moline, Steve. Stenhouse Publishers (SCH), 1996. 40 min. ISBN 1-57110-043-1 ($124.99).

This video provides an excellent introduction to visual literacy. Steve Moline, author of *I See What You Mean: Children at Work With Visual Information*, models the process in a classroom setting and then explains it to a group of teachers. The classroom situations show students developing diagrams, picture glossaries and maps.

The video may be used on its own or along with the accompanying book, which contains additional examples.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

When I Went to the Library (Print-Anthology). Pearson, Debora, ed. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 0-88899-423-0 ($18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) The book contains nine stories that were especially commissioned for this publication, a celebration of the traditions and history of the library. The stories deal with a surprising variety of experiences related to libraries and books. For example, in one story a snake is accidentally let loose in the library. In another, a young boy finds comfort in books when his beloved grandmother is dying. The authors have created believable, enjoyable and easy-to-read stories with Canadian content.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Wolf of Gubbio (Print-Fiction). Bedard, Michael and Kimber, Murray, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3250-0 ($16.96 hdc.).

(CAN) The story is based on one of the legends of St. Francis of Assisi, also known as Poverello. In this story, a huge wolf terrorizes the people of Gubbio, a mountain town in Italy. Poverello confronts the wolf and makes peace between it and the townspeople. The pact of peace, sealed with a paw/hand shake, allows the wolf to continue coming into the town where people feed and befriend it without any further trouble. Bedard, a Canadian author, tells a touching tale that is dramatically illustrated by Kimber, also a Canadian. A brief "Afterword" provides information about St. Francis and the possible origin of the legend. The book may be used in a study of folklore but would also complement a theme such as using peaceful means for solving problems.
Suggested Use: Grade 6
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Yellow Brick Roads: Shared and Guided Paths to Independent Reading 4-12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Allen, Janet. Stenhouse Publishers (PPL), 2000. 304 p. ISBN 1-57110-319-8 ($35.95 pbk.).

This book outlines approaches and strategies for teachers to help all learners find competence and confidence in their own paths to life-long literacy. The methods are in some respects "messy" in that the author provides a path rather than a program. The book addresses the need for a balance of read-aloud, shared, guided and independent reading; assessment that informs instruction; and reading that provides a model for writing. Appendices include graphic organizers and assessment templates that support instruction. Although the book may be used by both Elementary and Secondary Level school teachers, the examples cited generally refer to Middle Level students.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

English Language Arts: Grade 10

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *English Language Arts 10: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1997).

Note: An online title search for specific titles within recommended anthologies to support the themes (A10) and the issues (B10) is available at the following address: http://elara.sasked.gov.sk.ca/cgi-bin/bibs/bibsearch.cgi

At Geronimo's Grave (Print-Non-Fiction). Ruffo, Armand Garnet. Coteau Books (FHW), 2001. 111 p. ISBN 1-55050-176-3 ($14.95 pbk.).

(SK) Using both poetry and prose, the author juxtaposes the life of Geronimo alongside the lives and experiences of First Nations people. The writings deal with both historical and current events and issues. The poems and articles are short but forceful. Many have hard edges but offer hope. Some portray undesirable situations while others reveal beauty.
Suggested Use: A10; Challenges
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Constellations: Twenty Years of Stellar Poetry From Polestar (Print-Anthology). Polestar Press Ltd. (RAI), 2001. 183 p. ISBN 1-55192-500-1 ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent collection of contemporary poetry written by Canadians, primarily from the West, and published by Polestar during the past two decades. Poetry is often reflective and deals with personal, social, environmental and cultural topics. Each poet is introduced with a short biography. The book has a table of contents as well as an index of titles or first lines.
Suggested Use: B10; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts 20

Earth After Rain (Print-Non-Fiction). Bunning, Sheri. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (LPG), 2001. 63 p. ISBN 1-894345-36-3 ($9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is one of four in *Series Seven-2001*, a series featuring emerging authors. The collection of poems brings to life the forests, lakes and fauna of Saskatchewan.
Suggested Use: B10; Environment and Technology
Other Use: English Language Arts 20

Fit to Print: The Canadian Student's Guide to Essay Writing. 5th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Buckley, Joanne. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2001. 222 p. ISBN 0-17-640417-1 ($22.50 pbk.).

(CAN, WNCP) This resource contains information designed to help students with each step of the essay writing process. It contains major sections on developing, designing, drafting, writing, revising, editing and proofreading essays. One section includes subsections devoted to specific types of essay responses such as essay examinations, reviews, and expository, literary and research essays. A reference section provides current information about usage and style and includes several practice exercises with suggested answers. The book addresses three basic styles of documentation: Modern Language Association (MLA), American Psychological Association (APA) and University of Chicago. A comprehensive index is included.
Suggested Use: Language Resource; Teacher Reference

Further Adventures of a Blue-Eyed Ojibway: Funny, You Don't Look Like One Two (Print-Non-Fiction). Taylor, Drew Hayden. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1999. 148 p. ISBN 0-919441-76-9 ($15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is another collection of Taylor's newspaper articles and editorials. The articles touch on a wide range of current issues (e.g., media saturation of pop culture, politics) and are peppered with the author's usual scathing wit and poignant humour. His messages, though critical, appear not to ridicule but to seek change, not to tear down but to build. Students and teachers will find the articles to be relevant, enjoyable and thought provoking.

Suggested Use: B10; Equality
Other Use: English Language Arts 20
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Harps of God. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Stetson, Kent. Playwrights Canada Press (PLCN), 2001. 136 p. ISBN 0-88754-606-4 ($13.56 pbk.).

(CAN) The play, winner of a Governor General's Literary Award, provides an inside look at the Newfoundland sealing disaster of 1914. When a group of sealers ignored weather warnings and became stranded on the ice, a routine seal hunt turned into a Canadian tragedy. The author not only tells a gripping story through which he reveals how ordinary fishermen were exploited, but he also explores the tensions between Catholic and Protestant people, and, above all, shows the power of the will to live. The play is written using pronunciation and idioms one would hear in Newfoundland, which some Saskatchewan students may find difficult.
Suggested Use: A10; Challenges

A Haunting Sun (Print-Non-Fiction). Schmidt, Brenda. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (LPG), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 1-894345-34-7 ($9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is one of four in *Series Seven-2001*, a series featuring emerging authors. This is a collection of poems inspired by life and the land around Flin Flon, on the Saskatchewan/Manitoba border.
Suggested Use: B10; Environment and Technology
Other Use: English Language Arts 20

In the Shadow of Evil (Print-Fiction). Mosionier, Beatrice Culleton. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 2000. 316 p. ISBN 0-919441-98-X ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The story follows Christine, a Métis author of children's books. The reader sees her first living contentedly with her husband and son in the foothills of the Canadian Rockies. But when tragedy makes her idyllic life come apart, Christine's long suppressed memories of childhood gradually come back to haunt her. Disturbing memories of a succession of foster homes, abuse and an unsettling relationship with her sister and mother help her and the reader understand her current behaviour. Through various means, Christine works through her troubled past and the tragedies that confront her. The novel ends with a surprising but positive conclusion. The fact that the author is Métis lends authenticity to this well-written novel.
Suggested Use: B10; Equality
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Leslie's Journal (Print-Fiction). Stratton, Allan. Annick Press (FiR), 2000. 196 p. ISBN 1-55037-665-9 ($17.96 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-664-0 ($8.95 pbk.).

Leslie, a 15-year-old girl, has a hard time adjusting to the changes in her life both at home (her parents' recent divorce) and at school. She turns rebellious and begins to date an 18-year-old boy in her school. At first, the relationship seems positive, but the boyfriend becomes possessive and pushes her into a frightening world of date rape, abuse and blackmail. Leslie writes about her experiences and her helplessness in her journal. A teacher reads it and arranges for help. Teens will find the characters and situations believable and will like the way Leslie stands up for herself and other girls the boyfriend has victimized.
Suggested Use: A10; Challenges
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level

Literature Circles: Voice and Choice in Book Clubs and Reading Groups. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Daniels, Harvey. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2002. 260 p. ISBN 1-55138-139-7 ($38.95 pbk.).

This is a second edition of a previously listed book. The author, along with a team of 20 teachers, presents a revised and expanded guide to forming, managing and assessing peer-led book discussion groups. The resource offers practical suggestions for every aspect of book club management at every grade level as well as tested solutions for common problems that students and teachers may encounter. Appendices include research statistics, lists of favourite books for different grade levels, a list of references and an index.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts 20

Little Buffalo River (Print-Fiction). Beaulieu, Frances. McGilligan Books (UTP), 2000. 158 p. ISBN 1-894692-00-4 ($12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This series of short stories feature Anna, a Métis girl who is raised by her grandmother in the Northwest Territories during the 1950s. When her grandmother dies, Anna lives in various foster homes. Although some horrible circumstances are described, the stories are humourous and an optimistic tone pervades. Teachers should note a language warning. Although the book is not autobiographical, the author is Métis. Frances Beaulieu was adopted and lived in Yellowknife until she was 16 years of age.
Suggested Use: A10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Challenges
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Many Stones. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Coman, Carolyn. Front Street Books, Inc. (PGW), 2000. 158 p. ISBN 1-886910-55-3 ($15.95 hdc.).

Berry has not seen her father since her parents' divorce some years ago. One day he appears with the news that her sister Laura has been brutally murdered. Berry and her father arrange a trip to South Africa to attend a memorial service at the school where Laura volunteered. On this trip, father and daughter come to grips with their differences and their wounds. Their personal struggle is juxtaposed against the big picture of South Africa's painful search to find peace and reconciliation. This compelling novel has a strong storyline and deals realistically with both personal emotions and the situation in South Africa.
Suggested Use: B10; Equality
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Maus: A Survivor's Tale (Print-Fiction). Spiegelman, Art. Pantheon Books (RAN), 1991.
Volume I - ISBN 0-394-74723-2 ($21.00 pbk.).
Volume II - ISBN 0-679-72977-1 ($21.00 pbk.).

This two-volume set features the story of a Holocaust survivor as seen through the eyes of his son. The books are an excellent source of information about Germany prior to World War II, the construction and the use of Auschwitz and the death marches faced by many Jewish people. The cartoon format characterizes Jewish people as mice and Nazis as cats. The author uses a flashback technique going back and forth in time, from the present to the war years, and place, from New York to Germany. Through small pictures and conversations, he tells a moving story that captures both the suffering and the humour in the lives of an old Eastern European family. The author has received various honours for this publication. The books will appeal to many students, including reluctant readers.
Suggested Use: B10; Equality
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Northern Legacy (Video). Incandescent Films **(MGR)**, 2002. 47 min. Dup. order no. V3181.

(SK) *Northern Legacy* profiles the effort that Saskatchewan has shown in carrying out the mandate of naming a geographic site for every Saskatchewan life that was lost in the war effort as part of Canada's Commemorative Naming Program. Viewers travel with family members to the place named after their loved ones and meet war veterans who talk about the importance of the commemoration. The combination of historical and contemporary footage, the inclusion of First Nations' contribution to the war effort, and aerial views of the landforms and lakes of the north combine to make this a useful resource for several subject areas.
Suggested Use: A10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Decisions
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Revising & Editing: Using Models and Checklists to Promote Successful Writing Experiences (Print-Non-Fiction). Parsons, Les. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 1-55138-130-3 ($18.95 pbk.).

This resource emphasizes the need for students to go well beyond the use of spell check as part of their revising. It explains the terms *editing* and *proofreading* as two distinct processes and outlines concrete methods of addressing the phases. It provides suggestions for classroom activities, examples illustrating different kinds of writing and tips for students to collaborate with peers, teachers and parents. A number of reproducible checklists and guidelines for punctuation and usage are included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts 20

Wanda Koop: In Her Eyes (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 46 min. Order no. C9100 012 ($49.95).

(CAN) In this National Film Board video, Wanda Koop and her mother Erika journey to the Ukraine to search for their heritage and roots. They find the cemetery where Erika's parents and other relatives are buried and visit the once elegant estate where Erika was born. The journey reveals much about the Russian Revolution and the impact it had on Mennonites, who were primarily pacifists. Wanda Koop, an internationally acclaimed painter and video artist, transforms their pilgrimage into a work of art.
Suggested Use: B10; Decisions; Equality
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The War Within (Print-Fiction). Matas, Carol. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 151 p. ISBN 0-439-98810-1 ($18.99 hdc.).

(CAN) The setting is the Southern U.S.A. during the Civil War. When the Union army occupies Holly Springs, a small town in Mississippi, Hannah and her family are forced along with other Jews to evacuate the area. The family has to leave its home and business and follow the Union Army to Memphis. Written in diary style, this is a gripping story of war and prejudice. Especially relevant is the main character's inner struggle with religious discrimination set against the struggle within a country.
Suggested Use: B10; Equality
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

English Language Arts: Grade 11

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *English Language Arts 20: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1998).

Note: An online title search for specific titles within recommended anthologies to support the themes (A20) and the issues (B20) is available at the following address: http://elara.sasked.gov.sk.ca/cgi-bin/bibs/bibsearch.cgi

Billy Tinker (Print-Fiction). Johnson, Harold. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (LPG), 2001. 63 p. ISBN 1-894345-33-9 ($9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is one of four in *Series Seven-2001*, a series featuring emerging authors. Billy is one of the labourers in a Northern Saskatchewan mining camp. The work is hard and the transient life is lonely. A sweat lodge ceremony changes things for him and helps him renew his relationship with the land and his culture. The story combines realism and magic and provides insights into the lives of First Nations people.

Teachers should note that there is some profanity.
Suggested Use: A20; Anticipation; Creative Writing 20
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Boy in the Treehouse; Girl Who Loved Her Horses (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Drew Hayden. Talon Books Limited (UTP), 2000. 159 p. ISBN 0-88922-441-2 ($17.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Here are two plays in one book. Both deal with the universal rites of passage as children go through adolescence to adulthood. The plays, with Taylor's funny but realistic touches, show the misunderstandings and preconceptions that exist between aboriginal and colonial culture. Students will identify with the characters in this easy-to-read book.
Suggested Use: B20; Recollection
Initiatives: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives; Gender Equity

Constellations: Twenty Years of Stellar Poetry From Polestar (Print-Anthology). Polestar Press Ltd. (RAI), 2001. 183 p. ISBN 1-55192-500-1 ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent collection of contemporary poetry written by Canadians, primarily from the West, and published by Polestar during the past two decades. Poetry is often reflective and deals with personal, social, environmental and cultural topics. Each poet is introduced with a short biography. The book has a table of contents as well as an index of titles or first lines.
Suggested Use: Creative Writing 20; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts 10

Crow Lake. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Lawson, Mary. Knopf, Alfred A. (RAN), 2002. 294 p. ISBN 0-676-97479-1 ($34.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-676-97480-5 ($21.00 pbk.)

(CAN) Kate, who is now an academic in her late 20s, tells this coming-of-age story set in an isolated community in Northern Ontario. She is seven when the story begins. Her parents go to town to buy a suitcase for Luke, her oldest brother, but are killed in a highway accident. Luke, at 19 years of age, decides to decline his scholarship and stay at home to care for his three younger siblings. The story unfolds as some neighbours help while others interfere. There are victories and defeats. There are secrets. There is humour and sadness. There are conflicts and misunderstandings but also loving scenes as the children grow up together.
Suggested Use: A20; Recollection

Earth After Rain (Print-Non-Fiction). Benning, Sheri. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (LPG), 2001. 63 p. ISBN 1-894345-36-3 ($9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is one of four in *Series Seven-2001*, a series featuring emerging authors. The collection of poems brings to life the forests, lakes and fauna of Saskatchewan.
Suggested Use: Creative Writing 20; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts 10

Family Matters (Print-Fiction). Mistry, Rohinton. McClelland & Stewart Limited (RAN), 2002. 487 p. ISBN 0-7710-6127-7 ($39.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-7710-6128-5 ($24.99 pbk.).

(CAN) The story is set in Bombay in the 1990s. The main character is an elderly man suffering from Parkinson's Disease. When he breaks an ankle and requires bed care, his stepchildren, with whom he is living, move him from their rather spacious apartment to that of his daughter, who lives with her husband and two children in a tiny apartment. With the help of flashbacks, the story spans four generations of the man's family. The universal themes of love and rejection, of tolerance and bigotry and of fundamentalist and progressive thought underlie a story of everyday "family matters."
Suggested Use: A20; Anticipation; Recollection
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Further Adventures of a Blue-Eyed Ojibway: Funny, You Don't Look Like One Two (Print-Non-Fiction). Taylor, Drew Hayden. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1999. 148 p. ISBN 0-919441-76-9 ($15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is another collection of Taylor's newspaper articles and editorials. The articles touch on a wide range of current issues (e.g., media saturation of pop culture, politics) and are peppered with the author's usual scathing wit and poignant humour. His messages, though critical, appear not to ridicule but to seek change, not to tear down but to build. Students and teachers will find the articles to be relevant, enjoyable and thought provoking.
Suggested Use: Journalism Studies 20
Other Use: English Language Arts 10
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A Haunting Sun (Print-Non-Fiction). Schmidt, Brenda. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (LPG), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 1-894345-34-7 ($9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is one of four in *Series Seven-2001*, a series featuring emerging authors. This is a collection of poems inspired by life and the land around Flin Flon, on the Saskatchewan/Manitoba border.
Suggested Use: Creative Writing 20; Poetry
Other Use: English Language Arts 10

Investigating Texts: Analyzing Fiction and Nonfiction in High School (Print-Non-Fiction). Mellor, Bronwyn and Patterson, Annette. (The NCTE Chalkface Series). National Council of Teachers of English (NCTE), 2001. 119 p. ISBN 0-8141-2378-3 ($14.36 U.S. pbk.).

This resource offers a range of activities that challenge students to be more competent and more active readers and writers of fiction and non-fiction. More than 30 texts, including advertising, newspaper copy, an encyclopedia entry and excerpts from classical fiction, are reprinted in this resource along with suggested activities for students. It is a theory/application manual that not only allows students to make informed literary decisions but also helps them better understand writing style and its applications.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

The Kappa Child (Print-Fiction). Goto, Hiromi. Red Deer Press (FHW), 2001. 278 p. ISBN 0-88995-228-0 ($13.27 pbk.).

(CAN) Four Japanese-Canadian sisters move with their abusive father and passive mother from British Columbia to Alberta. The author tells the story through one of the sisters, the narrator, who uses *Little House on the Prairie* to interpret and cope with her family's experiences. Goto's family is, however, quite different from Wilder's. Goto's family, living with abuse, sorrow, fear and an inhospitable landscape, discovers the Kappa Child, a mythical creature who blesses those who can imagine its magic. This rather dark novel does a good job of blending fantasy and realism, which enhances its readability. There is an Immaculate Conception and abduction by aliens. The story also gives the reader some insights into Japanese culture and deals with the universal human experiences of hunger, hope, forgiveness and love.
Suggested Use: A20; Anticipation; Creative Writing 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Literature Circles: Voice and Choice in Book Clubs and Reading Groups. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Daniels, Harvey. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2002. 260 p. ISBN 1-55138-139-7 ($38.95 pbk.).

This is a second edition of a previously listed book. The author, along with a team of 20

teachers, presents a revised and expanded guide to forming, managing and assessing peer-led book discussion groups. The resource offers practical suggestions for every aspect of book club management at every grade level as well as tested solutions for common problems that students and teachers may encounter. Appendices include research statistics, lists of favourite books for different grade levels, a list of references and an index.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts 10

Persephone's Sisters: Young Women Write (Print-Anthology). Pawluk, Valerie, ed. Rowan Books, Inc. (FHW), 2000. 178 p. ISBN 0-9685257-6-8 ($16.16 pbk.).

(CAN) This anthology consists of 150 selections of poetry and prose written by young (under 20) Alberta women. A part of Persephone's story, a myth of escape from bonds to freedom and empowerment, introduces each of the five sections. The myth provides a fitting context for these beginning writers as they explore the growing pains of adolescence. There are voices that speak of pain, isolation and despair but there are also voices of joy, humour and hope. As one would expect of adolescent writing, it has some rough edges but is disarmingly honest, fresh and original.
Suggested Use: Creative Writing 20
Initiative: Gender Equity

Revising & Editing: Using Models and Checklists to Promote Successful Writing Experiences (Print-Non-Fiction). Parsons, Les. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 1-55138-130-3 ($18.95 pbk.).

This resource emphasizes the need for students to go well beyond the use of spell check as part of their revising. It explains the terms *editing* and *proofreading* as two distinct processes and outlines concrete methods of addressing the phases. It provides suggestions for classroom activities, examples illustrating different kinds of writing and tips for students to collaborate with peers, teachers and parents. A number of reproducible checklists and guidelines for punctuation and usage are included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts 10

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. **(MGR)**, 1999. 24 min. Dup. order no. V3221.

(CAN) *Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling* explores the creative vision, talents and the process that came together in the production of the animated and live action aboriginal program, *Stories From the Seventh Fire*. It features interviews with artist and shaman, Norval Morisseau, aboriginal actress, Tantoo Cardinal, and the writers, producers and animators. It recounts the challenges of a first time collaboration between a group of artists, actors and animators from across Canada.

See *Stories From the Seventh Fire* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Media Studies 20
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Skating the Edge (Print-Fiction). Daniels, Calvin. (New Leaf Editions Series). Thistledown Press Ltd. (LPG), 2001. 63 p. ISBN 1-894345-35-5 ($9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is one of four in *Series Seven-2001*, a series featuring emerging authors. The seven stories in this book deal with hockey–the game, the people it attracts, the dreams it promotes and the bitter disappointments some people suffer. These are well-written, enjoyable stories in a small, easy-to-read book.
Suggested Use: Creative Writing 20

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. **(MGR)**, 2000. 28 min. Dup. order no. V3220.

(CAN, WNCP) This program combines animation and live action in the telling of two traditional First Nation stories. *Why the Rabbit Turns White* is a story that is brought to life by animated characters inspired by the Ojibway artist Norval Morrisseau, and recounts the adventures of Cree teacher and trickster Wesakechak. It tells the story of how the

Great Spirit rewarded the rabbit for his courage after a great drought and starvation. The second story, *Legend of the Spirit Bear*, is voiced by Tantoo Cardinal, who represents Mother Wolf. She tells her cubs a bedtime story about the ancient origins of rare white bears that live by the Pacific Ocean. The Kermode Bears are a rare species of black bears that are pure white and known as Spirit Bears. *Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling* (also annotated in this bibliography), the "making of" documentary, is a complement to this program that recounts the challenges and experience of making *Stories From the Seventh Fire*.
Suggested Use: Media Studies 20
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Whispering in Shadows: A Novel (Print-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 2000. 296 p. ISBN 0-919441-99-8 ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The author discusses a variety of complex theories about the world, society, politics and life itself through the story of Penny, an aboriginal American. Penny is an artist, a single mother, an environmental activist, a cancer patient and a world traveler, visiting other First Nations people in various countries. Her journey through life is also a journey of learning to understand herself and her place in her family, her community and her world. The author uses poems, letters, traditional stories, entries from Penny's diary as well as narrative to tell her story. This allows the novel to be understood on different levels and supports a story told in a nonlinear way.
Suggested Use: A20; Anticipation; Creative Writing 20
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

English Language Arts: Grade 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *English Language Arts 30: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1999).

Note: An online title search for specific titles within recommended anthologies to support the themes (A30) and the issues (B30) is available at the following address: http://elara.sasked.gov.sk.ca/cgi-bin/bibs/bibsearch.cgi

(Ad)dressing Our Words: Aboriginal Perspectives on Aboriginal Literatures (Print-Anthology). Ruffo, Armand Garnet, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 2001. 247 p. ISBN 0-919441-91-2 ($18.36 pbk.).

(CAN) This anthology is a follow-up to *Looking at the Words of Our People*. It is a collection of essays providing a critical analysis of Aboriginal literature by Aboriginal people. The pieces included are a mix of voices, "those that are academic in the critical sense and those coming out of the Oral Tradition." The mix of voices includes those who are well-known, such as Saskatchewan's Randy Lundy who examines the work of Tomson Highway and others who are new to the field. Some of the common themes discussed throughout the book are de-colonization, resistance, tradition, identity, language, appropriation, self-determination and sexuality. This resource provides "insight into the reading, writing and living as an Aboriginal person" in contemporary society. *(Ad)dressing Our Words* provides support to teachers and students in Native Studies and the English Language Arts exploring different themes and the works of Aboriginal voices.
Suggested Use: A30; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Antigone: Revenge of the Gods (Video). Sophocles. Classroom Video (CVO), 1998. 70 min. No order number is required. ($79.00).

This is a good presentation of the Greek play which explores the conflict between the laws of God and Man. Antigone, the daughter of Oedipus, would like to follow ancient traditions in the burial rites of her brother while her Uncle Creon wants no rites at all for the traitor. Australian accents are evident.

There is an accompanying guide with a text for the video.
Suggested Use: B30; The Human Condition - In Search of Self; Plays

Best of the Best: Strange Tales of the Imagination (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 90 min. Order no. C0199038 ($49.95). DVD - Order no. C01990 38D ($59.95).

(CAN) This is a compilation of 10 National Film Board Oscar-winning or Oscar-nominated animated short films. The 10 shorts, which also won numerous other awards, include the following titles: *The Big Snit, The House That Jack Built, Special Delivery, My Financial Career, Neighbours, Paradise, Hunger, Bead Game, La Salla* and *What on Earth!* Some of the films date back 50 years while others were produced in the 1990s. This collection may be viewed for pure enjoyment or may be appreciated for its artistic merit. Specific films may support various curriculum themes.
Suggested Use: A30; Diverse Voices
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level

Diamond Grill (Print-Fiction). Wah, Fred. NeWest Press (LPG), 1996. 176 p. ISBN 1-896300-12-X ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The story is set in Nelson, B.C. in the 1950s. A series of one- or two-page vignettes, that also read like a novel, provide a vivid snapshot of growing up as the son of a Chinese Canadian restaurant owner. Although much of the book is fiction, the Diamond Grill was a real café operated by Fred Wah's father, a Chinese-Scots-Irishman raised in China, and his mother, a Swedish-born Canadian from Swift Current. The book gives the reader a wonderful sense of Western Canada during the 1950s, mentions various historic events (e.g., Japanese internment), reveals the underlying racism of whites toward the Chinese and the feelings of the Chinese toward whites, and does it all with humour and compassion.

Suggested Use: A30; Identity and Diversity
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

King Lear (Video). (A Taste of Shakespeare Series). Eugenia Educational Foundation **(MGR)**, 2001. 58 min. Dup. order no. V879. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G879 ($1.52 loose-leaf).

(CAN) This program is an abridged version of the original play. It is narrator-guided and will assist students to gain a true understanding of the character of King Lear and the theme of the play. The costumes are wonderful.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: B30; Power and the Common Good

Language Arts (Video). (Video Clips Series). TV Ontario **(MGR)**, 1998. 18 min. Dup. order no. V534. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G534 ($14.35 loose-leaf.).

(CAN) In *Questionable Strategies*, John Cabot looks at the questionable strategies (exaggeration, prejudice and false assumptions) used by certain individuals trying to stop his voyage to the west.

In *Dr. Waffler Plot Analysis*, Laura Secord talks with her analyst Dr. Betty Waffler about her desperate struggle to warn the British forces of a pending American attack.

In *Setting the Scene With Rosie O'Setting*, 14-year-old Madeleine de Verchères describes how she saved her family's fort during an Iroquois attack near Montreal in 1692.

In *Celebrity Debate*, Samuel de Champlain, the father of New France, and his wife, Hélène Boullé, illustrate the structure of a great debate, as they debate the issues of marriage in the 1600's.

In *Character Corner*, Harriet Tubman is a guest on *Character Corner*, and what she said, what she did, and what others said about her bear witness to her heroic character.

In *Chronicles of Conflict*, viewers look at the obstacles John A. Macdonald had to overcome to become Premier in the 1861 elections of Upper and Lower Canada.
Suggested Use: A30; Voices Through Time
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Literature and the Language Arts: The American Tradition. 2nd ed. (Print-Anthology). (EMC Masterpiece Series). EMC/Paradigm Publishing (EMC), 2001. 1197 p. ISBN 0-8219-2164-9 ($58.95 U.S. hdc.). Annotated Teacher's Edition - ISBN 0-8219-2165-7 ($87.00 U.S. hdc.).

A part of a three-volume series, this resource is designed to be a comprehensive guided reading program. As an anthology, it contains culturally diverse literature selections from various genres and from early to current times. As a comprehensive program, the selections are accompanied by guided reading questions as well as notes on the author, literary tools, vocabulary, art and ideas for writing. This volume contains selections of literature beginning with an excerpt from the Iroquois Constitution to examples of contemporary literature. An extensive reference section at the back of each volume, called "Language Arts Survey," contains material on language issues as well as the process of listening, speaking, reading, writing, viewing and representing.
Suggested Use: B30; The Human Condition - In Search of Self; The Social Experience - Beyond Personal Goals

Literature and the Language Arts: The British Tradition. 2nd ed. (Print-Anthology). (EMC Masterpiece Series). EMC/Paradigm Publishing (EMC), 2001. 1352 p. ISBN 0-8219-2193-2 ($59.95 U.S. hdc.).

A part of a three-volume series, this resource is designed to be a comprehensive guided reading program. As an anthology, it contains culturally diverse literature selections from various genres and from early to current times. As a comprehensive program, the selections are accompanied by guided reading questions as well as notes on the author, literary tools, vocabulary, art and ideas for writing. This volume contains selections of literature from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the present. It features writers from Britain as well as countries settled by people from Britain, including the U.S.A. and Canada. An extensive reference section at the back of each volume, called "Language Arts Survey," contains material on language issues as well as the process of listening, speaking, reading, writing, viewing and representing.

Suggested Use: B30; The Human Condition - In Search of Self; The Social Experience - Beyond Personal Goals

Literature and the Language Arts: World Literature (Print-Anthology). (EMC Masterpiece Series). EMC/Paradigm Publishing (EMC), 1998. 1342 p. ISBN 0-8219-1563-0 ($59.95 U.S. hdc.).

A part of a three-volume series, this resource is designed to be a comprehensive guided reading program. As an anthology, it contains culturally diverse literature selections from various genres and from early to current times. As a comprehensive program, the selections are accompanied by guided reading questions as well as notes on the author, literary tools, vocabulary, art and ideas for writing. Whereas the literature selections in the other two volumes are organized according to periods of history, this one begins with a section of contemporary literature from selected countries on different continents. Part 2 has selections from different countries illustrating major issues, namely, intolerance, love, death, nature and metamorphoses. Part 3 contains the literature selections from different periods of history from various countries. Part 4 is the "Language Arts Survey" section. An extensive reference section at the back of each volume, called "Language Arts Survey," contains material on grammar as well as the process of reading, speaking, listening and writing.
Suggested Use: B30; The Human Condition - In Search of Self; The Social Experience - Beyond Personal Goals

Looking at the Words of Our People: First Nations Analysis of Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1993. 214 p. ISBN 0-919441-52-1 ($10.36 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of essays offers First Nations analysis of literature by Aboriginal people in Canada. This is an excellent reference for teachers examining the diversity of voice and opinion on literature from various regions and cultural experiences. A review of Thomas King's *Medicine River* and Maria Campbell's *Halfbreed* are examples of the authors' works revisited from an indigenous perspective. Although the book is dated, it provides unique insight and a glimpse of the inequity Aboriginal authors face with the Canadian publishing industry.
Suggested Use: A30; Aboriginal Voices; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Shakespeare: Breathing Life Into Text (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 2001. 17 min. Dup. order no. V3088. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3088 ($0.11 loose-leaf).

In order to really understand a play it is essential to perform it, and to think of the printed page as the starting point for performance. To understand what performers add to text one needs a critical vocabulary to think about how a script develops from text to performance. Important elements to consider are timing, pace, intensity, mood, focus and action. The program explains two key scenes from Hamlet, and discusses the historical context of Shakespeare's time.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: B30; Teacher Reference

Shakespeare: Directing for Film and Stage (Video). Classroom Video (CVO), 2001. 18 min. No order number is required. ($79.00).

Scenes from Hamlet are shown in film and stage versions. Commenting on those scenes, directors, actors and designers explain their techniques, discuss ways of interpreting the texts, and show how those choices affect both meaning and performance. Also discussed are the opportunities and limitations of both stage and film.

A teacher's guide is included with the video.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

General

General

The Busy Educator's Guide to the World Wide Web. Rev. and updated 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Glavac, Marjan. Nima Systems (NIMA), 2000. 181 p. ISBN 0-9683310-1-7 ($9.97 pbk.).

(CAN) This teacher resource contains valuable timesaving information for teachers who use, or want to begin to use, the Internet in their classrooms. Chapters include tips for using the Internet quickly and efficiently, sites appropriate for students at all grade levels; guidelines for becoming involved in telecommunications projects and information about how to choose search engines. An appendix includes a directory of web addresses listed in the book and is designed to help educators sort through sites and information quickly. A disclaimer by the author reminds teachers that although the Internet is a wonderful resource, information constantly changes, and teachers should preview sites before using them in the classroom. Updates of websites are available at www.glavac.com or from an e-mail newsletter.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Teacher Reference

Foundations for Effective School Library Media Programs. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Haycock, Ken, ed. Libraries Unlimited (OLA), 1999. 331 p. ISBN 1-56308-368-X ($72.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Ken Haycock, a Canadian expert on school library media programs, has collected a number of papers addressing the following critical elements of library program development and implementation: the foundations, the school context, role clarification, information literacy, collaborative program planning and teaching, program development and accountability. Contributors are both Canadian and American. Reflecting sound professional practice, this is a valuable resource for all school media centres and teacher-librarians.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

How Teachers Learn Technology Best (Print-Non-Fiction). McKenzie, Jamie. FNO Press (FNO), 1999. 171 p. ISBN 0-9674078-1-8 ($20.00 U.S. pbk.).

This book provides an overview of how education has embraced technology over the past two decades and offers suggestions as to why its integration into classrooms has seen a limited degree of success. The writer outlines the need for clear program goals and demonstrates how adult learning concepts can be applied to professional development opportunities so as to reach a broad spectrum of teachers. A table of contents and an index are included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Integrating Educational Technology Into Teaching. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Roblyer, M. D. and Schwier, Richard A. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2003. 372 p. ISBN 0-13-033495-2 ($68.76 pbk.).

(CAN) This Canadian edition is a resource book for using technology in teaching. The writers discuss theoretical and practical issues and provide examples, tips and exercises to demonstrate how technology can be used as a tool for learning. Revised and updated, the Canadian edition features several chapters on Canadian curriculum initiatives, standards and materials, a technology integration model for teachers, strategies and problems in making students more media literate, integration strategies for authoring and video editing software, and distance learning through web-based work. A CD-ROM contains a searchable database of technology integration strategies and lesson ideas for a variety of content areas. The book includes a table of contents, a bibliographic reference and an index.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Managing and Analyzing Your Collection: A Practical Guide for Small Libraries and School Media Centers (Print-Non-Fiction). Doll, Carol A. and Barron, Pamela Petrick. American Library Association (CLA), 2002. 93 p. ISBN 0-8389-0821-7 ($44.02 pbk.).

This book details a collection analysis technique that evaluates libraries in terms of age, demand areas, correlation to curriculum, gaps and redundancies. Sampling techniques include both

qualitative and quantitative methods. Educators are guided to select the style of analysis best suited to their purposes. The authors address the three main areas of management objectives, gathering and analyzing collection data and weeding/collection re-evaluation.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Planning Good Change With Technology and Literacy (Print-Non-Fiction). McKenzie, Jamie. FNO Press (FNO), 2001. 161 p. ISBN 0-9674078-3-4 ($20.00 U.S. pbk.).

This book describes strategies to put information literacy and student learning at the centre of technology planning. The author discusses how to clarify purpose, involve stakeholders and pace the change process to maximize the use of new technologies. A table of contents and an index are included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Study Skills: Simple Strategies to Improve Study Techniques (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 2001. 24 min. Dup. order no. V3090. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3090 ($0.17 looseleaf).

This program outlines a process to help students develop, enhance and improve their current skills for studying, and it does so in an entertaining but informative manner. The suggested strategies are practical and would be useful for students in any subject area. The program focuses on Jim who is striving for academic and personal success in his final year of high school, and Gail, who approaches her own studying challenges with confidence and creativity. Viewers will gain an understanding of how the brain works and how that can lead to better study techniques. The video explores left brain/right brain theory and many aspects of good learning skills such as motivation, study schedules, goal setting, reducing tension, taking notes and avoiding time wasters. This program suggests useful websites.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12

The Technology Connection: Building a Successful Library Media Program (Print-Non-Fiction). Schrock, Kathleen, ed. (Professional Growth Series). Linworth Publishing, Inc. (OLA), 2000. 244 p. ISBN 1-58683-008-2 ($63.90 pbk.).

This American resource is a compilation of articles detailing the integration of technology and library media programs. The six major areas discussed are the library media specialist's role, setting up a technology-rich library media program, providing professional development for staff in the areas of technology and information literacy, teaching students research skills and the critical evaluation of Internet resources and dealing with library media centres and public relations. Articles promote the role of the library media specialist/teacher-librarian in the areas of curriculum planning and assessment of projects that incorporate sound pedagogical roles.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Tips: Ideas for Secondary School Librarians & Technology Specialists. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). McElmeel, Sharron L., ed. (Professional Growth Series). Linworth Publishing, Inc. (OLA), 2000. 185 p. ISBN 0-938865-93-5 ($59.10 pbk.).

This book offers an interesting collection of library management and service related tips ranging from the very obvious to creative public relations activities. Originally published in *The Book Report*, the tips provide light, interesting reading to those new to library management, as well as offering new variations to established media centre practices. The contents are suitable for Elementary, Middle and Secondary Level school libraries.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

2simple Infant Video Toolbox (CD-ROM). 2simple Educational Software (TSM), 2001. No order numbers are required.

Single Unit	($74.95)
Lab Pack 5	($195.00)
Lab Pack 10	($345.00)
Site licence 30	($695.00).

This software package is an ideal way to introduce younger students to basic computer skills. Options such as paint, publish, graphing, webbing and counting programs are included.

Video tutorials are included in the CD to explain how to use each program.
Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Grade 1; Grade 2

Geography

Geography: Grades 10 to 12

Earth Matters: Studies in Physical Geography (Print-Non-Fiction). Chasmer, Ron. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 460 p. ISBN 0-19-541555-8 ($50.58 hdc.).

(CAN) In a student friendly format, this resource provides an excellent source of information about physical geography. Topics such as landforms, erosion, waves, glaciers, weather, climate change, the GAIA hypothesis and world ecoregions are covered. Photographs, drawings, maps, graphs and tables are used throughout the book. Several special features are also included such as case studies, careers, activities to develop skills and web connections. While the book takes a global perspective, most of the examples are Canadian. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 10
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Global Connections: Canadian and World Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Clark, Bruce and Wallace, John. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2003. 457 p. ISBN 0-13-041067-5 ($31.75 hdc.).

(CAN) While similar to *On the Threshold: Analysing Canadian and World Issues*, this excellent resource provides high school students with greater coverage of the issues. Grouped around the two key themes of sustainability and globalization, topics such as population, food, international debt, urbanization, energy, terrorism and armed conflict are covered from a Canadian perspective. The goal of the book is to make students realize that as Canadian citizens they are part of a complex and interdependent world, and they need to make reasoned decisions on these issues. Through the various activities included in the book, the authors encourage students to use their idealism and enthusiasm to the meet the challenges of the future. Photographs, maps, charts and graphs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 12
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies 20/History 20

Human Geography. 4th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Norton, William. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 436 p. ISBN 0-19-541641-4 ($54.36 hdc.).

(CAN) Human geography is covered extensively in the Geography 30 curriculum, but this resource is also very applicable to several other social science curricula. Sections related to the environment, population, politics, culture, economics, globalization and trade fit very well into the Grades 10 and 11 courses. Maps, tables, graphs, photographs, fact boxes and Internet links are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 12
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20

On the Threshold: Analysing Canadian and World Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Cartwright, Fraser, Earle, Kim and Hurlington, Kingsley. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2002. 333 p. ISBN 0-7715-8235-8 ($49.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Written specifically for high school, this book uses an accessible format that encourages critical thinking. Several case studies and divergent opinions are included. The book uses Canadian examples to illustrate how we are connected to world issues such as population, disparity, famine, resource depletion, global warming and globalization. Photographs, charts, tables, maps and graphs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 12
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies 20/History 20

Health Education

Health Education: Grades 1 to 5

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Health Education: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level (Grades 1-5)* (1999).

Aaron's Hair (Print-Fiction). Munsch, Robert, Daniel, Alan, illus. and Daniel, Lea, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 29 p. ISBN 0-439-19258-7 ($14.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-439-98716-4 ($6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This wild and wacky story is about Aaron, whose wild and wacky hair just will not do what he wants it to do. One day in frustration Aaron yells, "Hair! I hate you!" This hurts the hair's feelings, and it jumps off Aaron's head and runs away. The repeating phrases as the hair lands on a lady's tummy, a man's behind and a police officer's face make this a perfect choice for reading aloud. This is sure to become a classic in the Munsch collection.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Self Esteem
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Bike Safety With Bill Nye the Science Guy (Video). Disney Educational Video **(MGR)**, 1996. 16 min. Dup. order no. V3092.

This program considers safety precautions before taking a bike ride. Valuable tips from Bill Nye include wear a helmet, do the "pre-ride check" and learn hand signals and rules of the road.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Safety

Bite Free (Video). BC SPCA Education Division **(MGR)**, 1997. 10 min. Dup. order no. V3091.

(CAN) Narrated by Jake, the collie, this lively, fast-paced program addresses ways to reduce the chances of being bitten by a dog. It focuses on how to approach a dog, how to act around a stray dog, why dogs bite and more.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Safety

Burp!: The Most Interesting Book You'll Ever Read About Eating (Print-Non-Fiction). Swanson, Diane and Cowles, Rose, illus. (Mysterious You Series). Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. 40 p. ISBN 1-55074-601-4 ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource addresses several topics about eating such as why our stomachs growl when we are hungry, what food is made of, how our bodies digest food, why we crave certain foods and more. Humourous cartoon-style illustrations add appeal to the entertaining, but informative text. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; A Healthy Body
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level; Science: Elementary Level

The Canadian Red Cross Challenge Abuse Through Respect Education (C.A.R.E.) Kit. Rev. ed. (Kit). Canadian Red Cross Society (CRC), 2002. Order no. CPKT0001 ($234.95).

(CAN) Available in French and English, this revised edition of a time-tested kit deals with the issue of sexual abuse in a sensitive manner. The program offers more support and background information to educators than the previous version and it is quite flexible. In three parts, the resource is organized around 12 key statements which are presented on message cards. In Part 1, children are informed that each person owns and is responsible for his/her own body and feelings. In Part 2, the subject of sexual abuse is introduced through a discussion on touching. Children are informed of how sexual abuse happens, who the offender might be, how to recognize potentially dangerous situations, and what to do to prevent sexual abuse. Part 3 deals with self-protection and reporting. Children are given an opportunity to practise assertive behaviour and to identify adults who can help them. The resource includes an introduction card, 12 coloured message cards, 19 black-and-white discussion cards, a children's book entitled *Trust Your Feelings*, three puppets, an audiocassette that offers a song and the narration of the book *Trust Your Feelings*, 30 each of two posters, a resource and lessons planning guide, a pamphlet entitled "Sexual Abuse and Your Child," and a pamphlet on the C.A.R.E. program. Many of the suggested activities could easily be adapted to fit the decision-making process within the Health Education Curriculum.

Please note that educators must receive local school administration and local school board approval before addressing this topic.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Safety; Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Children on the Move: An Active Living Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction). LeDrew, June E. and Anderson, Kim A., illus. (Active Living Alphabet Series). Bethnold Creations (BND), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-9689443-0-2 ($10.76 pbk.).

(SK) Developed to support the Elementary Level Physical Education Curriculum, this attractive alphabet book (the first in the *Active Living Alphabet Series)* offers 26 colourful illustrations by Kim Anderson that depict examples of active living. It also includes interactive "I can spot" sentences for object identification. The back matter features "The ABCs of Active Living for Young Children," an acrostic that provides helpful suggestions on becoming active.

Thanks to the generosity of Sask Sport Inc., this book was sent free of charge to every Saskatchewan Grade 1 teacher in the spring of 2002. Additional copies are available for sale.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; A Healthy Body
Other Use: Kindergarten; Physical Education: Elementary Level

The Cycle of Life Part I: The Inside Story of Growing Up (Video). (The Inside Story With Slim Goodbody Series). Wisconsin Public Television **(MGR)**, 1998. 15 min. Dup. order no. V1134. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G1134 ($13.50 pbk.).

Slim Goodbody explains that people go through the same development stages but at different rates. The stages are pre-natal, infancy, toddler, pre-schooler, child and pre-teen.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 4; Self-esteem

Donald's Fire Drill (Video). Disney Educational Video (MAG), 1991. 16 min. Order no. 401-31-528 ($49.00).

During a humourous television quiz show, Donald Duck, host Trevor Townsend and two nine-year-olds present basic rules of safety regarding a fire in the home. The program emphasizes "Exit Drills in the Home" (E.D.I.T.H.), the rule "Stop, Cover Your Face, Drop and Roll" and the use of smoke detectors.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Safety

Don't Call Me Names (Video). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2000. 15 min. Order no. T00256 ($99.95).

This program presents five realistic scenarios in which name calling is problematic. The children who discuss each of the situations address the motives of the name caller and offer suggestions for resolving the problem.

A teacher's guide accompanies the video.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Social Relationships

Dust Funnies (Video). (Incredible Story Studio V Series). Minds Eye Pictures **(MGR)**, 2001. 23 min. Dup. order no. V788. Story-writing Guide - Order no. G593 ($49.95 pbk.).

(SK) This video includes the following two programs:

Bless You! features Babette who wants to let the school bullies experience what it feels like to be teased until she gets her wish.

Down and Dirty features Eddie who is finally forced to clean his room. While Eddie is working, the dust under his bed leads him to a strange world ruled by Dustbunnies.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Social Relationships

The Food Pyramid: The Inside Story of Nutrition (Video). (The Inside Story With Slim Goodbody Series). Wisconsin Public Television **(MGR)**, 1999. 15 min. Dup. order no. V1136. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G1134.

Viewers join Slim Goodbody as he travels inside the food pyramid to explore a balanced, healthy diet. Although this program focuses on the American Food Pyramid, the material could be used to compare the American Food Pyramid to Canada's Food Guide.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; A Healthy Body

Get Low and Go! (Video). (The Fire Safe Kids Club Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 10 min. Order no. 2-5152 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($195.00).

Narrated by Stretch, a fire engine, this lively program emphasizes the safest procedures for leaving a burning home. The video stresses crawling to the door, proceeding only if the door feels cool (if hot, then go to another exit such as a window), and finally going to a safe, previously designated meeting place once outside the burning building.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Safety
Other Use: Kindergarten

Girls on the Move: An Active Living Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction). LeDrew, June E. and Sovak, Jan, illus. (Active Living Alphabet Series). Johnson Gorman Publishers (FHW), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-921835-69-8 ($11.95 pbk.).

(SK) The second in the *Active Living Alphabet Series*, this alphabet book features 26 illustrations by Jan Sovak that portray females who are physically active. Among the athletes depicted are Catriona le May Doan, two-time gold medalist in speed skating; Hayley Wickenheiser, gold and silver Olympic medalist in ice hockey; Julie Foster, national rugby team and former national hockey team member; Kendra Ohama, three-time Paralympic and World Championship gold medalist with the national wheelchair basketball team; Gwen Hochlander, Special Olympics silver medalist in figure skating; Sandra Schmirler, skip of Olympic gold medal curling team and three-time World champion; and Silken Laumann, Olympic silver and bronze medalist and World Champion in single sculls rowing. An abcedarian at the back of the book offers helpful suggestions for engaging girls in healthy, physically active lifestyles.

Thanks to the generousity of Sask. Sport Inc., this book was sent free of charge to every Saskatchewan Grade 2 teacher in the fall of 2002. Additional copies are available for purchase.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; A Healthy Body
Other Use: Kindergarten; Physical Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Gender Equity

Glad to Be Me! (CD-ROM). Boulden, Jim and Boulden, Joan. Boulden Publishing (EDRS), 2000. Order no. T01685 ($68.00).

In this interactive program, a young boy, Luis, dislikes himself and has difficulty with his social relationships. Wise Bird suggests more positive ways for Luis to think and act, thus helping him to respect himself and get along better with others. The CD-ROM includes an animated story, a feelings expression activity and a quiz game.

A self-esteem activity book, a user's guide plus a reproducible certificate, parent guide and projection activities accompany the CD-ROM.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Self-esteem

Goose (Video). Bang, Molly. Weston Woods (MCN), 2002. 6 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy ($95.00).

This program is about a baby goose that is adopted by a woodchuck family. She feels that she is a misfit and ventures into the world on her own. Things improve for her when she discovers that she can fly. The video is based on the book *Goose* by Molly Bang.

A program guide can be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Self-esteem
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

The Gramma War (Print-Fiction). Butcher, Kristin. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. 168 p. ISBN 1-55143-183-1 ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Annie's life is turned upside-down when her elderly grandmother moves in with the family. Not only does Annie have to give up her room and her gerbils, Gramma turns out to be an angry and demanding woman. After reluctantly joining a genealogical society, Annie learns a great deal about the family. This is a good book for examining relationships with seniors, learning about one's past and dealing with the death of a family member.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Social Relationships
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Hoop Crazy! (Print-Fiction). Walters, Eric. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. 154 p. ISBN 1-55143-184-X ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Nick and his friend are entered in a three-on-three basketball tournament, they decide to include Ned, Nick's nerdy cousin, as a team member. The author does a good job of dealing realistically with a lot of issues that children face, including acceptance, prejudice, ambitions and friendships. The book is the author's third basketball story.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Self-Esteem; Social Relationships
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; Health Education: Middle Level

How Are You Peeling?: Foods With Moods. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Freymann, Saxton and Elffers, Joost. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-439-10431-9 ($22.99 hdc.).

Illustrated with glossy photographs of remarkable vegetable and fruit sculptures, this book poses numerous questions about human moods. It could be a springboard for discussion on activities relating to emotions.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Social Relationships
Other Use: Kindergarten

I Belong: A Collection of Songs About Shared Values and Building Character (Compact Disc). King, Bob. Armchair Enterprises (AAI), 2001. No order number is required. ($49.95).

(SK) This CD and coil-bound book offer a collection of music that focuses on universal principles of behaviour shared by people from different backgrounds. This positive reinforcement of good values and character building may help meet the needs of children who are often exposed to negative and cynical attitudes. The book includes the lyrics for each song as well as topics for discussion and suggested activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 4; Social Relationships

I Miss Franklin P. Shuckles (Print-Fiction). Snihura, Ulana and Franson, Leanne, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1998. unp. ISBN 1-55037-517-2 ($14.36 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-516-4 ($5.00 pbk.).

(CAN) In this story of a childhood friendship, little Mollie Pepper becomes embarrassed by Franklin P. Shuckles' skinny legs and big glasses, so she does everything she can to destroy their friendship. When Molly finally succeeds in shunning Franklin, she soon begins to miss him and the fun she had listening to his wonderful stories. When Molly finally understands the true meaning of friendship, she does everything she can to win Franklin back. The soft watercolours by Leanne Franson portray the valleys and mountain peaks of deep emotions communicated in this story.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Social Relationships; Grade 3; Self-esteem
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

I'm No Fool With Safety at School (Video). (I'm No Fool Series). Disney Educational Video (MAG), 1990. 12 min. Order no. 401-31-390 ($49.00).

Jiminy Cricket takes Pinocchio (a real live boy) to school so that he can learn safety rules such as throwing a ball safely, making sure that no one is in front of a slide before sliding, asking for help when needed, taking turns, handling scissors and most of all—the Golden Rule!
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Safety
Other Use: Kindergarten

It's About Racism Series (Video). TV Ontario **(MGR)**, 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V733.

(CAN) This program contains five short segments on anti-racism education designed to raise awareness of the issues and to promote discussion. The segments are "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," "Stereotyping," "Food and Clothes," "Family Life," "Hanging Out (Part 1)/How to Stop Racism (Part 2)" and a teacher's guide.

In "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," children comment on how upsetting it is when someone picks on you based on your culture. They talk about their own experiences and offer advice on how to help solve the problem. (4:50 min.)

In "Stereotyping," when three children try to find someone to help them with their math homework, they discover that basing their choice on a stereotype is not the way to judge a person's abilities. (5:03 min.)

In "Food and Clothes," variety is the spice of life! Food and clothing in some cultures may be different from others, and children speak out about the fact that this is something to embrace – not to ridicule or shun. (4:35 min.)

Please note that the language in this segment may offend some viewers.

In "Family Life," two children worry that their parents will be "no-show" at a parent-teacher night because their respective family's culture and language creates barriers. Children explain that there are always ways to bridge cultural and language gaps. (5:00 min)

In "Hanging Out (Part 1)," children comment on the reasons for, and advantages and disadvantages of, "hanging out" in a group.

In "How to Stop Racism (Part 2)," children offer solutions on how to stop racism. (5:44 min.)

A teacher's guide in video format, created by educators, accompanies the series. It present interviews with experts on racism, as well as with teachers, who, for each of the five themes illustrated, suggest pre- and post-viewing activities for use with children between the ages of 8 and 14. A list of resources is offered at the end of the video. (32:30 min.)
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Self-esteem; Social Relationships
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Jessica's X-ray (Print-Fiction). Zonta, Pat and Dobson, Clive, illus. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 2002. 27 p. ISBN 1-55297-578-9 ($17.96 hdc.). ISBN 1-55297-577-0 ($8.06 pbk.).

(CAN) When young Jessica arrives at the hospital after breaking her arm, she goes on a tour and learns about different x-ray techniques such as computed axial tomography (CAT-scan), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and ultrasound. Clive Dobson's soft cartoon-style illustrations support the text—along with six x-rays printed on film. Readers are challenged with questions regarding the x-rays, such as "Can you count 26 bones?" The back matter of the book offers an informative section that includes questions and answers about x-rays as well as solutions to reading the x-rays provided.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; A Healthy Body
Other Use: Kindergarten

Judy Moody Gets Famous! 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). McDonald, Megan and Reynolds, Peter, illus. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 0-7636-0849-1 ($17.59 hdc.).

When a Grade 3 classmate gets her picture in the paper for winning a spelling bee, Judy is jealous and determined to find a way to become famous herself. Finally, Judy has an experience that helps her to realize that helping others can be much more rewarding than a fleeting moment of fame. Eight- and nine-year-olds will relate to the characters and their escapades in this entertaining story.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Self-esteem; Social Relationships
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Leon the Chameleon (Print-Fiction). Watt, Mélanie. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55074-867-X ($11.96 hdc.).

(CAN) Leon, the chameleon, is definitely different from his peers—instead of changing colour to blend in with his environment, he changes to a contrasting shade. This difference upsets Leon and makes him feel very alone. One day, when Leon and the other chameleons go exploring and lose their way, Leon realizes that being different can have its advantages. Mélanie Watt's cartoon-style illustrations on glossy paper are simple, but appealing. An additional page that focuses on introductory colour theory follows the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Self-esteem
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Matches and Lighters Are for Grown-Ups! (Video). (The Fire Safe Kids Club Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 8 min. Order no. 2-5151 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($195.00).

Stretch, the fire engine, narrates a fire safety program for young children with a focus on matches and lighters. Stretch emphasizes and reviews the points that follow.

- Fire burns.
- Children should not touch matches and lighters or anything that is hot (e.g., stoves, fireplaces, candles).
- Children should tell an adult when they find matches or lighters.
- People should soothe burns to the skin with cool water.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Safety
Other Use: Kindergarten

Morning Light: An Educational Storybook for Children and Their Caregivers About HIV/AIDS and Saying Goodbye (Print-Fiction). Merrifield, Margaret and Collins, Heather, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 0-7737-5704-X ($4.90 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the touching story of Maggie and Max, twins who are forced to cope with their mother's illness and death caused by AIDS. Rich, realistic-style illustrations by Heather Collins enhance the text. The back matter provides valuable information regarding death, grief and support, as well as a bibliography of resources.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 4; A Healthy Body

The Other Side (Print-Fiction). Woodson, Jacqueline and Lewis, E. B., illus. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-399-23116-1 ($20.40 hdc.).

A fence separates the black side of town from the white side. Children are instructed not to go beyond the fence when they play. Two girls, one black and one white, meet at the fence and get to know one another. Instead of climbing over the fence, they sit on it and gradually become friends. Eventually, it is the fence that is out of place. The theme of friendship crossing a racial divide is dealt with in a gentle and subtle way. Although the format of the book is such that it looks like a large picture book, the story is sophisticated enough to appeal to older students.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Social Relationships
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Playhouse (Print-Fiction). Munsch, Robert and Martchenko, Michael, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 28 p. ISBN 0-439-18772-9 ($15.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-439-98959-0 ($6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Rene wants a playhouse, so her dad builds her one. Then, she wants a play barn, so her mom builds her one. Then, she wants more and more playthings, even a make-believe family. It is then that her mother teaches Rene a valuable lesson about "real" families. Martchenko's watercolour cartoon-style illustrations have appeal for children.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Social Relationships
Other Use: English Langauage Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

A Present for Mrs. Kazinski (Print-Fiction). Reynolds, Marilynn and Smith-Ary, Lynn, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-198-X ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Frank lives with his mother in "rented rooms." He develops a special friendship with an elderly woman who lives upstairs. When he searches for an 80th birthday gift, he gives her a kitten he would like to keep himself. It turns out to be the perfect gift as she invites him to visit the cat every day. This story reinforces the importance of cross-generation friendships and the joys of giving.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Social Relationships
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

The Recess Queen. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). O'Neill, Alexis and Huliska-Beith, Laura, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-439-20637-5 ($22.99 hdc.).

"Mean Jean was Recess Queen and nobody said any different. Until a new kid came to school…" The book provides an excellent model for how

children can deal with bullying and how a bully can change. Children will enjoy the rhyming, skipping verses and the vivid illustrations.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Social Relationships
Other Use: Kindergarten

Red Moon Follows Truck (Print-Fiction). Hume, Stephen Eaton and Watts, Leslie Elizabeth, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-218-8 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A young boy, his parents and his dog move to the West Coast. As they travel across Canada in their red truck, the moon seems as distant as their destination. The trip holds some adventures like camping in a snowstorm and fishing by a waterfall. This gentle, realistic story is supported with soft-toned egg tempera paintings.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Social Relationships
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

7 Secrets of Highly Successful Kids (Print-Non-Fiction). Kuitenbrouwer, Peter. Lobster Press Limited (RAI), 2001. 77 p. ISBN 1-894222-39-3 ($7.48 pbk.).

This book of short stories, written by a *National Post* journalist, profiles seven to twelve-year-olds who "share a passion for doing their best, love to test themselves and are not afraid to fail and make mistakes." Twenty-one stories are organized into groups of three under topics (secrets) such as "Choose a Good Role Model" and "Be a Loyal Friend." This is an inspiring resource that portrays the positive behaviours of children from different ethnic and socio-economic backgrounds.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Social Relationships
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Shrinking Violet. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Best, Cari and Potter, Giselle, illus. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-36882-1 ($26.95 hdc.).

Violet is painfully shy at school, primarily because a boy teases and bullies her. After she rescues him from an embarrassing situation, things change. The story may be used as an example of how children can overcome obstacles and find their own way as part of growing up. Large, colourful illustrations accompany the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Self-esteem
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Sick Day (Print-Fiction). MacLachlan, Patricia and Dyer, Jane, illus. Doubleday & Co. Inc. (RAN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-440-41771-6 ($10.99 pbk.).

One day, when Emily has a stomach ache and a sore throat, her father stays home to care for her. He does everything that he can to make Emily more comfortable including making her soup, playing the recorder for her and putting her hair in ponytails. The next day Father becomes ill, and Emily, in turn, helps to care of him. Jane Dyer's warm, welcoming watercolours help to portray this special time between a father and his daughter. Originally published 20 years ago, this timeless story remains appealing to young children.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; A Healthy Body
Other Use: Kindergarten
Initiative: Gender Equity

Sid, the Mad Little Bad Little Dragon (Print-Fiction). Daniels, Chris, Daniels, Paul, illus. and Daniels, Natalie, illus. Oddity's End Inc. (ODT), 1998. unp. ISBN 0-9683414-0-3 ($5.57 pbk.).

(CAN) Hand printed on lined paper, this story in rhyme tells of Sid, a mean-spirited dragon, who loved to terrorize children on playgrounds. Then, one day, a boy named Tommy helped Sid to realize that the way he treated others was shameful. Colourful cartoon-style drawings by Paul and Natalie Daniels support the text.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Social Relationships

Stop, Drop and Roll (Video). (The Fire Safe Kids Club Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 7 min. Order no. 2-5153 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($195.00).

Stretch, the talking fire engine, informs children that if their clothes catch on fire, they should stop, drop and roll. He also stresses that if people are burned, they should soothe the burn with cool water. Real-live children demonstrate the proper procedure for "stop, drop and roll."

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Safety
Other Use: Kindergarten

Student Workshop: Stop Picking on Me! (Video). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2002. 16 min. Order no. T01598 ($99.95).

Host Major Hassle narrates a different story about bullies in each segment of this four-part program. Each story ends with a particular strategy that children can use to stop someone from bullying them. These strategies include walking away, firmly telling the bully to stop, approaching the bully with a group and asking an adult for assistance.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 3; Social Relationships

True Colours (Video). (Incredible Story Studio V Series). Minds Eye Pictures **(MGR)**, 2001. 24 min. Dup. order no. V770. Story-writing Guide - Order no. G593 ($49.95 pbk.).

(SK) This program contains the following titles:

Having What It Takes features Scott who discovers his sexist attitude when his new athletic friend Chris turns out to be a girl.

Fear features George whose friends think he is a coward until he faces his own fear proving that it is possible to be afraid and still be a hero.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Self-esteem; Social Relationships

The Ugly Duckling (Video). Andersen, Hans Christian and Pinkney, Jerry. Weston Woods (MCN), 2001. 20 min. No order number is required. ($39.95).

This is a video version of the book in which Jerry Pinkney adapted and illustrated the classic Hans Christian Andersen tale. Especially appealing are the beautiful watercolours that are realistically detailed and full of emotion. This is a truly dramatic version of an old story.

A program guide can be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Self-esteem; Social Relationships

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Walk This Way: Exploring Tolerance, Diversity, and Difference (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 51 min. Dup. order no. V881. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G881 ($5.74 pbk.).

Each of the three videos in this package features young people conveying their personal experiences with discrimination and intolerance. They describe ways that they have survived challenges and learned more about kindness and understanding. Viewers hear from nine children including Justin who has cerebral palsy; Yanili, a girl who moved to the United States from a Spanish-speaking nation; Anthony, who is teased because of his clothing; Alice who was raised in China during a period when it was male dominated and five others. Each story is enhanced with colourful animation and a poetic story about peace, hate and the value of human differences. As Part I includes footage of parents, it may best serve teachers, parents and members of the Health Education Liaison Committee. The goal of this resource is to assist students in gaining a better understanding of the character traits necessary for a caring, tolerant society.

A comprehensive teacher's guide that suggests a variety of activities accompanies the videos.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Self-esteem; Social Relationships
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiatives: Abilities Awareness; Gender Equity; Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Wheel Safety: Bikes, Blades and Boards (Video). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 16 min. Order no. 2-5149 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($185.00).

Two teen narrators bombard viewers with numerous safety tips regarding bikes, blades and skateboards. Beginning with statistics on accidents, this fast-paced, high quality program addresses choosing proper equipment and safety gear, using "wheels" safely and handling an emergency situation wisely. The cyclists, rollerbladers and skateboarders are a variety of ages; therefore, this program will appeal to preteen as well as to teen audiences.

A leader's guide is available at the following website: http://www.canlearn.com/guides/2-5149sg.pdf.

Please note that users require Adobe Acrobat to view and print this guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Safety
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level

When Pigasso Met Mootisse (Print-Fiction). Laden, Nina. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1998. unp. ISBN 0-8118-1121-2 ($22.95 hdc.).

Verbal and visual puns fill the pages of this colourful picture book about Pigasso, a wild pig with cubist leanings who feuds with Mootisse, a bull who paints "like a wild beast." The bright pictures contrast the art styles of the two rivals, and when they accidentally create a masterpiece together, Pigasso and Mootisse learn that friendship is the greatest wealth of all. The entertaining use of language and the illustrations make this book a good jumping-off point for discussion about friendship as well as art. An afterword supplies a few background details about the original artists and their relationship.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Social Relationships
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Wings. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Myers, Christopher. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-590-03377-8 ($20.69 hdc.).

The celebrated and award-winning author/illustrator Christopher Myers shares his hopes for young children in this retelling of the myth of Icarus. Ikarus Jackson is the new boy on the block. He has wings and can fly above the rooftops. Ikarus displays great pride in his wings until the staring, snickering and giggles spread across the playground. Only when the narrator, a lonely girl who understands the pain Ikarus is feeling, stands up to the bullies is Ikarus able to fly free. Myers wanted "to create a book that tells kids never to abandon the things that make them different, to be proud of what makes them unique." He believes that every child has his or her own beauty and talents. The compelling illustrations evoke the urban environment and add greatly to the beauty of this book. The message of celebrating differences could be a motivator for writing activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Self-esteem
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Health Education: Grades 6 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Health Education: A Bibliography for the Middle Level (6-9)* (1998).

Anorexia and Bulimia (Print-Non-Fiction). Cotter, Alison. (Diseases and Disorders Series). Lucent Books, Inc. (SBC), 2002. 112 p. ISBN 1-56006-725-X ($35.15 hdc.).

This title addresses the eating disorders anorexia and bulimia including history and research, possible causes, societal pressures, treatment, recovery and prevention. Black-and-white photographs enhance the text. Included are a table of contents, an index, a list of American support organizations and a bibliography of further reading materials.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Eating Disorders

Body Shapes: Accepting Our Natural Body Shape (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 16 min. Dup. order no. V3082. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3082 ($0.22 loose-leaf).

This program looks at body image and gender stereotypes and how they relate to eating disorders. The views of both young men and women are included on the mixed messages they receive about what is desirable and healthy in regard to body size and shape. Discussion about the "ideal" body and how it has changed over time in relation to changing culture and fashion is presented as well as an explanation of three basic body types: ectomorph, endomorph and mesomorph. Young people speak frankly about societal pressures on how to look and the powerful influence of advertising. An interview with a person with anorexia illustrates the insecurity and depression many young people have about body image.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Body Image and Nutrition
Initiative: Gender Equity

Body Thieves: Help Girls Reclaim Their Natural Bodies and Become Physically Active (Print-Non-Fiction). Friedman, Sandra Susan. Salal Books (SLL), 2002. 244 p. ISBN 0-96988833-3 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The book strives to "help girls reclaim their bodies and become physically active." It does a good job of explaining factors that influence body image. It deals with media messages and has practical suggestions regarding nutrition, weight management and physical activity.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Body Image and Nutrition
Other Use: Psychology 20/30; Wellness 10
Initiative: Gender Equity

Box Girl (Print-Fiction). Withrow, Sarah. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. 181 p. ISBN 0-88899-436-2 ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Gwen's mother left five years ago. During that time, her mother has sent her five postcards promising that they will be together again. The postcards have French stamps and no return address. Each evening Gwen builds a box around herself with those postcards, imagining it is a "spells box" that will allow her to make contact with her mother. Gwen rationalizes that she should not form any friendships that will have to end when she leaves to join her mother. The young girl deals with a lot of issues–growing up without her mother, living with her dad and his boyfriend, being a loner and trying to keep all that bottled up inside. Then, she meets Clara and she gradually discovers the joy and commitment of true friendship.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Burp!: The Most Interesting Book You'll Ever Read About Eating (Print-Non-Fiction). Swanson, Diane and Cowles, Rose, illus. (Mysterious You Series). Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. 40 p. ISBN 1-55074-601-4 ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource addresses several topics about eating such as why our stomachs growl when we are hungry, what food is made of, how our bodies digest food, why we crave certain foods and more. Humourous cartoon-style illustrations add appeal to the entertaining, but

informative text. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Healthy Eating
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Calcium Calculator (CD-ROM). BC Dairy Foundation (BCD), 2000. No order number is required. ($10.00).

This is an easy-to-use and informative program about nutrition and diet. Program users analyze their eating habits in the first stage of the CD. The program then calculates the amount of calcium they are receiving each day. If the user's calcium intake is below the recommended daily intake, a kitchen is shown and there is an opportunity to select the foods that will increase the intake of calcium.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Healthy Eating
Other Use: Food Studies 10, 30

The Cycle of Life Part II: The Inside Story of Growing Up (Video). (The Inside Story with Slim Goodbody Series). Wisconsin Public Television **(MGR)**, 1998. 15 min. Dup. order no. V1135. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G1134 ($10.22 pbk.).

This program describes the onset of adolescence and leads into a study of young adulthood, middle age and old age. Slim Goodbody explores the issue of death as in integral part of the life cycle.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Changes of Puberty

Dating for Real: Building Safe and Healthy Relationships (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video (MCI), 2001. 64 min. Order no. 600240-61 ($499.00).

In *Dating for Real: Part One: What Do You Want?*, both males and females respond to the question by talking about gender stereotypes and media messages about preferred images and body shapes. Power and control in relationships, male expectations and homophobia are also discussed.

Dating for Real: Part Two: Let's Talk About Sex explains that sharing power and respect is the basis of an intimate relationship. The video discusses those positive elements of a relationship along with a brief section on manipulation and coercion.

Dating for Real: Part Three: Putting It All Together explains that conflict and jealousy are normal experiences that can be addressed in healthy ways. Males and females talk about the value of trust in a healthy relationship. They explain how trusting another person makes you vulnerable. Compromise and negotiation are ways to resolve conflict. The video ends by reminding viewers that everyone has the right to end an unhealthy relationship.

These videos are available individually or in a kit. The kit comes in a large binder with the three videos and a 60-page teacher's guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Dating
Other Use: Life Transitions 20/30

Eating Disorders: Profiles of Pain (Video). United Learning **(MGR)**, 1997. 20 min. Dup. order no. V883. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G883 ($1.65 loose-leaf).

This documentary features young people, both male and female, who share pressures they have experienced from media, parents and peers that can lead to the disorders anorexia nervosa and bulimia nervosa. They discuss symptoms, effects and treatment of eating disorders. Professionals share their insights on the topic and stress that assistance is available. Realistic medical and psychological facts are included.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Eating Disorders

Ecstasy: First Pill or Last (Video). AGC United Learning (MMP), 2002. 20 min. No order number is required. ($59.95).

This program dispels some of the myths regarding club drugs such as ecstasy and provides accurate, timely information that will help viewers to make informed decisions about these dangerous drugs. It also relays the tragic story of a teenager whose death was caused by overdosing on ecstasy and the impact that her death had on family and friends.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Alcohol and Other Drugs

Everything You Need to Know About Eating Smart. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Weintraub, Aileen. (The Need to Know Library Series). Rosen Publishing Group (SBC), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-8239-3082-3 ($32.35 hdc.).

For the reluctant student, this resource may provide an ideal approach to developing a healthy eating style. Basic information is given on nutrition, eating habits, dieting and eating disorders. The chapters are short with easy-to-read text and photographs. An index and glossary are included. The American food pyramid will need to be supplemented by the Canadian food guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Healthy Eating
Other Use: Food Studies 10, 30

Food Rules!: The Stuff You Munch, Its Crunch, Its Punch, and Why You Sometimes Lose Your Lunch. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Haduch, Bill and Stromoski, Rick, illus. Dutton Books (CDS), 2001. 106 p. ISBN 0-525-46419-0 ($23.19 hdc.).

(CAN) This humourous, entertaining book addresses such topics about food as what food does once we swallow it, why we get hungry, tricks used in food advertisements, foods of the future and much more. Woven through the research and insights are colourful cartoon-style illustrations. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Body Image and Nutrition; Grade 7; Healthy Eating
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Going Vegetarian (Video). (Adolescent Nutrition Series). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 2001. 16 min. Dup. order no. V3085. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3085 ($0.17 loose-leaf).

This program discusses several types of vegetarianism, its popularity, why people choose to become vegetarians and the care that vegetarians should place on sound meal planning and diet. Because young people are still growing, their diet needs to be planned to ensure they are getting enough calcium, zinc, iron and protein from a vegetarian diet. Staple vegetarian foods are discussed and some simple vegetarian recipes are included.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Healthy Eating
Other Use: Food Studies 10, 30

The Graduation of Jake Moon. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Park, Barbara. Atheneum Pubs. (SHU), 2000. 115 p. ISBN 0-689-83912-X ($22.00 hdc.).

Jake and his mother have lived with Jake's grandfather since Jake was a baby. When grandfather is diagnosed with Alzheimer's, Jake thinks, "It's no big deal. So what if he can't find his keys?" But it becomes a very big deal when Jake cannot bring home his friends because his grandfather does strange things that are embarrassing. This is a funny, honest and heart-warming story of how a boy learns to understand the disease, "graduate" into a new relationship with his beloved grandfather and then deal with his death.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities; Grade 9; Chronic Illness; Tragic Death and Suicide
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Health Issues 8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Leitenberg, Gillda, et al., eds. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2002. 162 p. ISBN 0-07-091408-7 ($15.70 pbk.).

(CAN) Divided into three sections "Wellness," "Relationships" and "Life Learning," this resource offers a variety of high-interest articles and anecdotes, poems and plays, studies and stories related to health issues in real-life situations. Black-and-white photographs support the text. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Body Image and Nutrition; Personal Standards; Grade 8; Divorce and Separation; Eating Disorders; Family and Community Violence

Hoop Crazy! (Print-Fiction). Walters, Eric. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. 154 p. ISBN 1-55143-184-X ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When Nick and his friend are entered in a three-on-three basketball tournament, they decide to include Ned, Nick's nerdy cousin, as a team member. The author does a good job of dealing realistically with a lot of issues that children face, including acceptance, prejudice, ambitions and friendships. The book is the author's third basketball story.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Self-Concept

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

How I Quit Smoking and Saved My Life (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video (MCI), 2001. 23 min. Order no. 600236-61 ($199.00).

After attending a seminar with her boyfriend, Carrie decides to try to quit smoking. She keeps a video journal throughout the two-month process. One friend supports her while another does not. The video demonstrates well the elements of an action plan. It features when to start (date), identifies the support persons (who), shows the planning for barriers and obstacles (why), and follows the step-by-step plan (how).

An extensive teacher's resource guide accompanies the video and includes a variety of interesting student activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Drug Addictions and Gambling; Grade 7; Alcohol and Other Drugs

Incredibly Disgusting Drugs Series. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Rosen Publishing Group (SBC), 2001. 48 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Barbiturates and Your Central Nervous System: The Incredibly Disgusting Story
ISBN 0-8239-3388-1 ($32.35 hdc.)
Crack and Your Circulatory System: The Incredibly Disgusting Story
ISBN 0-8239-3389-X ($32.35 hdc.)
Hallucinogens and Your Neurons: The Incredibly Disgusting Story
ISBN 0-8239-3391-1 ($32.35 hdc.)
Inhalants and Your Nasal Passages: The Incredibly Disgusting Story
ISBN 0-8239-3392-X ($32.35 hdc.)
Steroids and Your Muscles: The Incredibly Disgusting Story
ISBN 0-8239-3393-8 ($32.35 hdc.).

Each title in this American series focuses on certain "disgusting" drugs including what they are, why people use them, the damaging effects that they have on the body, warning signs of drug abuse, ways to decline taking drugs and ways to overcome an addiction. Numerous colourful (and sometimes disturbing) illustrations enhance the easily read text. Included in each book are a table of contents, a glossary, an index and brief lists of support organizations, websites and further reading material.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Drug Addictions and Gambling; Grade 7; Alcohol and Other Drugs

It's About Racism Series (Video). TV Ontario **(MGR)**, 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V733.

(CAN) This program contains five short segments on anti-racism education designed to raise awareness of the issues and to promote discussion. The segments are "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," "Stereotyping," "Food and Clothes," "Family Life," "Hanging Out (Part 1)/How To Stop Racism (Part 2)" and a teacher's guide.

In "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," children comment on how upsetting it is when someone picks on you based on your culture. They talk about their own experiences and offer advice on how to help solve the problem. (4:50 min.)

In "Stereotyping," when three children try to find someone to help them with their math homework, they discover that basing their choice on a stereotype is not the way to judge a person's abilities. (5:03 min.)

In "Food and Clothes," variety is the spice of life! Food and clothing in some cultures may be different from others, and children speak out about the fact that this is something to embrace– not to ridicule or shun. (4:35 min.)

Please note that the language in this segment may offend some viewers.

In "Family Life," two children worry that their parents will be "no-show" at a parent-teacher night because their respective family's culture and language creates barriers. Children explain that there are always ways to bridge cultural and language gaps. (5:00 min)

In "Hanging Out (Part 1)," children comment on the reasons for, and advantages and disadvantages of, "hanging out" in a group.

In "How to Stop Racism (Part 2)," children offer solutions on how to stop racism. (5:44 min.)

A teacher's guide in video format, created by educators, accompanies the series. It present interviews with experts on racism, as well as with teachers, who, for each of the five themes illustrated, suggest pre- and post-viewing activities for use with children between the ages of 8 and 14. A list of resources is offered at the end of the video. (32:30 min.)
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Personal Standards
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Leslie's Journal (Print-Fiction). Stratton, Allan. Annick Press (FIR), 2000. 196 p. ISBN 1-55037-665-9 ($17.96 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-664-0 ($8.95 pbk.).

Leslie, a 15-year-old girl, has a hard time adjusting to the changes in her life both at home (her parents' recent divorce) and at school. She turns rebellious and begins to date an 18-year-old boy in her school. At first, the relationship seems positive but the boyfriend becomes possessive and pushes her into a frightening world of date rape, abuse and blackmail. Leslie writes about her experiences and her helplessness in her journal. A teacher reads it and arranges for help. Teens will find the characters and situations believable and will like the way Leslie stands up for herself and other girls the boyfriend has victimized.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Dating; Safety at School, Home, and in the Community
Other Use: English Language Arts 10

The Light-Bearer's Daughter (Print-Fiction). Melling, O. R. (The Chronicles of Faerie Series). Puffin Books (CDS), 2001. 194 p. ISBN 0-14-130992-X ($6.39 pbk.).

(CAN) Dana is unhappy about her Canadian-born father's decision to move to Canada from their home in Ireland. Before they leave, the girl and her father become involved in a project to save their local ancient forest. It is in this forest that Dana's life is caught up in a world of fairies, boggles and other mythical creatures, and it is here that she is charged with the task of a secret mission. The story weaves back and forth between fantasy and reality, exploring various issues such as having to move, dealing with a parent's death and taking a stand regarding the environment.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Protecting the Environment and the Health of People
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

MediaSharp: Analyzing Tobacco and Alcohol Messages (Video). Office on Smoking & Health (OSH), 1998. 7 min. No order number is required. ($FREE).

This two-part video program and teacher's guide were designed to help students analyze such questions as the following: Who owns and profits from media messages? What is the underlying purpose? Whose point of view is behind a media message? What is being said? This resource guides students through the development of their own pro-health media messages and parodies of tobacco ads.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Tobacco Industry

Men of Stone (Print-Fiction). Friesen, Gayle. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2000. 216 p. ISBN 1-55074-781-9 ($13.56 hdc.). ISBN 1-55074-782-7 ($5.56 pbk.).

(CAN) Fifteen-year-old Ben Conrad is not thrilled when his great-aunt Freida comes to stay for several weeks. He already lives in a house full of women—three sisters and his mother. Life at school is becoming increasingly difficult with the bullying and ridicule he must endure because of his love of dance. Rage and anger begin to control his life until Aunt Frieda begins to share her stories about her life in Russia. He is surprised at how Frieda dealt with the Men of Stone—Stalin's agents who terrorized her community and family. Through her stories, Ben begins to understand who he is and what kind of person he wants to be. Gayle Friesen creates a totally believable teen world in her second novel.

Teachers should note that the book contains some violent descriptions.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Family and Community Violence; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities

Notes From a Liar and Her Dog (Print-Fiction). Choldenko, Gennifer. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2001. 216 p. ISBN 0-399-23591-4 ($19.99 hdc.).

This story features Ant, a 12-year-old middle child, who finds herself in a family between two "perfect" sisters and parents who are bewildered by her. As a way of coping, Ant pretends she was adopted, creating an imaginary family, and lies about a lot of things. Some of her lies turn out to have unexpected and dangerous consequences. An art teacher, who sees some of the reasons behind Ant's behaviours, befriends her and insists on honesty. In the end, Ant faces some hard decisions, but she ultimately takes responsibility for her behaviour and works at establishing a positive relationship with her family. The story is often humourous and irreverent, but it also deals honestly with situations that many 12-year-olds face. As such, it could easily lead to the exploration of various issues such as family relationships, growing up, self-awareness and belonging. Many students will relate to both the experiences and the very real emotions of the story's characters.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Self-concept; Grade 8; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Project Moving Target: Don't Be Sucked in by Tobacco (Kit). Chryan Communications (CYC), n.d. ISBN 0-9730670-0-4 ($9.50).

(CAN) This teacher's resource was developed in British Columbia to complement the book *You Are the Target* (also annotated in this bibliography). Its two-tier strategy is designed to enable high school students to stop smoking and become Tobacco Awareness Peer Mentors to students in Grade 4 or 5. Each of the five units offers copies of documents and advertisements along with exercises or work sheets linked to relevant portions of the book. The kit includes a copy of the book *You Are the Target*, a highlighter pen and the three-ring teacher's resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Tobacco Industry; Teacher Reference

Puberty for Boys: Amazing Changes Inside and Out (Video). AGC United Learning (MMP), 2001. 21 min. No order number is required. ($59.95).

In this program, a psychologist and a doctor explain the underlying science of adolescence and puberty for boys. The video focuses on topics such as physical and emotional changes, hygiene and changing roles and relationships with family and peers. Viewers are constantly reminded that puberty is a natural process experienced by all males at various ages and rates.

A teacher's guide accompanies the video.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Changes of Puberty; Grade 7; Factors That Affect Decision-Making in Relationships

Puberty for Girls: Amazing Changes Inside and Out (Video). AGC United Learning (MMP), 2001. 25 min. No order number is required. ($59.95).

In this program, a psychologist and a doctor explain the underlying science of adolescence and puberty for girls. The video focuses on topics relating to physical and emotional changes, hygiene and changing roles and relationships with family and peers. Viewers are constantly reminded that puberty is a natural process experienced by all females at various ages and rates.

A teacher's guide accompanies the video.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Changes of Puberty; Grade 7; Factors That Affect Decision-Making in Relationships

Run If You Dare. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Powell, Randy. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. 185 p. ISBN 0-374-39981-6 ($26.95 hdc.).

This is a story told from the perspective of a 15-year-old boy who is facing some challenges. His father is unemployed, and problems are developing in his parents' marriage. He is aimless and unable to find school activities that interest him. Although some readers may occasionally find the narrator's language offensive, the story is realistic and provides insights into the inner struggles of both the boy and his father. Many

teenagers will be able to relate to the main character, his thoughts and his experiences.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Schizophrenia (Print-Non-Fiction). Abramovitz, Melissa. (Diseases and Disorders Series). Lucent Books, Inc. (SBC), 2002. 112 p. ISBN 1-56006-908-2 ($35.15 hdc.).

This title focuses on the nature of schizophrenia, its various types and diagnoses, and it addresses topics such as Freud, genetics, family ties, stress, stigma, prenatal viruses, living conditions, daily problems, early treatments, research and new drugs. Black-and-white photographs enhance the text. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, an index, a list of American support organizations and a bibliography of further reading materials.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Chronic Illness

7 Secrets of Highly Successful Kids (Print-Non-Fiction). Kuitenbrouwer, Peter. Lobster Press Limited (RAI), 2001. 77 p. ISBN 1-894222-39-3 ($7.48 pbk.).

This book of short stories, written by a *National Post* journalist, profiles seven to twelve-year-olds who "share a passion for doing their best, love to test themselves and are not afraid to fail and make mistakes." Twenty-one stories are organized into groups of three under topics (secrets) such as "Choose a Good Role Model" and "Be a Loyal Friend." This is an inspiring resource that portrays the positive behaviours of children from different ethnic and socio-economic backgrounds.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Self-Concept
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Ski and Snowboard Safety (Video). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 10 min. Order no. 2-3139 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($165.00).

This fast-paced, informative program presents various guidelines and rules for safe skiing and snowboarding. It addresses wearing a helmet and warm clothing, staying in control, respecting others and much more.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Safety & Accident Prevention; Grade 9; Safety at School, Home, and in the Community

Walk This Way: Exploring Tolerance, Diversity, and Difference (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 51 min. Dup. order no. V881. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G881 ($5.74 loose-leaf).

Each of the three videos in this package features young people conveying their personal experiences with discrimination and intolerance. They describe ways that they have survived challenges and learned more about kindness and understanding. Viewers hear from nine children including Justin who has cerebral palsy; Yanili, a girl who moved to the United States from a Spanish-speaking nation; Anthony, who is teased because of his clothing; Alice who was raised in China during a period when it was male dominated and five others. Each story is enhanced with colourful animation and a poetic story about peace, hate and the value of human differences. As Part I includes footage of parents, it may best serve teachers, parents and members of the Health Education Liaison Committee. The goal of this resource is to assist students in gaining a better understanding of the character traits necessary for a caring, tolerant society.

A comprehensive teacher's guide that suggests a variety of activities accompanies the videos.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Personal Standards
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiatives: Abilities Awareness; Gender Equity; Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Wheel Safety: Bikes, Blades and Boards (Video). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 16 min. Order no. 2-5149 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($185.00).

Two teen narrators bombard viewers with numerous safety tips regarding bikes, blades and skateboards. Beginning with statistics on accidents, this fast-paced, high quality program addresses choosing proper equipment and safety gear, using "wheels" safely and handling an emergency situation wisely. The cyclists, rollerbladers and skateboarders are a variety of ages; therefore, this program will appeal to preteen as well as to teen audiences.

A leader's guide is available at the following website: http://www.canlearn.com/guides/2-5149sg.pdf.

Please note that users require Adobe Acrobat to view and print this guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Safety & Accident Prevention; Grade 9; Safety at School, Home, and in the Community
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

Why Abstinence?: The Price Tag of Casual Sex (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video (MCI), 2000. 30 min. Order no. 600211-61 ($199.00).

The first section of this two-part American program features male and female teenagers explaining why they became parents. The recurring theme is responsibility for one's own body and decisions. The teenagers address the life-long consequences of unprotected sex.

The second part of this program addresses sexually transmitted diseases and what a condom can and cannot do. Much of the footage focuses on a young male teacher and his students. It also features a young mother who became HIV positive and then gave birth to an HIV positive baby who died at age 14 months. As does the first section of the program, this part addresses the life-long consequences of unprotected sex.

Please note that teachers require school board approval before teaching the unit that this resource supports.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Abstinence, STDs, Pregnancy, and Contraception

Why Do People Drink Alcohol? (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnson, Julie. (Exploring Tough Issues Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-3235-2 ($30.70 hdc.).

This resource addresses the negative effects of drinking alcohol such as alcohol dependency, drinking and driving and related health problems. Recovering alcoholics explain that what may begin as fun can end in pain, disappointment and tragedy. Every page features at least one illustration in colour or black-and-white. This thought-provoking resource provides valuable material that will help students to make informed decisions about drinking alcohol. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, lists of American support organizations and further reading material, and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Drug Addictions and Gambling; Grade 7; Alcohol and Other Drugs

Why Do People Gamble? (Print-Non-Fiction). Stearman, Kaye. (Exploring Tough Issues Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-3233-6 ($30.70 hdc.).

This book focuses on the different types of gambling, the history of gambling and laws regarding children gambling. Readers are given insight into gambling problems from people who have become addicted. Every page offers at least one illustration in colour or black-and-white. This thought-provoking resource provides valuable material that will help students to make informed decisions about gambling. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, a list of support organizations in various countries, a bibliography of resources and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Drug Addictions and Gambling; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Gambling

Why Do People Join Gangs? (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnson, Julie. (Exploring Tough Issues Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-3236-0 ($30.70 hdc.).

This book addresses the dangers of joining gangs. It focuses on gang-related issues such as participating in illegal activities, becoming addicted to drugs, being imprisoned and even dying! Case studies and quotations from present and former gang members will make readers aware of some of the less glorified aspects of gang life. Every page offers at least one illustration in colour or black-and-white. This thought-provoking resource provides valuable material that will help students to make informed decisions about joining gangs. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, lists of support organizations and resources, and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Conflict Resolution; Grade 8; Family and Community Violence

Why Do People Smoke? (Print-Non-Fiction). Powell, Jillian. (Exploring Tough Issues Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-3234-4 ($30.70 hdc.).

This book offers valuable insight into the negative effects of smoking. It focuses on how tobacco was first discovered, why smoking is a global crisis and how the media glamourizes this deadly habit. Every page offers at least one illustration in colour or black-and-white. This thought-provoking resource provides valuable material that will help students to make informed decisions about smoking. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, a list of British and American support organizations, a bibliography of print and electronic resources, and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Drug Addictions and Gambling; Grade 8; Protecting the Environment and the Health of People; Grade 9; Tobacco Industry

Why Do People Take Drugs? (Print-Non-Fiction). Westcott, Patsy. (Exploring Tough Issues Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-3231-X ($30.70 hdc.).

This book addresses the negative effects of taking drugs and sources of help with dependency problems. Case studies and life stories from drug users make clear how drugs can ravage the body and cripple the mind. Every page offers at least one illustration in colour or black-and-white. This thought-provoking resource provides valuable material that will help students to make informed decisions about taking drugs. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, a list of American support organizations, a bibliography of print and electronic resources, and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Drug Addictions and Gambling; Grade 7; Alcohol and Other Drugs

You Are the Target: Big Tobacco: Lies, Scams - Now the Truth (Print-Non-Fiction). Lovell, Georgina. Chryan Communications (CYC), 2002. 200 p. ISBN 0-9730670-0-4 ($16.50 pbk.).

(CAN) The subtitle *Big Tobacco: Lies, Scams – Now the Truth* indicates what this book is about. Using statistics, quotes from the tobacco industry and from those who oppose it, cartoons, advertisements and excerpts from various reports and court documents, the book demonstrates the lies and damage the industry has perpetrated. It illustrates as well how the advertising has consistently targeted youth.

Note: See also the teacher's resource titled *Project Moving Target* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Tobacco Industry

Kindergarten

Kindergarten

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Children First: A Bibliography for Kindergarten* (1994).

Aaron's Hair (Print-Fiction). Munsch, Robert, Daniel, Alan, illus. and Daniel, Lea, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 29 p. ISBN 0-439-919258-7 ($14.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-439-98716-4 ($6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This story is about Aaron, whose wild and wacky hair just will not do what he wants it to do. One day in frustration Aaron yells, "Hair! I hate you!" This hurts the hair's feelings, and it jumps off Aaron's head and runs away. The repeating phrases as the hair lands on a lady's tummy, a man's behind and a police officer's face make this a perfect choice for reading aloud. This is sure to become a classic in the Munsch collection.
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

About Fish: A Guide for Children. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sill, Cathryn and Sill, John, illus. Peachtree Publishers (PCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-56145-256-4 ($14.95 U.S. hdc.).

Each two-page spread has a colour plate and one sentence providing information about fish. The colour plates are reprinted in the "Afterword" with additional information. This is a simple but . informative and appealing book.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Adventures in Creative Movement Activities: A Guide for Teaching. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Lloyd, Marcia L. Bowers, Eddie Publishing Co., Inc. (BEP), 1998. 330 p. ISBN 0-945483-71-6 ($34.95 U.S. pbk.).

This teacher's resource provides assistance and ideas for incorporating movement into the classroom. Chapters include "Creating Your Own Contemporary Folk Dance" and an entire chapter discussing "Assessment and Evaluation." A reference list, Internet links and an appendix with additional lessons help to make this resource very user friendly. The focus on creative dance will enable teachers to go beyond the suggested activities presented in the book.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Antarctic Antics: A Book of Penguin Poems (Video). Sierra, Judy, Aruego, Jose, illus. and Dewey, Ariane, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2000. 18 min. Dup. order no. V1154. Program Guide - Order no. G1154 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

These poems about the Antarctic, its penguins and its sea life are both delightful and informative. Catchy music accompanies the poetry readings.

A program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Around the World in Dance (Compact Disc). Glass, Henry "Buzz" and Hallum, Rosemary. Educational Activities, Inc. (CEM), 1998. Order no. CD542 ($31.98).

Around the World in Dance includes a variety of dance experiences for children. The dances include traditional ones that have been passed on from generation to generation, as well as others that provide a vehicle that will allow children to bring their own ideas, impressions and expressions into the world of dance.

Dance directions and suggestions are included in a separate booklet. The CD has vocal instructions as well as tracks with the music only.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

The Art of Teaching Art to Children: In School and at Home. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Beal, Nancy and Miller, Gloria Bley. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. 214 p. ISBN 0-374-52770-9 ($19.96 pbk.).

Nancy Beal's method involves encouraging long-term familiarity with art materials so that children ages five to ten can master the materials and use them to express their own life experiences.

Chapters include such media as collage, painting, clay, drawing, printmaking and 3-D construction. The author discusses how to set up the art situation and how to talk to children about their art work. Short sections at the end of the chapters discuss what materials and techniques are best suited for use at home.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Art Projects for Educators and Students (Print-Non-Fiction). Andrus, Lynda E. Harcourt, Inc. (NEL), 2001. 167 p. ISBN 0-15-505907-6 ($35.50 pbk.).

Although this book was written with university art students in mind, it contains a wealth of ideas for classroom teachers. Fifteen lesson plans that include art history, aesthetics, art criticism and art production are outlined. Each lesson is an integrated, self-contained learning module that uses a variety of mixed media and knowledge-enhancing projects. Teachers should note that each project includes suggestions for art prints by various artists, and these are not included in the text. Prints from other sources would have to be accessed. The ideas in this book will help to expose children to the wonderful world of art in an interesting and creative manner.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

The Arts as Meaning Makers: Integrating Literature and the Arts Throughout the Curriculum. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cornett, Claudia and Smithrim, Katharine. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2001. 454 p. ISBN 0-13-087380-2 ($51.81 pbk.).

(CAN) This teacher's resource offers practical strategies and conceptual bases for teaching about and through the four art strands—visual art, music, dance and drama. The text begins by providing historical and theoretical background supporting the benefits of arts education. Although the book focuses on integration in other subject areas, the information provided will be useful for arts education teachers. Special features include "quotes of the day" from artists and teachers, classroom vignettes, photographs, literature suggestions, take-action notes, post-it pages and lists of additional teacher resources. This resource includes excerpts from the Saskatchewan Learning's Arts Education Curriculum documents and references Canadian material and resources.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level

Astro Bunnies (Print-Fiction). Loomis, Christine and Eitan, Ora, illus. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-399-23175-7 ($23.50 hdc.).

The rabbits in this rhyming picture book zoom up to the sky where they follow shooting stars, measure comets and gather moondust for scientists. The mixed media art reflects the spirit of the adventure, and of course, no matter where the rabbits roam, they always come back home.
Suggested Use: Theme - Homes
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Attribute Blocks (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 03919 ($21.95).

This manipulative set contains 60 plastic blocks that vary in geometric shape, thickness, colour and size. The variety of attributes makes these blocks a unique manipulative for completing linear and open-ended patterns, identifying and classifying planar figures and discovering number and equivalence relationships.

An included teacher's guide outlines investigations involving the use of these attribute blocks.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Bear Snores On (Print-Fiction). Wilson, Karma and Chapman, Jane, illus. McElderry, Margaret K. (SHU), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-689-83187-0 ($24.50 hdc.).

While the bear hibernates, the other forest animals meet in his cave and have a party. When the bear awakes, he is disappointed to find that he missed the fun. His animal friends arrange for another party for his benefit. The rhyming text and gentle illustrations make this an appealing book.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Beginning Drama 4-11. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Tandy, Miles and Winston, Joe. David Fulton Publishers Ltd. (NEL), 2001. 132 p. ISBN 1-85346-702-2 ($40.16 pbk.).

This book provides an introduction for Elementary Level teachers who are new to the teaching of drama as well as to teachers who have taught drama before and have a special interest in this area. It offers step-by-step guidance to help teachers and children grow in confidence in their use of drama, and it provides a range of strategies to help with planning, guiding and controlling a drama lesson. The last chapter deals with the issues of progression, continuity and assessment in introductory drama.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

The Best Book of Ballet (Print-Non-Fiction). Wilkes, Angela. Larousse Kingfisher Chambers, Inc. (ALL), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-7534-5275-8 ($14.96 hdc.).

The simply written text in *The Best Book of Ballet* covers the history of ballet, famous ballets, what happens in a ballet class, basic positions of ballet and the life of professional dancers. Watercolour illustrations accentuate each page. The clear, relevant information will be useful for the cultural/historical component of the dance strand. A useful reference section includes an illustrated glossary and a comprehensive index.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Big Ben (Print-Fiction). Ellis, Sarah and LaFave, Kim, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-55041-679-0 ($18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This story shows just how hard it can be to be the youngest and smallest member of the family. Ben does not get a report card like his big brother and big sister, and he can not do the great things they can—like swimming, eating with chopsticks and seeing outside the car window. His siblings soon devise a plan to help their baby brother feel "big" and "totally cool."
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me; Theme - Big and Little; Theme - Families

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Boswell Wide Awake. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Day, Alexandra. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-374-39973-5 ($19.96 hdc.).

When Boswell, the bear, is awakened by a bright full moon, he takes on the role of a parent and patrols his home finding numerous duties that he must fulfill. Finally, Boswell tucks in and kisses his parents before he retires to his own bed. Alexandra Day's glorious colour illustrations seem to have absorbed a bouquet of glowing moonbeams.
Suggested Use: Theme - Day and Night; Theme - Families

Busy Little Mouse (Print-Fiction). Fernandes, Eugenie and Fernandes, Kim, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55074-776-2 ($14.95 hdc.)

(CAN) Rhyming text and three-dimensional art work invite children to follow Little Mouse on a lively romp through the barnyard where he meets a dog, a pig, a sheep, a cow, a cat, a duck and a horse. Young children will enjoy answering the question "What does the animal say?" at the end of each couplet.
Suggested Use: Theme - Farms
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Castles, Caves, and Honeycombs (Print-Fiction). Ashman, Linda and Stringer, Lauren, illus. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202211-2 ($24.00 hdc.).

With rhyming text and attractive acrylic illustrations, this easy-to-read book declares that many places can make a home, and it highlights examples of animal habitats such as a honeycomb, a den and an aerie.
Suggested Use: Theme - Homes
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Charlotte Diamond's Musical Treasures: A Songbook With Activities for Teachers and Families (Print-Non-Fiction). Diamond, Charlotte. Hug Bug Music Inc. (HBM), 1998. 88 p. ISBN 0-9681999-2-5 ($20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book contains piano arrangements, vocal scores and guitar chords for 22 of Charlotte Diamond's most popular songs. The songs provide a variety of tempos, rhythms and styles of songs ranging from "songs to cheer us up" to "dream songs." Activities and suggestions for setting the context for the songs are a welcome addition. Sign language and actions for children to do while singing are included for many of the songs.

A well-designed website at www.charlotte diamond.com contains information about Charlotte Diamond, more music resources, and the opportunity to listen to clips from a number of songs.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Charlotte Diamond's World (Compact Disc). Diamond, Charlotte. Hug Bug Music Inc. (HBM), 2000. Order no. UPC 063941 03262 2 ($15.00).

(CAN) Charlotte Diamond is one of Canada's foremost music educators and entertainers. This CD will catch the attention of young children with its fine musicianship and catchy tunes. Many of the songs are written or adapted by Charlotte Diamond, and they reflect her passion for using music to support children's development of positive values. One of the selections is a song called "Skookumchuck" that uses First Nations' place names in British Columbia.

The lyric sheet includes the meanings of the names as well as the words to all the songs.

A well-designed website at www.charlotte diamond.com contains information about Charlotte Diamond, more music resources and the opportunity to listen to clips from a number of songs.

Although no teacher support is included with the CD, teachers will find many ways to weave these songs into various aspects of their classroom programs.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Children and Their Art: Methods for the Elementary School. 7th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hurwitz, Al and Day, Michael. Harcourt, Inc. (NEL), 2001. 460 p. ISBN 0-15-507438-5 ($83.50 hdc.).

This new edition of *Children and Their Art* addresses the needs of both experienced and beginning teachers of visual art. The text covers all aspects of teaching art in the elementary classroom: the basic principles and goals of art education, the characteristics and needs of children as learners, the core principles of art as a subject, and all aspects of instruction—planning, sample lessons, classroom management and assessment. Attention is given to the use of computers as learning tools and as a medium for creating art. Over 300 illustrations, including examples of children's art from around the world, photographs of children creating in the classroom and fine art examples from every possible medium enhance the text. An annotated listing of websites and other resources follows each chapter. A comprehensive index and several appendices add to the usefulness of this resource. Although designed as a text for courses in Elementary Level art education, this is also useful for practising art teachers.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Children on the Move: An Active Living Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction). LeDrew, June E. and Anderson, Kim A., illus. (Active Living Alphabet Series). Bethnold Creations (BND), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-9689443-0-2 ($10.76 pbk.).

(SK) Developed to support the Elementary Level Physical Education Curriculum, this attractive alphabet book (the first in the *Active Living Alphabet Series)* offers 26 colourful illustrations by Kim Anderson that depict examples of active living. It also includes interactive "I can spot" sentences for object identification. The back matter features "The ABCs of Active Living for Young Children," an acrostic that provides helpful suggestions on becoming active.

Thanks to the generosity of Sask Sport Inc., this book was sent free of charge to every

Saskatchewan Grade 1 teacher in the spring of 2002. Additional copies are available for purchase.
Suggested Use: Theme - Wellness
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Physical Education: Elementary Level

Children's Folk Dances (Compact Disc). Stewart, Georgiana. Kimbo Educational (CEM), 1998. Order no. KIM 9149 CD ($29.98).

The dances on this CD offer opportunities for movement, increasing coordination and rhythm and an introduction to the cultures of many countries. Circle dances, partner dances, jigs, walking songs, parades and scarf dances will give teachers many ideas to incorporate into the dance strand of arts education.

The liner notes include the lyrics to the songs and suggestions for dance.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Circle Game: Folk Music for Kids (Compact Disc). Music for Little People (FVD), 2001. ISBN 1-56628-279-9 ($14.95).

A cast of child vocalists performs on this bright collection of popular folk tunes from the 1960s and early 1970s. Such standards as "The Circle Game," and "Both Sides Now" by Joni Mitchell and "Puff the Magic Dragon" and "If I Had a Hammer," both hits for Peter, Paul and Mary are among the best-known selections on the CD. Standout guitar work and supporting vocals help to make this a well-crafted and compelling recording. Children will enjoy these "oldies" sung by their contemporaries.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Clear Rocker Balance (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2323 ($28.95).

This rocker balance is ideal for investigations involving measuring mass or capacity. This balance features two detachable one litre buckets marked with clear graduations in 100 mL increments and moulded pouring spouts. Students can estimate, analyze and measure objects or liquids using non-standard or standard units with this versatile balance.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various

Click, Clack, Moo: Cows That Type (Video). Cronin, Doreen and Lewin, Betsy, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 10 min. Dup. order no. V791. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G791 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

From the book by Doreen Cronin, illustrated by Betsy Lewin, this animated and very amusing tale is of cows who type notes to Farmer Brown demanding electric blankets when the barn gets too cold. When Farmer Brown types back, the ducks mediate the dispute! The delightful story is narrated by Randy Travis.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group. The teacher's guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - Humour
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Contrast & Continuum Series (Compact Disc). Chappelle, Eric. Ravenna Ventures, Inc. (RAV), n.d. Order numbers follow. ($17.00 U.S.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Music for Creative Dance: Volume I
Order no. 18191
Music for Creative Dance: Volume II
Order no. 18192
Music for Creative Dance: Volume III
Order no. 1326
Music for Creative Dance: Volume IV
Order no. 1369.

This excellent series of four CDs is Eric Chappelle's response to many requests to record pieces to accompany movement exploration and dance technique. Created over several years with guest musicians in a variety of styles and arrangements, the selections feature contrasts in tempo, texture and other musical elements that correspond to the elements of dance. The conceptual approach to teaching dance provides the framework for a booklet tucked in the front of each CD. Ideas on how to use the music and suggestions for extension and creativity are included. This is an excellent resource for supporting the dance strand of the Arts Education Curriculum.

Creative dance ideas for all volumes of *Music for Creative Dance* may be found at www.ravennaventures.com.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Cube-a-Link (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 0500 ($39.06).

A multitude of mathematical concepts can be developed using this set of interlocking cubes. Connectable at six sides, these linking cubes can be used to develop spatial awareness, calculate surface area and form operational skills.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level

Draw Me a Story: An Illustrated Exploration of Drawing-as-Language (Print-Non-Fiction). Steele, Bob. Peguis Publishers Limited (PGE), 1998. 173 p. ISBN 1-895411-82-3 ($20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) The author of this book uses examples of children's drawings to explain the connection between drawing and language. *Draw Me a Story* points out how drawing can be used to enhance learning across the curriculum, how drawing encourages both written and verbal expression and how drawing can help children visually express otherwise inexpressible ideas, emotions and feelings.

The first five chapters focus on child art and drawing-as-language, and the remaining five chapters focus on teaching strategies and methods. The book is generously illustrated with art work done by children. The combination of theory and practical ideas makes this text a good choice for teachers who wish to pursue a professional goal plan.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Duck on a Bike (Print-Fiction). Shannon, David. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-439-05023-5 ($22.99 hdc.).

One day on the farm, Duck had a zany idea—he would ride a bike! This rib-tickling read-aloud depicts the various reactions of Duck's barnyard friends as they observe him wildly wheeling around the farm.
Suggested Use: Theme - Farms
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Early Childhood Classics: Old Favorites With a New Twist (Compact Disc). Palmer, Hap. Hap Palmer Records (CEM), 2000. Order no. CD 528 ($31.98).

Hap Palmer sings traditional and original songs that encourage active participation and movement from young listeners. The songs are presented first with Palmer singing the lyrics assisted by a children's chorus. Then, the sequence is repeated with instruments only—providing opportunities for singing along and creating new lyrics using children's ideas.

A booklet containing song lyrics and suggested movements is included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Emma's Cold Day (Print-Fiction). Ruurs, Margriet and Spurll, Barbara, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3314-0 ($13.97 hdc.).

(CAN) In Emma's latest escapade, the famous plucky hen is awakened one night by the sound of her own chattering teeth. Emma realizes that the chicken coop she inhabits is freezing, so she ventures out to find a warmer place. On her journey, Emma struggles to imitate the survival strategies of her farmyard friends, and eventually she saves the day for everyone! Barbara Sprull's colourful illustrations of the eccentric Emma and her friends are entertaining.
Suggested Use: Theme - Farms; Theme - Winter
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Fairy (Print-Fiction). Bouchard, David and Griffiths, Dean, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-212-9 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Written in the first person by a one-of-a-kind fairy who rides a Harley, this story relates how the fairy sets out to teach a lesson to a curmudgeonly father who must be taught to believe in magic. At first, he does not believe that the tooth fairy will come and take his daughter's tooth; however, the feisty fairy soon transforms him into a believer! The colour illustrations by Dean Griffiths are amusing.
Suggested Use: Theme - Humour
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Feel of Music (Compact Disc). Palmer, Hap. Educational Activities, Inc. (CEM), 2000. Order no. CD 556 ($31.98).

This versatile CD relates the characteristics of music to the way people move. Concepts include tempo, volume, pitch, metre, quarter notes, half notes, eighth notes, rests, mood and style. The approach includes both moving in specific ways and the opportunity for creativity and discovery through children's interpretation of *The Feel of Music.*

The liner notes include the lyrics to all the songs along with suggestions for moving.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Firefighters A to Z (Print-Non-Fiction). Demarest, Chris L. McElderry, Margaret K (SHU), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-689-83798-4 ($25.00 hdc.).

This alphabet book details what happens from the time an alarm sounds at the fire station to the final "zip into bed for a rest" once the blaze has been extinguished. The pastel illustrations convey the action in an appealing manner. The author provides an author's note where he reveals that he is a volunteer firefighter, adding to the book's authentic feel. He goes on to give a little more background on the terms depicted in the main text, letting children know that there is a lot more to being a firefighter than donning a helmet and sliding down a pole.
Suggested Use: Theme - People at Work
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Career Development

Five Creatures (Print-Fiction). Jenkins, Emily and Bogacki, Tomek, illus. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-32341-0 ($26.95 hdc.).

This picture book has endless classroom possibilities. A young girl tells about the three humans and two cats that live in her house. She describes these inhabitants in different ways by classifying them according to a variety of attributes. The pastel illustrations help to create a portrait of a warm and loving family. Teachers will find this a useful accompaniment when teaching grouping, classifying and Venn diagrams. Children will simply enjoy the book for the good story that it is.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Get Low and Go! (Video). (The Fire Safe Kids Club Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 10 min. Order no. 2-5152 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($195.00).

Narrated by Stretch, a fire engine, this lively program emphasizes the safest procedures for leaving a burning home. The video stresses crawling to the door, proceeding only if the door feels cool (if hot, then go to another exit such as a window), and finally going to a safe, previously designated meeting place once outside the burning building.
Suggested Use: Theme - Safety
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

Gingerbread Baby (Print-Fiction). Brett, Jan. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-399-23444-6 ($20.00 hdc.).

Jan Brett's velvety rich illustrations and borders capture the spirit of a familiar traditional tale. There is, however, a delightful twist at the end that surprises everyone pleasantly—especially Gingerbread Baby!
Suggested Use: Theme - Folktales
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Girls on the Move: An Active Living Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction). LeDrew, June E. and Sovak, Jan, illus. (Active Living Alphabet Series). Johnson Gorman Publishers (FHW), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-921835-69-8 ($11.95 pbk.).

(SK) The second in the *Active Living Alphabet Series*, this alphabet book features 26 illustrations by Jan Sovak that portray females who are physically active. Among the athletes depicted are Catriona le May Doan, two-time gold medalist in speed skating; Hayley Wickenheiser, gold and silver Olympic medalist in ice hockey; Julie Foster, national rugby team and former national hockey team member; Kendra Ohama, three-time Paralympic and World Championship gold medalist with the national wheelchair basketball team; Gwen Hochlander, Special Olympics silver medalist in figure skating; Sandra Schmirler, skip of Olympic gold medal curling team and three-time World champion; and Silken Laumann, Olympic silver and bronze medalist and World Champion in single sculls rowing. An abcedarian at the back of the book offers helpful suggestions for engaging girls in healthy, physically active lifestyles.

Thanks to the generousity of Sask. Sport Inc., this book was sent free of charge to every Saskatchewan Grade 2 teacher in the fall of 2002. Additional copies are available for purchase.
Suggested Use: Theme - Wellness
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Physical Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Gender Equity

Good Questions for Math Teaching: Why Ask Them and What to Ask, K-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Peter and Lilburn, Pat. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 103 p. ISBN 0-941355-51-9 ($22.95 pbk.).

The definition and formulation of open-ended mathematical questions are explored in this useful resource. The first section describes the dynamic effect that higher level questions can have upon students' ability to think and reason critically. The second section includes a large selection of good questions for each of the strands. Each sample question is supplemented with notes to guide teachers in ascertaining if students understand the presented concept.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level

Goose (Video). Bang, Molly. Weston Woods (MCN), 2002. 6 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy ($95.00).

This program is about a baby goose that is adopted by a woodchuck family. She feels that she is a misfit and ventures into the world on her own. Things improve for her when she discovers that she can fly. The video is based on the book *Goose* by Molly Bang.

A program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

Graphing From A to Z (Print-Non-Fiction). DeVault, Laurie. Fearon Teaching Aids (MON), 2001. 144 p. ISBN 0-7682-0475-5 ($25.95 pbk.).

This resource provides numerous opportunities for integrating data management and analysis into many areas of study. Graphing lessons for each letter of the alphabet engage students in organizing and interpreting data with familiar objects: the number of buttons on their clothes, their favourite type of pizza and comparing shoe sizes. A variety of formats are suggested for students to display their data. This resource includes a table of contents, graphing templates, a parent letter and related print and electronic resources.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

The Great Pig Search (Print-Fiction). Christelow, Eileen. Clarion Books (ALL), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-618-04910-X ($17.96 hdc.).

Bert's and Ethel's pigs escape from the back of their truck. The couple searches everywhere, but the pigs cannot be found. A postcard arrives from Florida with a single word, "Oink!" When the couple arrives in Florida, they continue their search. Children will delight in the illustrations of pigs hiding in plain view—dressed up as cab drivers, tourists on the beach and a motel clerk. This is a delightful story with colourful illustrations and a surprise ending.
Suggested Use: Theme - Travel
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Group Solutions, Too!: More Cooperative Logic Activities for Grades K-4 (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodman, Jan M. and Kopp, Jaine. (GEMS Teacher's Guides Series). Lawrence Hall of Science #5200 (SES), 1997. 216 p. ISBN 0-912511-38-9 ($31.95 coil-bound).

This long-awaited sequel to *Group Solutions* features 70 reproducible puzzles to be solved in a cooperative learning environment. The problem-solving activities focus on geometry concepts. Students are provided with clues in which they must apply spatial and planar understandings to eliminate possible solutions and determine the correct solution. Tips for teachers, suggestions for assessment and literature connections are included in this resource.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Heroes Read Series (Video). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 10 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

The Beardream	V3204
The Flying Garbanzos	V3212
Gittel's Hands	V3211
If You Hopped Like a Frog	V3216
The Jazz Fly	V3217
Mixed-up Michael and the Greedy Man in the Moon	V3210
The Moon Was at a Fiesta (La Luna Se Fue de Fiesta) - V3207	V3208
My Name Is York	V3213
The Piñata Quilt	V3214
Techniques for a Dynamic Storytime	V3219
The Tortilla Quilt	V3205
The Twenty-Five Mixtec Cats (Los Veinticinco Gatos Mixtecos) - V3207	V3206
When Abraham Talked to the Trees	V3218
Teacher's Guide for series	G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

This series features authors of contemporary children's literature discussing and reading their own works. The authors' motivation and inspiration for creating their stories are revealed and their stories are enjoyed.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Hippity Hop (Compact Disc). Tillery, Linda, et al. Music for Little People (FVD), 1999. ISBN 1-56628-216-0 ($14.95). Audiocassette - No order number is required. ($8.50).

The producer of this CD had the enormous challenge of taking the new and powerful musical form of hip hop—one that appeals to young people and is sometimes disagreeable to parents—and creating a blend that would work for both. The songs he chose are familiar ones, all set to a hip hop beat and sung by professional performers and young people. The songs provide an excellent way to introduce students to the world of hip hop and rap (short for rhythm and poetry). The music on this CD could be used to accompany movement warm-ups or for an introduction to the cultural phenomenon known as hip hop.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

How Are You Peeling?: Foods With Moods. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Freymann, Saxton and Elffers, Joost. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-439-10431-9 ($22.99 hdc.).

Illustrated with glossy photographs of remarkable vegetable and fruit sculptures, this book poses numerous questions about human moods. It could be a springboard for discussion on activities relating to emotions.
Suggested Use: Theme - Feelings
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

How Much Is a Million? (Video). Schwartz, David M. and Kellogg, Steven, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2000. 10 min. Dup. order no. V808. Program Guide - Order no. G808 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

This amusing and delightfully animated program gives numerous examples to help students understand the relative "largeness" of numbers such as 1 000 000, 1 000 000 000, and 1 000 000 000 000. The examples given involve things relevant to young students. The program also encourages students to compare quantities. It is based on the book by David Schwartz, illustrated by Steven Kellogg.

A program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - Big and Little
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Elementary Level

How to Look at Art Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Richardson, Joy. Stevens, Gareth, Inc. (NBS), 2000. 32 p. Order numbers follow. ($21.44 hdc.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Looking at Faces in Art
ISBN 0-8368-2624-8
Showing Distance in Art
ISBN 0-8368-2627-2
Showing Motion in Art
ISBN 0-8368-2626-4
Telling Stories in Art
ISBN 0-8368-2628-0
Using Color in Art
ISBN 0-8368-2629-9
Using Shadows in Art
ISBN 0-8368-2625-6.

How to Look at Art is a series that reveals the fascinating world of art to young students. Each two-page spread takes a look at a different work of art; the left-hand pages present a full-colour reproduction while on the right a number of details in close-up views are accompanied by questions or comments. Each title has a few suggested activities for students. The questions and suggestions posed by the author will help students to become more discerning when examining paintings as well as introducing them to art terms, techniques and a broad range of styles.

Teachers may want to supplement these books with larger reproductions or slides of original art works.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Howdi Do. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Guthrie, Woody and Radunsky, Vladimir, illus. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-7636-0768-1 ($17.99 hdc.).

Woody Guthrie's folksong is blended with contemporary collage illustrations in this lively offering. The language is bouncy, and the lively action in the drawings will have children singing along. The sheet music for the song is located on the reverse side of the book jacket.

This edition also includes a CD with the song for this story as well as musical renditions for *My Dolly* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Hundreds Pocket Chart (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3294 ($25.46).

Number patterns, place value and operational skills can be demonstrated using this large nylon chart. The double-sided numerals and operation cards can be used to develop problem-solving activities.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

I Am a Moose: Let Me Tell You About Myself (Print-Fiction). Majola, Olga and Thorpe, Kathleen, illus. Learning & Growth Centre (LGG), 2001. 23 p. ISBN 0-9730012-0-8 ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Resource - ISBN 0-9730012-1-6 ($15.25 spiral-bound).

(CAN) Detailed information about the moose is given in simple language that young children will understand. The moose speaks, telling the reader about its appearance, habitat, predators, food and daily routine. The story is beautifully illustrated in crayon drawings.

A teacher's resource book is also available.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

I Am Not Sleepy and I Will Not Go to Bed (Print-Fiction). Child, Lauren. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7636-1570-6 ($18.39 hdc.).

Lola employs all kinds of stalling techniques in order to stay up. Her excuses range from a lion using her toothbrush to a whale in the bathtub. But Lola has a very patient older brother who counters each excuse with an imaginative comeback. This is a delightful story with vivid illustrations.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

I Miss Franklin P. Shuckles (Print-Fiction). Snihura, Ulana and Franson, Leanne, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1998. unp. ISBN 1-55037-517-2 ($14.36 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-516-4 ($5.00 pbk.).

(CAN) In this story of a childhood friendship, little Mollie Pepper becomes embarrassed by Franklin P. Shuckles' skinny legs and big glasses, so she does everything she can to destroy their friendship. When Molly finally succeeds in shunning Franklin, she soon begins to miss him and the fun she had listening to his wonderful stories. When Molly finally understands the true meaning of friendship, she does everything she can to win Franklin back. The soft watercolours by Leanne Franson poignantly portray the valleys and mountain peaks of deep emotions communicated in this story.
Suggested Use: Theme - Friends
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

I Want to Be Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Liebman, Dan. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 2001. unp. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

I Want to Be a Doctor	
ISBN 1-55209-463-4	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-461-8	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Librarian	
ISBN 1-55297-691-2	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55297-689-0	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Mechanic	
ISBN 1-55297-695-5	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55297-693-9	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Nurse	
ISBN 1-55209-568-1	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-566-5	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Police Officer	
ISBN 1-55209-467-7	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-465-0	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Teacher	
ISBN 1-55209-572-X	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-570-3	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Truck Driver	
ISBN 1-55209-576-2	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-574-6	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Vet	
ISBN 1-55209-471-5	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-469-3	($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Zookeeper	
ISBN 1-55297-699-8	($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55297-697-1	($3.59 pbk.).

(CAN) This series is current, relevant and appealing to young students. The books are informative about each of the occupations profiled and use large, colourful photographs of women and men at work. Concise text at an appropriate reading level is also employed.
Suggested Use: Theme - People at Work
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Career Development

I'll Play With You (Print-Fiction). Siddals, Mary McKenna and Wisniewski, David, illus. Clarion Books (ALL), 2000. 28 p. ISBN 0-395-90373-4 ($19.46 hdc.).

The child in the story invites the sun, wind, clouds, rain, stars and moon to play. Illustrations of cut paper are colourful and cheerful.
Suggested Use: Theme - Weather
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

I'm No Fool With Safety at School (Video). (I'm No Fool Series). Disney Educational Video (MAG), 1990. 12 min. Order no. 401-31-390 ($49.00).

Jiminy Cricket takes Pinocchio (a real live boy) to school so that he can learn safety rules such as throwing a ball safely, making sure that no one is in front of a slide before sliding, asking for help

when needed, taking turns, handling scissors and most of all—the Golden Rule!
Suggested Use: Theme - Safety
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

In the Small, Small Pond (Video). Fleming, Denise. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 5 min. Dup. order no. V1153. Program Guide - Order no. G1153 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

An iconographic rendition of the book by Denise Fleming, the video shows pond life, especially the growth of a frog, in bold, vibrant art work. Zippy verbs and adjectives provide the narration and form part of the art. The video is informative and enjoyable. It could be used to introduce a trip to a local pond.

A program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - Ponds
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Into the A, B, Sea: An Ocean Alphabet. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Rose, Deborah Lee and Jenkins, Steve, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-439-09696-0 ($22.99 hdc.).

From the flower-like, stinging anemone to zillions of thriving zooplankton, this rhyming book presents an alphabetical parade of sea creatures as they participate in their daily activities. Steve Jenkin's colourful collage illustrations capture the many varying textures of marine plants, animals and their habitats. An informational section at the back of the book offers interesting facts about each creature.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Jessica's X-ray (Print-Fiction). Zonta, Pat and Dobson, Clive, illus. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 2002. 27 p. ISBN 1-55297-578-9 ($17.96 hdc.). ISBN 1-55297-577-0 ($8.06 pbk.).

(CAN) When young Jessica arrives at the hospital after breaking her arm, she goes on a tour and learns about different x-ray techniques such as computed axial tomography (CAT-scan), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and ultrasound. Clive Dobson's soft cartoon-style illustrations support the text—along with six x-rays printed on film. Readers are challenged with questions regarding the x-rays, such as "Can you count 26 bones?" The back matter of the book offers an informative section that includes questions and answers about x-rays as well as solutions to reading the x-rays provided.
Suggested Use: Theme - Wellness
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

Joseph Had a Little Overcoat (Video). Taback, Simms. Weston Woods (MCN), 2001. 10 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy ($95.00).

Joseph is a resourceful tailor. When his coat becomes old and worn, he makes it into a jacket, then his jacket into a vest. When nothing is left, he makes something of that. The story is based on a Yiddish folktale also featured in a book by the same title. Bright colours and patterns of Eastern European folk art, catchy music and interesting animation make this an effective video.

A short guide for teachers is included. This guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - Folktales
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Leon the Chameleon (Print-Fiction). Watt, Mélanie. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55074-867-X ($11.96 hdc.).

(CAN) Leon, the chameleon, is definitely different from his peers—instead of changing colour to blend in with his environment, he changes to a contrasting shade. This difference upsets Leon and makes him feel very alone. Then, one day when Leon and the other chameleons go exploring and lose their way, Leon realizes that being different can have its advantages! Melanie Watt's cartoon-style illustrations on glossy paper are simple, but appealing. An additional page that focuses on introductory colour theory follows the story.
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me; Theme - Colours; Theme - Feelings
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

Lessons for Algebraic Thinking: Grades K-2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Von Rotz, Leyani and Burns, Marilyn. (Lessons for Algebraic Thinking Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 256 p. ISBN 0-941355-47-0 ($42.95 pbk.).

This resource is part of the three-volume series *Lessons for Algebraic Thinking*, which fosters the development of number sense. Each chapter is organized into several sections: an overview of the lesson, the background of the mathematics fundamental to the lesson, a list of vocabulary terms, a detailed procedure, the materials required and samples of students' work. The 16 activity-based lessons incorporate manipulative materials and suitable adaptations to illustrate concepts for every student. The problem-solving investigations support several learning objectives in the numbers and operations and geometry strands.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Let's Dance Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Thomas, Mark. Children's Press (SCH), 2001. 24 p. Order numbers follow. ($31.75 pbk.).

Recommended books in the series include the following:

African Dancing (6 pack)
ISBN 0-7791-0907-4
Ballet Dancing (6 pack)
ISBN 0-7791-0906-6
Irish Step Dancing (6 pack)
ISBN 0-7791-0908-2
Jazz Dancing (6 pack)
ISBN 0-7791-0909-0
Square Dancing (6 pack)
ISBN 0-7791-0910-4
Tap Dancing (6 pack)
ISBN 0-7791-0911-2
Theme Packs - 1 copy of each title
ISBN 0-7791-0905-8.

These easily read little books provide young children with an introduction to various cultures and the traditional dances that reflect those cultures. Each book includes photographs of children performing the dances with a sentence or two on each page describing the various costumes and dance steps. They also include a glossary of new words, suggestions for further reading, websites and an index.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Literature-Based Workshops for Mathematics (Print-Non-Fiction). Morrison, Kathy, Dittrich, Tina and Claridge, Jill. (Ideas for Active Learning, Grades K-2 Series). High/Scope Press (WINC), 2002. 208 p. ISBN 1-57379-167-9 ($54.95 pbk.).

This clearly written resource links mathematical concepts with children's literature. The workshops focus on geometry, counting, seriation, addition, money and measurement. Each workshop features a teacher-directed lesson to introduce the concept. Subsequent workshop activities employ an experiential learning approach as students apply and share their newfound knowledge through visual art, research and writing. This resource also features recommendations for assessing student learning and extending the lesson to other subjects. This is an invaluable resource for integrating performance tasks and cooperative learning in the primary classroom.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Matches and Lighters Are for Grown-Ups! (Video). (The Fire Safe Kids Club Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 8 min. Order no. 2-5151 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($195.00).

Stretch, the fire engine, narrates a fire safety program for young children with a focus on matches and lighters. Stretch emphasizes and reviews the points that follow.

- Fire burns.
- Children should not touch matches and lighters or anything that is hot (e.g., stoves, fireplaces, candles).
- Children should tell an adult when they find matches or lighters.
- People should soothe burns to the skin with cool water.

Suggested Use: Safety
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

Math Links: Teaching the NCTM 2000 Standards Through Children's Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Evans, Caroline W., Leija, Anne J. and Falkner, Trina R. Teacher Ideas Press (OLA), 2001. 309 p. ISBN 1-56308-787-1 ($48.40 pbk.).

Methods for weaving quality children's literature into mathematics are presented in this comprehensive resource. The problem-solving activities incorporate effective use of calculators, manipulative materials and technology. A bibliography of alternate resources and an index of the learning objectives are listed within each lesson.

Please note that the selected literature resources for the activities were not reviewed by Saskatchewan Learning.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Math Matters: Understanding the Math You Teach, Grades K-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Chapin, Suzanne H. and Johnson, Art. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2000. 256 p. ISBN 0-941-35526-8 ($40.50 pbk.).

This resource assists teachers to understand mathematical concepts and skills presented in the curriculum. Sections of this resource provide information on number sense, computation, addition and subtraction, multiplication and division, fractions, decimals, percents, algebra, plane geometry, spatial sense, measurement, statistics and probability. Following a brief introduction of each mathematical concept are activities designed to bridge theory and practice, a thorough discussion of the activities, and explanation of the relationships to other mathematical strands. This resource prompts teachers to question students at a higher level, explain ideas with increased clarity and build students' knowledge of mathematical relationships.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level

Mister Got to Go and Arnie (Print-Fiction). Simmie, Lois and Nugent, Cynthia, illus. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55192-494-3 ($19.95 hdc.).

(SK) A large grey cat, Got to Go, is upset when an extremely noisy little dog, Arnie, arrives at the old Sylvia Hotel in Vancouver where the cat has lived contentedly for years. Arnie, however, soon gets into mischief and wears out his welcome. Fortunately, someone adopts Arnie, and life at the Sylvia Hotel is once again very, very good for Got to Go. Cynthia Nugent's warm and witty watercolours complement this tale "purr-fectly."
Suggested Use: Theme - Pets
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Mole Sisters and the Blue Egg (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55037-705-1 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-704-3 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) The Mole Sisters have a happy day of adventures until they find a blue eggshell that a baby bird has left behind. The egg gives them a chance to do something special! This is the fifth in a series about the Mole Sisters.
Suggested Use: Theme - Spring
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Mole Sisters and the Busy Bees (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2000. unp. ISBN 1-55037-663-2 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-662-4 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) The Mole Sisters, intent on doing nothing, cannot resist the urge to follow a buzzing bee. Their adventure leads them into a meadow where they sniff the flowers. Soon their noses are covered with pollen. A very big sneeze takes them back to where they started.
Suggested Use: Theme - Plants
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

The Mole Sisters and the Cool Breeze (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55037-771-X ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-770-1 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) On a hot day, the Mole Sisters cool off by fanning themselves. A dandelion and his friends ask to be fanned too. The sisters are quick to oblige, and the inevitable happens—they are covered in dandelion fluff. Then, a sudden cool breeze saves the day.
Suggested Use: Theme - Weather
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Mole Sisters and the Moonlit Night (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55037-703-5 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-702-7 ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) Anything can happen on a moonlit night. The Mole Sisters are gazing at the sky. When they see a shooting star, they make a wish. MWAH… and they are on the moon! When they see another shooting star, they make another wish. MWAH…. This simple story about two endearing characters is an enjoyable read.
Suggested Use: Theme - Day and Night
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Mole Sisters and the Question (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55037-769-8 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-768-X ($4.46 pbk.).

(CAN) The irrepressible Mole Sisters ponder the big question, "Who are we?" On their journey to find an answer, they discover that they are not fish, snails or birds. They are the Mole Sisters, and that seems to be enough.
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Mommy Works, Daddy Works (Print-Fiction). Pedersen, Marika. Hall, Mikele and Betteridge, Deirdre, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 2000. unp. ISBN 1-55037-657-8 ($16.16 hdc.). ISBN 1-5037-656-X ($6.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This title focuses on various jobs that parents do, where they work and how they get to work. One father rollerblades to his workplace where he is a dance teacher, while another one is a caregiver at home. One mother rides a bicycle to her workplace where she is a letter carrier, while another one takes a bus to her work where she is a police officer. Lighthearted cartoon-style illustrations by Deidre Betteridge enhance the simple text.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families; Theme - People at Work; Theme - Transportation
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiatives: Career Development; Gender Equity

Music From the Sky (Print-Fiction). Gillard, Denise and Taylor, Stephen, illus. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88899-311-0 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) Set in rural Nova Scotia in one of Canada's oldest black communities, *Music From the Sky* captures the special relationship between a girl and her grandfather. The pair set out one morning to find the perfect branch for Grandpa to carve. He says he is going to make a flute, but the girl is doubtful. She has been to a concert in the city, and she has seen what a flute looks like. Grandpa finds the perfect branch, however, and when they return home he whittles away until he has made a wonderful flute. This is a truly Canadian story about intergenerational love.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Music Makers Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Harris, Pamela K. Child's World, Inc. (ERD), 2001. 24 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Clarinets
ISBN 1-56766-679-5 ($28.30 hdc.)
Drums
ISBN 1-56766-683-3 ($28.30 hdc.)

Flutes
ISBN 1-56766-678-7 ($28.30 hdc.)
Pianos
ISBN 1-56766-682-5 ($28.30 hdc.)
Trumpets
ISBN 1-56766-680-9 ($28.30 hdc.)
Violins
ISBN 1-56766-681-7 ($28.30 hdc.)
Six Volumes
ISBN 1-56766-345-1 ($148.37 set).

Basic information about various instruments is provided in these slim volumes. In each book, two-page spreads address different aspects of the instrument or instruments. A full-colour photograph faces each descriptive paragraph. Large type helps these titles to succeed as introductions for young readers. Each book contains a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

My Dolly. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Guthrie, Woody and Radunsky, Vladimir, illus. Candlewick Press (CDS), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7636-0770-3 ($17.99 hdc.).

Legendary singer and songwriter Woody Guthrie collaborated with Vladimir Radunsky to bring this famous folksong to life. This charmingly whimsical rendition is presented visually through the use of blocky paper, cloth and photo illustrations. The sheet music for the song is located on the reverse side of the book jacket.

Note: The music and lyrics for this story are included in CD format with the book *Howdi Do* (also annotated in this bibliography).
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level

My Goose Betsy (Print-Fiction). Braun, Trudi. Candlewick Press (CDS), 1998. 29 p. ISBN 0-7636-0449-6 ($22.99 hdc.).

This story about Betsy begins when she hatches and ends when she becomes a mother goose. A brief section at the end of the book provides additional "goose facts." Large illustrations accompany the story.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals; Theme - Farms; Theme - Spring

The Night the Stars Flew (Print-Fiction). Bogart, Jo Ellen and Beaulieu, Ginette, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 30 p. ISBN 0-439-98866-7 ($19.99 hdc.).

(CAN) Millie's bedroom window overlooks a small lake. In the late evening, she discovers some twinkling lights. She tells her parents, but they are too busy to pay much attention. Finally, one night she convinces them to come to her room to see a host of the little lights. That brings the three of them together to watch the fireflies and to spend more time enjoying nature.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Number Crew: Calculations Series (Video). Public Media Inc./Films Incorporated Video (MMP), 1999. 10 min. No order number is required. ($59.95). Circulating copy ($125.00).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

After Lifeboat Practice
Clear Up!
Double Trouble
Ice Creams
Lifeboat Practice
Number Crew on Wheels
The Roller-Hockey Match
Ten Thing Bowling Competition 1
Ten Thing Bowling Competition 2
The Trouble With Crocodiles.

This video series involve the Number Crew and their animal passengers aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical.* Each tape features a 10-minute cartoon program in which the crew invites the viewers to be "math-magical" and help the crew solve various mathematical problems. Number troubles continue to arise aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical.* The Number Crew must develop counting strategies to solve the constant range of problems they encounter. A presenter reinforces the concepts after each cartoon segment.

In *After Lifeboat Practice*, the Number Crew must deal with their stubborn passengers who refuse to climb out of the lifeboats. As the crew successfully entices some of the passengers out of the boats, it would like to determine the number of remaining passengers. The crew demonstrates the concept of counting back from a known sum of five to arrive at the solution to the problem.

In *Clear Up!*, the Number Crew attempts to organize the bowling objects after the game. The objects must be counted and placed in boxes. This program focuses on mental addition strategies such as making fives when adding.

In *Double Trouble*, Bradley has a list of treats allocated for each of the passengers. Unfortunately, Fiz does not realize that some of the passengers have already received their share and thus distributes a second portion of treats. The Number Crew persuades the passengers with double helpings to share half of their sweets with those who did not receive any.

In *Ice-Creams*, Fiz realizes that she has overcharged the passengers and must calculate the change. She learns how to correct her mistake by counting back. A new problem emerges when passengers desire more than one ice cream. The presenter remedies Fiz's situation by introducing counting with nines.

In *Lifeboat Practice*, the crew and passengers practise their evacuation procedure in case of an emergency. The crew must divide the passengers among the lifeboats, as each lifeboat can only carry five passengers. This program develops the concept of addends that total a sum of five to arrive at the solution to the problem.

In *Number Crew on Wheels*, the Number Crew must determine the number of roller skates needed by the passengers. Multiplication is introduced as the presenter suggests skip counting by twos and fours as a solution.

In *The Roller-Hockey Match*, unfairly divided teams create trouble for the Number Crew. Division is introduced as the crew determines how to allocate the same number of players to each team.

In *Ten Thing Bowling: Competition One*, the Number Crew does not have enough pins to accommodate the passengers who wish to bowl. The crew solves the problem by substituting 10 objects for bowling pins. Another mathematical problem arises when the passengers begin to bowl. The crew must determine the number of objects that were knocked down. Addition concepts are reinforced throughout this program.

In *Ten Thing Bowling: Competition Two*, the Number Crew continues to keep score as the passengers bowl several frames. Bowling scores provide an authentic situation to develop addition and place value concepts.

In *Trouble With Crocodiles*, when the crocodiles upset the boxes of Easter eggs, the crew must sort the eggs into boxes that hold 10 items. Calculating sums greater than 10 proves to be a challenge until Bradley demonstrates adding on from the larger addend.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

The Number Crew: Numbers and the Number System Series (Video). Public Media Inc./Films Incorporated Video (MMP), 1998. 10 min. No order number is required. ($59.95). Circulating copy ($125.00).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

All Aboard
The Dancing Bear
Drinks for All
Numbers on the Doors
Storm and Seasickness 1
Storm and Seasickness 2
Time for Treats
The Welcome Meeting.

In this series, the Number Crew and their unruly animal passengers encounter a myriad of mathematical dilemmas and challenges aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical*. Following each cartoon segment, the host reinforces the concepts presented in each video segment.

In *All Aboard*, the Number Crew must determine the number of meals required by the passengers on the cruise. The crew demonstrates counting forward and counting backwards to attain the correct total.

In *The Dancing Bears*, the crew needs to locate the cabins of certain passengers, but the numbers have fallen off the doors. The crew eventually identifies the correct cabins by counting on and counting by 10's.

In *Drinks for All*, the orange beverages consumed by certain passengers cause the animals to behave in a disruptive manner. The crew locates the lively passengers by skip counting by two and recognizing odd and even numbers.

In *Numbers on the Doors*, the Number Crew must determine how to assign cabins for each passenger. Counting skills and ordering numbers to 20 are the focus of this program.

In *Storm and Seasickness*: Part One and Part Two, the animals have been experiencing bouts of sea-sickness. The Number Crew must count the number of pills each animal needs using their understanding of counting on from a known sum and counting back.

In *Time for Treats*, the Number Crew would like to distribute a certain amount of treats to each of its passengers. Number cards that correspond to the number of treats each animal is to receive are distributed. The clever animals create problems when they combine their cards to create two digit numbers. The crew discovers that all numbers are comprised of the digits zero to nine.

In *The Welcome Meeting*, the crew would like to count the number of passengers that came to the meeting. This program develops several counting concepts such as recognizing that the last counted number represents the quantity and the digits zero to nine are used to form all other numerals.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

The Number Crew: Solving Problems Series (Video). Public Media Inc./Films Incorporated Video (MMP), 1999. 10 min. No order number is required. ($59.95). Circulating copy ($125.00).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Drinks in the Sun
It's Yo Yo Time
The Numbers Crew Award
The Roller Coaster 1
The Roller Coaster 2
Sports Day
The Treasure Hunt.

The passengers aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical* are enjoying numerous sporting events. Several measurement questions emerge and the Number Crew must use their mathematical skills to solve the various measurement problems quickly. A host, who reinforces the mathematical concepts, follows each 10-minute video program.

In *Drinks in the Sun*, the Number Crew struggles to ensure that the passengers are drinking enough water on a particularly hot day. The passengers investigate the capacity of various sized containers.

In *It's Yo-Yo Time*, the passengers are enjoying playing with yo-yos. Matthew describes the term "all the time" by referring to different parts of the day. Worried that the animals will exhaust themselves by constantly playing with the yo-yos, the crew decides to take turns guarding the passengers. The crew develops a schedule using its understanding of elapsed time, hours in a day and minutes in an hour.

In *The Number Crew Awards*, three different videos are played for the passengers. The animals have to vote for their favourite video using gold blocks. Matthew demonstrates how the blocks can be used to represent a graph. The passengers then vote on their favourite song, collect the data and present it in the form of a graph.

In *The Roller Coaster I*, the Number Crew attempts to design a roller coaster for its cruise passengers. The crew employs measurement skills to create the appropriate size of car for each animal. Bananas are used as benchmarks or referents to measure length, width and height. This program develops the students' measurement vocabulary with terms such as bigger, longer, taller, wider, thicker and shorter.

In *The Roller Coaster II*, the animals are enjoying the roller coaster ride. Problems arise when Fiz's wheelchair cannot power the ride due to the combined mass of the passengers. The Number Crew solves the problem by using a seesaw to compare the mass of the passengers. The elephant is used as the referent, as the crew determines the wheelchair can pull the elephant.

In *Sports Day*, the crew wants to host a sack race and an egg-and-spoon race, but a lack of organization threatens to ruin the events! Matthew demonstrates how to sort the passengers into groups and how to record quantitative data. Things become chaotic when both races begin at once, but the Number Crew manages to record the results accurately. This program focuses on collecting data and representing data on a graph.

In *The Treasure Hunt*, the passengers are busy playing various games on the deck of the ship. The first game features two teams of animals determining ways to make two dice add up to four. The second game involves the animals wearing shirts depicting different numbers. The animals must sort themselves into pairs in which the two numbers on their shirts are a difference of two. The third game is a cooperative treasure hunt. Each clue eliminates possible solutions. The clues include the following vocabulary: single digit, even number, less than and more than.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Olivia Saves the Circus. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Falconer, Ian. Atheneum Pubs. (SHU), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-689-82954-X ($24.50 hdc.).

Olivia, the little pig, tells her classmates that during her summer vacation all the circus performers became ill with ear infections, so she had to take charge. She imagined that she rode on a unicycle, jumped on a trampoline, juggled five balls, tamed lions and flew on a trapeze. Olivia's teacher tries to bring her back to reality, but Olivia stands by her story. Ian Falconer's charcoal art is livened with dollops of red.
Suggested Use: Theme - Circuses; Theme - Imagination
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

100 Days of School (Print-Fiction). Harris, Trudy and Johnson, Beth Griffis, illus. Millbrook Press Inc. (FHW), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-7613-1271-4 ($36.95 hdc.).

The cheerful illustrations and rhyming text encourage students to explore various ways to count to 100. Each rhyme details a mental calculation strategy including skip counting, counting on, doubling and repeated addition. The verses, although at times stifled, present authentic situations for developing number concepts and relationships.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

One Hundred Shoes: A Math Reader (Print-Fiction). Ghigna, Charles and Staake, Bob, illus. (Step Into Reading: Step 1 Series). Random House of Canada Limited (RAN), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-375-92178-8 ($17.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-375-82178-3 ($5.99 pbk.).

This delightful story considers the predicament of a centipede shopping for appropriate footwear. The rollicking rhythmic pattern will encourage students to explore the various multiples that total 100. After the centipede spends an exhaustive day trying on various types of shoes, readers will agree that remaining barefoot is the only logical solution for a centipede! This appealing resource could also be extended to collecting and analyzing footwear data.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

1, 2, 3, Music! (Print-Fiction). Auzary-Luton, Sylvie. Orchard Bks., Inc. (SCH), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-531-30188-5 ($23.95 hdc.).

Music-loving Annie discovers an attic trunk containing instruments belonging to her grandpa, who was once a professional musician. Her attempt to play all the instruments at once leads to failure, but with Grandpa's help she organizes a family band. The watercolour illustrations add a dash of visual spice to this delightful story.
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me; Theme - Families
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Our Children, Our Ways: Early Childhood Education in First Nations and Inuit Communities (Video). (Supporting Children's Art Series). Red River College (DHPB), 2000. No order number is required. ($75.00).

(CAN) This video illustrates and demonstrates how young children may be encouraged to explore creativity through the arts. It shows children involved in a wide variety of open-ended and traditional art activities. Teachers and elders are shown working with the children.

The teacher's guide that accompanies the video includes excellent information for teachers. Planning suggestions, activity and art shelf ideas and safety concerns are described.

Although this video celebrates Inuit and First Nations art, the modelling shown is applicable for any teacher who wants to encourage students to express their creativity.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A Pacific Alphabet (Print-Fiction). Ruurs, Margriet and Bonder, Dianna, illus. Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55285-264-4 ($15.96 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a West Coast theme, each letter generates a poem using alliteration and rhyme. It is a whimsical journey featuring sea creatures, coastal vegetation and fanciful characters. Students will enjoy finding letters hidden in the colourful illustrations. Many terms, unfamiliar to most prairie children, will challenge students.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Painting Pictures I & II (Video). Sound Venture Productions (KIN), 1998. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Painting Pictures I (66 min.)
    Order no. 3977 ($72.50)
    Circulating copy ($145.00)
Painting Pictures II (60 min.)
    Order no. 2267 ($72.50)
    Circulating copy ($145.00).

(CAN) In the two programs listed above, young children deliver unique and wonderful insights into paintings from the National Gallery of Canada. The children give their impressions about works by artists such as Emily Carr, the Group of Seven and William Kurelek. Teachers wishing to encourage individual, group or class discussions when viewing art works will find this a valuable resource.

A teacher's guide is included with each of the videos.
Suggested Use: Theme - Imagination
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Pattern Bugs (Print-Fiction). Harris, Trudy and Green, Anne Canevari, illus. Millbrook Press Inc. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7613-2107-1 ($34.95 hdc.).

In this charming resource, the pastel watercolour illustrations of insects showcase examples of patterns. The accompanying rhyming text, page border and background objects cleverly echo the pattern. Students will enjoy searching for the repetitive patterns on each two-page spread. The author's endpapers provide information about patterning of numbers, objects and events.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Plastic Pattern Blocks (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3976 ($23.76).

These versatile manipulatives are powerful tools for concept development throughout the strand. With these six blocks, students can investigate geometric relationships, symmetry, patterns, measurement and fractional relationships. The blocks can also be used for sorting and pattern recognition.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level

Playhouse (Print-Fiction). Munsch, Robert and Martchenko, Michael, illus. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 28 p. ISBN 0-439-18772-9 ($15.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-439-98959-0 ($6.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Rene wants a playhouse, so her dad builds her one. Then, she wants a play barn, so her mom builds her one. Then, she wants more and more playthings, even a make-believe family. It is then that her mother teaches Rene a valuable lesson about "real" families. Martchenko's watercolour cartoon-style illustrations have appeal for children.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

Possum Magic (Video). Fox, Mem and Vivas, Julie, illus. Weston Woods (MCN), 2001. 8 min. No order number is required. ($39.95). Circulating copy ($95.00).

Author Mem Fox narrates this adaptation of her picture book. In the story, Grandma Poss makes her granddaughter, Hush, invisible. This is very handy until she wants to become visible again. To reverse the magic, the two possums ride their bikes on a tour of Australia, looking for the exact food that will work. Students can follow the trip with the help of an animated map. A charming story, digital animation, background music and unusual foods from a place far away make this an appealing video.

A short guide for teachers is included. This guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/westonwoods.
Suggested Use: Theme - Food; Theme - Travel
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

A Present for Mrs. Kazinski (Print-Fiction). Reynolds, Marilynn and Smith-Ary, Lynn, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-198-X ($8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Frank lives with his mother in "rented rooms." He develops a special friendship with an elderly woman who lives upstairs. When he searches for an 80th birthday gift, he gives her a kitten he would like to keep himself. It turns out to be the perfect gift as she invites him to visit the cat every day. This story reinforces the importance of cross-generation friendships and the joys of giving.
Suggested Use: Theme - Friends; Theme - Pets
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

Priscilla and Rosy (Print-Fiction). Jennings, Sharon and Hendry, Linda, illus. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55041-676-6 ($13.27 hdc.).

(CAN) Two rats undergo the true test of friendship when one rat considers telling the other a fib as an excuse to break a previous promise. Both the story and illustrations make this an appealing book.
Suggested Use: Theme - Friends
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Raffi's Box of Sunshine (Compact Disc). Raffi. Troubador Records Ltd. (UVM), 2000. Order no. 063214-1101-2 ($23.87 set).

(CAN) This set of CDs contains an irresistible blend of traditional and original favourites for young children. The three titles included in the set are "Rise and Shine," "One Light, One Sun" and "Everything Grows." Raffi's extraordinary gift is the ability to paint the world as a warm and nurturing place, and this collection reflects and celebrates nature and the environment.

No teacher support is included, but children will love listening, dancing and singing along to these spirited tunes.

This resource supports a sample unit found in the curriculum guide.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

The Recess Queen. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). O'Neill, Alexis and Huliska-Beith, Laura, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-439-20637-5 ($22.99 hdc.).

"Mean Jean was Recess Queen and nobody said any different. Until a new kid came to school…" The book provides an excellent model for how children can deal with bullying and how a bully can change. Children will enjoy the rhyming, skipping verses and the vivid illustrations.
Suggested Use: Theme - Feelings; Theme - Friends
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

Red Moon Follows Truck (Print-Fiction). Hume, Stephen Eaton and Watts, Leslie Elizabeth, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55143-218-8 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A young boy, his parents and his dog move to the West Coast. As they travel across Canada in their red truck, the moon seems as distant as their destination. The trip holds some adventures like camping in a snowstorm and fishing by a waterfall. This gentle, realistic story is supported with soft-toned egg tempera paintings.
Suggested Use: Theme - Travel

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level

Sam and the Lucky Money (Video). Chinn, Karen, Van Wright, Cornelius, illus. and Hu, Ying-Hwa, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 1999. 11 min. Dup. order no. V823. Program Guide - Order no. G823 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

From the book by Karen Chinn, illustrated by Corneluis Van Wright & Ying-Hwa Hu, the story is of Chinese New Year's and how Sam is finally old enough to choose how his lucky money will be spent. Sam meets a stranger who helps him make the perfect decision. Vivid watercolours and a sensitive narration celebrate the sights and sounds of Chinatown.

A program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Sandwiches for Duke (Print-Fiction). Sadler, Judy Ann and Bennett, Lorna, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3313-2 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Josie is seldom seen without her daisy-print hat and her dog, Duke. When a tornado hits its farm, the family seeks shelter in the cellar; however, Duke disappears. Anxious about the dog and blaming herself, Josie searches for him. Finally, he shows up with the girl's lost hat and is rewarded with his favourite food, sandwiches. Large, colourful pictures accompany the story.
Suggested Use: Theme - Pets; Theme - Weather
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

The Scarecrow's Hat (Print-Fiction). Brown, Ken. Peachtree Publishers (PCH), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-56145-240-8 ($15.95 U.S. hdc.).

When Chicken meets Scarecrow, she covets his hat because it would make a perfect nest. Scarecrow is willing to trade his hat for a walking stick, but Chicken does not have a walking stick; however, she knows that Badger does. When she proposes a swap with Badger, he informs her that he is willing to trade his walking stick for a ribbon...and on the story goes. Ken Brown's watercolour illustrations synchronize with this tale in a soothing and entertaining fashion.
Suggested Use: Theme - Farms
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Share the Music Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Bond, Judy, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2000. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Share the Music: Grade K

Pupil Edition	
ISBN 0-02-295366-3	($335.04 hdc.)
Teacher's Edition	
ISBN 0-02-295375-2	($257.00 coil-bound)
Compact Discs	
ISBN 0-02-295435-X	($556.80 set).

This multilevel American series uses an integrated thematic approach to build music literacy and understanding through singing, listening, moving, creating, music reading, critical thinking and assessment. The components include a teacher's edition packaged with piano accompaniment, a student book and a set of CDs. Suggestions for cross-curricular links in English language arts, social studies, science and all four strands in arts education are included. This well-organized and user friendly resource is visually appealing and contains an excellent variety of songs and music. Suggestions for meeting individual needs and assessment and evaluation are included.

Please note that teachers will need to supplement this program with Canadian content.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various

Show and Tell: Representing and Communicating Mathematical Ideas in K-2 Classrooms (Print-Non-Fiction). Dacey, Linda and Eston, Rebeka. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 232 p. ISBN 0-941355-50-0 ($33.95 pbk.).

This innovative resource demonstrates how mathematical concepts can be taught through "showing and telling." Using this instructional method, students develop problem-solving skills as they represent different solutions and

communicate their mathematical ideas. Numerous classroom vignettes and examples of student work model how "show and tell" can deepen students' mathematical understandings.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Shrinking Mouse (Print-Fiction). Hutchins, Pat. Greenwillow Bks. (HCP), 1997. unp. ISBN 0-688-13961-2 ($16.45 hdc.).

(CAN) Fox, Rabbit, Squirrel and Mouse are worried. As Owl flies off to a faraway wood, they watch him get smaller and smaller. Will he disappear altogether? Off they go to rescue their friend. Young viewers will find humour in the realization that it is distance that is shrinking Owl and not anything sinister. This little picture book makes a perfect introduction to spatial perspective.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Sick Day (Print-Fiction). MacLachlan, Patricia and Dyer, Jane, illus. Doubleday & Co. Inc. (RAN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-440-41771-6 ($10.99 pbk.).

One day, when Emily has a stomach ache and a sore throat, her father stays home to care for her. He does everything that he can to make Emily more comfortable including making her soup, playing the recorder for her and putting her hair in ponytails. The next day Father becomes ill, and Emily, in turn, helps to care of him. Jane Dyer's warm, welcoming watercolours help to portray this special time between a father and his daughter. Originally published 20 years ago, this timeless story remains appealing to young children.
Suggested Use: Theme - Wellness
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Gender Equity

Simple Balance (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 4574 ($10.25).

This rocker balance is an invaluable tool for young students to explore number relationships and the masses of small objects. Objects such as marbles or interlocking 1 cm/1 g cubes can be placed in the balance pans or in the numbered recesses to allow investigations in equivalence and comparison. This robust balance is accompanied with an activity sheet and 50 one-gram masses.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Some From the Moon, Some From the Sun: Poems and Songs for Everyone. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Zemach, Margot. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-39960-3 ($28.50 hdc.).

This collection of short poems about people and animals seems to be written for fun in a traditional rhyming style. Each poem is illustrated with a detailed and sometimes whimsical watercolour. The poems are untitled and the book has no table of contents or index.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Sorting/Counting Kit (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 14018 ($39.95).

This kit consists of 160 assorted animals, fruits, vegetables and modes of transportation. These manipulative materials can be used for sorting, counting and patterning investigations.

A teacher's guide and a sorting tray are also included with this kit.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Splash! (Print-Fiction). Jonas, Ann. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 0-688-11051-7 ($16.79 hdc.). ISBN 0-688-15284-8 ($6.29 pbk.).

A picturesque pond provides an idyllic setting for a young girl and her pets. Their peaceful afternoon is disrupted by the appearance of a mischievous cat. The successive reactions create chaos as various animals fall in or climb out of the pond. This resource presents endless counting opportunities as the number of animals in the pond changes at the turn of a page. Students will enjoy tracking the humourous antics of the animals in order to answer the young girl's repeated question, "How many are in my pond?"

Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Spring Song. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Seuling, Barbara and Newbold, Greg, illus. Gulliver Books (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202317-8 ($26.00 hdc.).

When the snow melts and other signs indicate that spring is in the air, various animals respond appropriately in this story in rhyme. For example, the black bear wakes up to greet a swimming treat, and the eagle builds a high nest where newborns will rest. Lively illustrations rendered in acrylic by Greg Newbold accentuate the simple text.
Suggested Use: Theme - Spring
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Stella, Fairy of the Forest (Print-Fiction). Gay, Marie-Louise. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88899-448-6 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) In this latest adventure of the infamous Stella and her brother, Sam, the two siblings venture into the forest in search of fairies. Unfortunately, their search for fairies is in vain, but they do manage to have a delightful time together. Stella's mischievous answers to Sam's questions about the wonders of nature could spark lively classroom discussions.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families; Theme - Forests
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Step Lively!: Dances for Schools and Families (Print-Non-Fiction). Rose, Marian. Community Dance Project (CPJ), 2000. 43 p. ISBN 0-9687569-0-5 ($39.95 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This excellent resource is divided into two sections: dances that require a special song or melody (the first seven) and dances that can be done to a wide array of standard fiddle tunes (the rest). Each dance includes a short history and suggestions for suitable grade levels and formation. Cartoon illustrations and formation patterns add to the attractive layout. A glossary, a section entitled "Tips for Teachers" and an extensive bibliography are included.
A CD with the music for all the dances is tucked into the front cover.

Further information may be found on the following website: www.marianrose.com.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Step Lively 2: Canadian Dance Favourites (Print-Non-Fiction). Rose, Marian. Community Dance Project (CPJ), 2000. 52 p. ISBN 0-9687569-1-3 ($39.95 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This excellent resource reflects the rich Canadian heritage of traditional dance and music. The introduction contains valuable background information about the author, the world of fiddle music and Marian Rose's rationale for choosing the dances that are included in the book. A short history precedes each dance, and suggestions for teaching the dance are written in a concise and straightforward manner. Cartoon illustrations, formation patterns and boxes with variations and quotes add to the attractive layout. A glossary, a section entitled "Tips for Teachers" and an extensive bibliography are included.

A CD with the music for all the dances is tucked into the front cover.

Further information may be found on the following website: www.marianrose.com.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Stop, Drop and Roll (Video). (The Fire Safe Kids Club Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 7 min. Order no. 2-5153 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($195.00).

Stretch, the talking fire engine, informs children that if their clothes catch on fire, they should stop, drop and roll. He also stresses that if people are burned, they should soothe the burn with cool water. Real-live children demonstrate the proper procedure for "stop, drop and roll."
Suggested Use: Theme - Safety
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level

Story Works: How Teachers Can Use Shared Stories in the New Curriculum (Print-Non-Fiction). Booth, David and Barton, Bob. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2000. 143 p. ISBN 1-55138-125-7 ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This teacher resource, written by two experienced storywriters and storytellers, is a guide to sharing stories about others and about ourselves. It explains the merit of stories, especially for children. As well, it talks about how to choose and use shared stories in the classroom, describes follow-up activities, suggests ways to integrate stories in various subject areas and explains how to design a response repertoire.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various; Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Sugar Hill Road (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), n.d. Order no. JAC-9901 ($15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This CD features John Arcand playing contemporary and traditional Métis tunes such as polkas, waltzes, reels and two-steps.

Further information about John Arcand and more resources is available on the Gabriel Dumont website at http://www.gdins.org/index.html.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Susan Laughs (Print-Fiction). Willis, Jeanne and Ross, Tony, illus. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-8050-6501-6 ($22.50 hdc.).

Susan is a typical little girl. She sings, she swims, she swings and she sulks. Children will enjoy seeing their common feelings and experiences as portrayed in the coloured pencil crayon drawings. They will be surprised by the wheelchair at the end and will realize that a child with a physical disability is really "just like me, just like you."
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Health Education: Elementary Level
Initiative: Abilities Awareness

Three Cheers for Catherine the Great (Video). Best, Cari and Potter, Giselle, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 17 min. Dup. order no. V838. Program Guide - Order no. G838 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

Sara's delightful Russian grandmother asks for "no presents" for her birthday, but she receives several anyway. From Sara she receives a special present to teach Grandma to read and write English. Viewers will enjoy the music and insights into the borchst and blintzes party.

The program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Special Topic - Birthdays; Theme - Families
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Three Pigs (Print-Fiction). Wiesner, David. Clarion Books (ALL), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-618-00701-6 ($19.46 hdc.).

In this jocular, fractured version of a familiar tale, the three pigs escape the wolf by travelling to another world where they meet the cat and the fiddle, the cow that jumped over the moon and a dragon. David Wiesner's mixed media art work features textured pigs appearing and disappearing from the pages. What fun!
Suggested Use: Theme - Folktales
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Traditionally Yours... (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), 2001. Order no. JA-007 ($15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and he has won numerous awards for his music. This Métis fiddling anthology contains traditional tunes in addition to those composed by the late Andy Dejarlis and by John Arcand.

Further information about John Arcand and more resources is available on the Gabriel Dumont website at http://www.gdins.org/index.html.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Trashy Town (Video). Zimmerman, Andrea, Clemesha, David and Yaccarino, Dan, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 6 min. Dup. order no. V1152 ($39.95). Program Guide - Order no. G1152 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

This animated version of the book by the same title features two mice who ride around Trashy Town on a garbage truck. A cheerful garbage collector and the mice stop to pick up trash at the kinds of places found in most towns (e.g., pizza parlour, park, school). Catchy music and colourful visuals accompany a narration both in prose and verse.

The program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Theme - People at Work
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

12 Ways to Get to 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Merriam, Eve and Karlin, Bernie, illus. Aladdin Books (SHU), 1996. unp. ISBN 0-689-80892-5 ($9.99 pbk.).

This whimsical counting resource presents 12 different addition combinations that total 11. Each colourful two-page spread leads students on an imaginative counting adventure. With her captivating style, the late poet introduces the concept that all whole number quantities are compositions of other smaller quantities.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Under a Prairie Sky (Print-Fiction). Carter, Anne Laurel, Daniel, Alan, illus. and Daniel, Lea, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55143-226-9 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A young boy dreams of becoming a Mountie. When a storm comes up and his little brother seems to be missing, the boy saddles his horse. "This is a job for a Mountie," he says. Soft-toned illustrations and a sparse text depict the prairie landscape, wildlife, a thunderstorm and children in a 1940s setting. The book was nominated for a 2003 Shining Willow Award.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Understanding Geometry (Print-Non-Fiction). Richardson, Kathy. Lummi Bay Publishing (SES), 1999. 157 p. ISBN 0-928599-00-1 ($31.95 pbk.).

This resource contains activities that challenge primary students to visualize and analyze geometric concepts. Students are involved in problem-solving tasks as they sort figures, construct solids and discover geometric objects in their environment. Each interactive lesson describes the purpose, the task, adaptive strategies and key observations to use for assessment purposes. Appendices include a glossary of geometric terms, planning guide and blackline masters.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

The Very Clumsy Click Beetle (Print-Fiction). Carle, Eric. Philomel Publishing (CDS), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-399-23201-X ($24.80 hdc.).

"How clumsy of me," exclaims the little click beetle as it tries over and over again to land on its feet. Students will hear the click of the beetle as it flips through the air, urged on to success by the wise old click beetle and other forest creatures. Eric Carle's vividly colourful collage illustrations on heavyweight glossy pages enhance this engaging story of hope and encouragement. An electronic chip with a built-in battery creates clicking sounds to accompany the story.
Suggested Use: Theme - All About Me; Theme - Animals; Theme - Feelings
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Waiting for the Sun (Print-Fiction). Lohans, Alison. Mets, Marilyn, illus. and Ledwon, Peter, illus. Red Deer Press (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88995-240-X ($13.27 hdc.).

(SK) For young Mollie, waiting for her baby brother to arrive is like waiting for the sun to rise—it seems to take forever! Finally, when red and wrinkled Benjamin is born, Mollie is extremely disappointed because she thinks that he is ugly! Then, when Mollie holds her brother for the first time, he wins her heart. Marilyn Mets' and Peter Ledwon's realistic illustrations of Mollie's family in its rural prairie environment are exquisitely beautiful.
Suggested Use: Theme - Families
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Waiting for Wings. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ehlert, Lois. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202608-8 ($26.00 hdc.).

In a colourful, and imaginative style, this story in rhyme depicts the transformation of caterpillar to butterfly. Ehlert's illustrations rendered in mixed media are vibrant. The back matter of the book offers information on butterfly and flower identification, general information on butterflies and instructions for growing a butterfly garden.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

The Waterhole (Print-Non-Fiction). Base, Graeme. Viking Penguin (RAN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-385-65852-4 ($27.95 hdc.).

A combination of counting book, puzzle book, storybook and art book, this title takes readers on a refreshing journey through animal habitats of North America, Africa, Australia and South America. As the number of creatures at a waterhole increases from 1 to 10, the size of the pond they are drinking from decreases until it is empty—and then it rains! Silhouetted in the borders are even more creatures that can also be found hiding within each setting. The watercolour, pencil and gouache illustrations are effective.
Suggested Use: Theme - Animals
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

What Makes the Moon Full? (Print-Fiction). Terschuur, Betty and Marshall, Edie, illus. Beedy Books (BBB), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-896971-15-6 ($9.00 pbk.).

(SK) In interview style, a young girl challenges people around her with the puzzling question: "What makes the moon full?" In response, she receives creative, but unbelievable answers in rich, poetic language. Edie Marshall's soft impressionistic-style watercolours accentuate the text. *What Makes the Moon Full?* could stimulate discussion related to a very high interest topic.
Suggested Use: Theme - Day and Night
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Who Sank the Boat? (Print-Fiction). Allen, Pamela. Puffin Books (CDS), 1988. unp. ISBN 0-14-050940-2 ($4.76 pbk.).

On a warm sunny day, five friends decide to go for a boat ride. The animals enter the boat from the heaviest to the lightest. As the cow and the donkey settle into the boat, the boat sinks lower and lower. The boat continues to teeter dangerously as the sheep and then the pig enter the boat. Predictably, the boat sinks just as the mouse climbs aboard. The author's invitation to determine who really sank the boat will spark a great classroom discussion. The rhyming text and comical illustrations make this book an invaluable resource when studying capacity.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Whoa-Ha-Gee (Compact Disc). Arcand, John. Arcand, John (ACJ), 2000. Order no. JA-006 ($15.00).

(SK) John Arcand is an active promoter of fiddle music, especially in the Red River tradition. He is a collector of Métis fiddle material, and has won numerous awards for his music. This CD is a collection of fiddle music, both traditional and modern.

Further information about John Arcand and more resources is available on the Gabriel Dumont website at http://www.gdins.org/index.html.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Wind's Garden. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Roberts, Bethany and Greenberg, Melanie Hope, illus. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-8050-6367-6 ($24.95 hdc.).

In simple verse and vibrant naive-style gouache illustrations by Melanie Hope Greenberg, this appealing picture book compares a little girl's garden with one that the wind planted. Both are beautiful, but quite different! The author's note at the end suggests seeds that are easy to grow and a way to help the wind with its garden.
Suggested Use: Theme - Gardens
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

The Wing on a Flea: A Book About Shapes. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Emberley, Ed. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-316-23487-7 ($22.95 hdc.).

This charming book highlights the combination of planar figures that comprise many familiar objects. Emberley's simple designs effectively demonstrate that a triangle could be the wing of a flea or a hat on a clown. The black backgrounds brilliantly display the vibrant primary coloured and gold-leafed circles, triangles and rectangles. The delightful rhyming text will arouse students' curiosity to search and identify the geometric figures within each illustration.
Suggested Use: Themes - Various
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Law

Law: Grade 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Law 30: The Law and You: Bibliography* (2002).

Guide for New Workers: Counsellor/ Classroom Edition (Print-Non-Fiction). (Ready for Work Series). Saskatchewan Labour (SAL), 2002. 142 p. No order number is required. ($FREE loose-leaf).

(SK) Based upon the *Guide for New Workers* student handbook, this resource provides teachers with excellent suggestions on how to create an awareness of work realities. New sections that do not exist in the student handbook have been added. These include topics on bullying, pertinent websites, legislation and relevant services. The format allows for photocopying in whole or in part for instructional use.
Suggested Use: Labour and Employment Law
Other Use: All PAA Curricula

Inside Canada's Prisons (Video). (The National Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC), n.d. 180 min. Order no. Y8Q-01-02 ($198.00).

(CAN) Peter Mansbridge and a CBC News documentary team examine Canada's correctional system. Problems are discussed, and interesting facts are brought forward through interviews with various people. This informative video would be most useful when shown in small segments to encourage discussion.
Suggested Use: Criminal Law

Law in Action: Understanding Canadian Law (Print-Non-Fiction). Blair, Annice, et al. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2003. 556 p. ISBN 0-13-040592-2 ($57.25 hdc.).

(CAN) As a new resource written for high school students, this book does an excellent job of covering the foundations of law and criminal law. Good coverage is also given to civil, family and contract law. The use of colour photographs, relevant case studies, legal Internet links, charts and questions for critical thinking add to the book's appeal. A continuous glossary is provided in the margins, and an index is included.
Suggested Use: General Reference

Legal Counsel: Frequently Asked Questions About the Law: Book Four: Criminal Law (Print-Non-Fiction). Vandor, Les. ECW Press (JBG), 2002. 92 p. ISBN 1-55022-553-7 ($17.95 pbk.).

Part of the *Legal Counsel: Frequently Asked Questions About the Law Series,* this volume presents an easy-to-use question and answer format to criminal law. Some of the topics covered include firearms, sexual offences, gaming, illicit drug use and fraud. The detailed index allows for easy access to the information contained within the answers.

The first three volumes of this series were previously recommended in the Law 30 bibliography.
Suggested Use: Criminal Law

Lessons of Everyday Law (Print-Non-Fiction). Macdonald, Roderick Alexander. McGill-Queen's University Press (GBW), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88911-915-5 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When the table of contents lists sections such as "Law Day and Chocolate Bunnies," "Legal Fictions – the Law's 'Little white lies,'" and "It's not Fair, He Hit Me First," you know that this book will offer something slightly out of the ordinary. Published by the Law Commission of Canada, the book does however have a serious purpose as the author uses anecdotes and analogies to get across the basic concepts concerning rules, laws and violation of them. The author's hope is that people will realize how the rules we live by at home are inseparable from the rules we expect Parliament to enshrine in law.
Suggested Use: Foundations of Law; Teacher Reference

Pocket Dictionary of Canadian Law. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dukelow, Daphne A. Carswell Thomson Professional Publishing (CAR), 2002. 433 p. ISBN 0-459-24039-0 ($30.00 pbk.).

(CAN) While the *Canadian Law Dictionary* provides longer explanations to 2,000 law terms, this resource offers very short and concise

definitions to approximately 7,000 legal terms. The format makes this dictionary an ideal reference for the classroom.
Suggested Use: General Reference

Tort in a Nutshell. 6th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bermingham, Vera. (Nutshells Series). Sweet & Maxwell, Ltd. (CAR), 2002. 166 p. ISBN 0-421-76530-5 ($13.75 pbk.).

Similar to other titles in the series; this resource does an excellent job of presenting the essentials of the law in clear, straightforward language. In the discussion about tort law, topics such as negligence, liability, defamation and breach of statutory duty are covered. The key cases and statutes are highlighted. An expanded table of contents and an index allow for easy access to the short sections of interest.
Suggested Use: Civil Law

Young Offenders and Juvenile Justice: A Century After the Fact. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bell, Sandra J. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 404 p. ISBN 0-17-616993-8 ($43.50 pbk.).

(CAN) While this resource may appear to be more suitable for use by university students, the format and subject matter make it accessible to high school law students. Going beyond the presentation of law facts, this book presents background information on a diversity of topics. Areas such as the history of delinquency, the measuring of youth crime, age and gender characteristics, the causes of delinquency, the court system and corrections are covered. Each chapter begins with objectives and key terms, includes several case studies and concludes with a summary. The expanded table of contents provides easy access to subtopics such as born criminal, less than perfect girl, the role of the school and boot camps. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Criminal Law; Teacher Reference

Mathematics

Mathematics: Grades 1 to 5

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Mathematics: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level* (1992).

Alphashapes (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 15542 ($19.95).

Classification rules as well as properties of geometric figures and angle measurements can be explored using this versatile geometric resource. Each polygon is lettered and each angle is numbered. These transparent manipulatives can also be used for overhead demonstrations.

An included teacher's guide suggests numerous methods for incorporating alphashapes into mathematical lessons.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Amanda Bean's Amazing Dream: A Mathematical Story (Print-Fiction). Neuschwander, Cindy, Burns, Marilyn and Woodruff, Liza, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SES), 1998. unp. ISBN 0-590-30012-1 ($25.95 hdc.).

Amanda Bean is a young girl that merrily counts anything and everything. Bean Counter, as her friends lovingly call her, encounters several counting dilemmas due to her reluctance to multiply. Her struggle to count faster consumes her daily life and eventually her dreams. After an amazing dream presents an overwhelming counting challenge, the young girl realizes that multiplication is an efficient method for counting sets and arrays of objects. The humourous pen-and-ink illustrations pose endless opportunities to develop multiplication concepts. Marilyn Burns supplements this engaging resource by providing teaching suggestions and ideas for extending the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Numbers and Operations

Attribute Blocks (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 03919 ($21.95).

This manipulative set contains 60 plastic blocks that vary in geometric shape, thickness, colour and size. The variety of attributes makes these blocks a unique manipulative for completing linear and open-ended patterns, identifying and classifying planar figures and discovering number and equivalence relationships. An included teacher's guide outlines investigations involving the use of these attribute blocks.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Geometry; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Best of Times: Math Strategies That Multiply (Print-Fiction). Tang, Greg and Briggs, Harry, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-439-21044-5 ($24.99 hdc.).

Delightful poems and playful illustrations are combined in this literature selection to highlight strategies for multiplying numbers from zero to 10. The text provides strategies for reasoning products, using repeated doubling, annexing zeros, skip counting and the properties of one and zero. The computer-generated illustrations of animals in hilarious situations help convey and clarify concepts. This resource develops a firm understanding of multiplication rather than a repetition and memorization approach.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

Can You Count to a Googol? (Print-Fiction). Wells, Robert E. Albert Whitman & Co. (FHW), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-8075-1060-2 ($23.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-8075-1061-0 ($10.95 pbk.)

Fascination with large numbers is explored in this informative counting book. The text begins with one and increases by powers of 10 to a googol, the number represented by one followed by 100 zeros. Each new number is represented by ink-and-acrylic illustrations of familiar objects that will help students visualize big numbers. The author includes a brief history of the googol. This resource develops understanding of place value positions and mentally calculating products by annexing zeros. Please note that the text contains some Imperial measurements, but this is not a limiting factor.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

Canadian Bills and Coins (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2372 ($13.98).

(CAN) This 200-piece set includes a variety of Canadian bills and coins. The 140 coins are a combination of pennies, nickels, dimes, quarters, one-dollar coins and two-dollar coins. The 60 bills are in denominations of 5, 10 and 20 dollars. This set can be used to develop various measurement concepts including identification of coins and bills, counting with money, making change and understanding coin equivalence.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Classpack Tangrams (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5303 ($42.93).

This set of 30 tangrams in four assorted colours can be used to develop fractional relationships and problem-solving skills in geometry. This Chinese puzzle is comprised of seven tangram pieces that can be arranged into a large square: two large isosceles right triangles, a medium isosceles right triangle, two small isosceles right triangles, a square and a parallelogram.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Clear Rocker Balance (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2323 ($28.95).

This rocker balance is ideal for investigations involving measuring mass or capacity. This balance features two detachable one litre buckets marked with clear graduations in 100 mL increments and moulded pouring spouts. Students can estimate, analyze and measure objects or liquids using non-standard or standard units with this versatile balance.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Measurement
Other Use: Kindergarten

Clear-View Base 10 Material: Starter Set (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 19356 ($51.95).

This set of transparent base 10 material allows teachers to demonstrate mathematical concepts using the overhead projector. These red and blue manipulatives can be interlocked to build number sentences or model place value positions. This manipulative set includes 20 flats, 50 rods, 100 unit cubes, one place value mat and a teacher's guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Clear-View Geoboard (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 11666 ($3.95).

Investigations in geometric concepts including symmetry, congruency and line segments can be demonstrated using this clear geoboard. The five-by-five pin array clearly displays constructed geometric figures on the overhead projector.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement

A Cloak for the Dreamer (Print-Fiction). Friedman, Aileen and Howard, Kim, illus. (Marilyn Burns Brainy Day Book Series). Scholastic Inc. (SES), 1994. unp. ISBN 0-590-48987-9 ($25.95 hdc.).

A tailor summons his three sons to each create a cloak that will protect the wearer from the elements. The three sons employ different design elements as they each attempt to fulfill the Archduke's request. Two of the sons fashion their cloaks from tessellating planar figures. The third son, the dreamer, creates a cloak using only circular pieces of cloth. The father employs geometric ingenuity to repair the holes in the third son's cloak. This resource also includes explanations of the mathematics underlying the story and extending activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry

Clock Dials (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5730 ($12.37).

This set of durable clock faces is useful for teaching time on analog clocks. The moveable plastic hands display hours and minutes.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2, Grade 3; Measurement

Colour Tiles (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 11966 ($15.95).

This 400-piece set is comprised of four different colours. The plastic tiles are an excellent manipulative to assist students in building a mental representation of concepts in geometry, measurement and probability. Middle Level students can also use the tiles to explore algebraic thinking and rational numbers.

An included teacher's guide provides sample activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Cube-a-Link (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 0500 ($39.06).

A multitude of mathematical concepts can be developed using this set of interlocking cubes. Connectable at six sides, these linking cubes can be used to develop spatial awareness, calculate surface area and form operational skills.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Middle Level

Cuisenaire Rods Small Group Set (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 6467 ($28.48).

This versatile manipulative set includes 155 wooden rectangular rods with 10 varying lengths corresponding to 10 different colours. After a value is assigned to a rod colour, students can explore the whole number and fractional relationships between the rods. At the Middle Level, the rods can also be used to explore concepts in measurement, ratio and proportion and geometry.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Deluxe Combo Balance (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5601 ($34.95).

This sturdy balance is a valuable tool for explorations in mass, volume and capacity. This versatile manipulative allows students to compare the measurements of various objects and liquids using the pans, the graduated one-litre buckets or a combination of these two features. The weight storage compartments house the included 14 stackable plastic weights and 11 metal weights.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement

Dice Kit (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3453 ($47.58).

This set contains a variety of twenty-, twelve-, ten-, eight-, six- and four-sided dice. These number cubes are an invaluable resource for games and investigations involving number concepts and operations, data generating and analysis, integers and probability.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Double-Nine Dominoes (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5351 ($15.26).

This wooden set of dominoes can be used with activities involving number relationships and equations.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

Double-Sided Geoboard (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2912 ($4.68).

Investigations in geometric concepts such as symmetry, congruency and lines can be enhanced using this sturdy plastic geoboard. Using the side with five-by-five pin array, students can discover the relationship between area and perimeter and the similarity and differences between geometric figures. The 24-pin circular arrangement on the other side provides a concrete visualization of fractional numbers and angle measurements. The geoboards are stackable and have thick pegs to allow students to alter and change figures quickly and easily.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement

D-Stix (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 1540 ($32.51).

D-Stixs are hollow plastic sticks with joiners that allow construction of simple and complex geometric structures. The colour-coded rods and the multipronged joiners connect to form two-dimensional figures and three-dimensional objects.

An included instruction sheet outlines the steps for creating numerous geometric constructions.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Economy Thermometer (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 09558 ($1.15).

This thermometer can be used in a variety of measurement investigations. The ability to use this thermometer both indoors and outdoors allows for further comparison of temperatures. This thermometer is filled with red alcohol and indicates temperatures ranging from 50 degrees Celsius to -60 degrees Celsius.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement

Five-Colour Counters (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 41528 ($4.75).

These transparent counters are useful for demonstrating activities involving 100 boards, sorting and counting. At the Middle Level, these counters can also be used to build understanding in fractions and probability.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Five Creatures (Print-Fiction). Jenkins, Emily and Bogacki, Tomek, illus. Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc. (UTP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-374-32341-0 ($26.95 hdc.).

This picture book has endless classroom possibilities. A young girl tells about the three humans and two cats that live in her house. She describes these inhabitants in different ways by classifying them according to a variety of attributes. The pastel illustrations help to create a portrait of a warm and loving family. Teachers will find this a valuable accompaniment when teaching grouping, classifying and Venn diagrams. Children will simply enjoy the book for the good story that it is.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Data Management and Analysis
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Fraction Blocks (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 4806 ($21.82).

These fraction blocks provide a continuous model for introducing and exploring fraction concepts with denominators of two, three, four, six and twelve. Manipulation of the blocks allows students to compare the size of fractions, order fractions and solve problems involving addition and subtraction of fractions. These pink and black pieces can be used in conjuction with pattern blocks.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Geometry, Grades 3-4 (Print-Non-Fiction). Rectanus, Cheryl. (Math by All Means Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 1994. 148 p. ISBN 0-941355-10-1 ($40.50 pbk.).

This resource presents an exploration of geometric concepts by sorting, classifying, combining, drawing and describing shapes. The lessons are written in narrative style, providing teachers with sample questions, discussion ideas, examples of students' work, suggestions for incorporating literature and assessment ideas. Each section includes whole-class lessons that introduce and develop geometry concepts and menu activities designed to enhance student understanding.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Geometry; Teacher Reference

The Giant Jam Sandwich (Print-Fiction). Lord, John Vernon and Burroway, Janet. Macmillan Children's Bk. Group (FEN), 1988. unp. ISBN 0-330-30354-6 ($9.99 pbk.).

A swarm of aggravating wasps invades the village of Itching Down and threatens to ruin the villagers' summer. To combat this affliction, the residents combine their efforts to create a giant strawberry jam sandwich. Peace is restored when the 4 000 000 wasps become trapped within the villager's clever invention. This hilarious tale, with its rhyming couplets and intricate illustrations, lends itself to many measurement explorations.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Measurement; Numbers and Operations

Good Questions for Math Teaching: Why Ask Them and What to Ask, K-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Peter and Lilburn, Pat. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 103 p. ISBN 0-941355-51-9 ($22.95 pbk.).

The definition and formulation of open-ended mathematical questions are explored in this useful resource. The first section describes the dynamic effect that higher level questions can have upon students' ability to think and reason critically. The second section includes a large selection of good questions for each of the strands. Each sample question is supplemented with notes to guide teachers in ascertaining if students understand the presented concept.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Middle Level

The Grapes of Math: Mind-Stretching Math Riddles (Print-Non-Fiction). Tang, Greg and Briggs, Harry, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-439-21033-X ($22.99 hdc.).

Cleverly disguised mathematics riddles are presented in this valuable resource. The lively rhyming verses and accompanying colourful illustrations present mental addition strategies through patterns and combinations of numbers. Students are challenged to seek the solutions to the riddles using problem solving and critical thinking skills. The solutions to the puzzles and addition strategies are provided in the resource's appendix.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving

Graphing From A to Z (Print-Non-Fiction). DeVault, Laurie. Fearon Teaching Aids (MON), 2001. 144 p. ISBN 0-7682-0475-5 ($25.95 pbk.).

This resource provides numerous opportunities for integrating data management and analysis into many areas of study. Graphing lessons for each letter of the alphabet engage students in organizing and interpreting data with familiar objects: the number of buttons on their clothes, their favourite type of pizza and comparing shoe sizes. A variety of formats are suggested for students to display their data. This resource includes a table of contents, graphing templates, a parent letter and related print and electronic resources.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Data Management and Analysis; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Greedy Triangle (Print-Fiction). Burns, Marilyn and Silveria, Gordon, illus. (Marilyn Burns Brainy Day Book Series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1994. unp. ISBN 0-590-48991-7 ($22.99 hdc.).

A bored triangle laments his dissatisfaction with the attributes of his figure. The local shapeshifter changes the triangle into a quadrilateral. The addition of a side and an angle does not satisfy the polygon for long. In his quest for happiness, additional sides and angles are continually added until a disastrous event occurs. The polygon then realizes that his original shape is best suited for him. The bold illustrations depict attributes of various polygons. The appended notes detail the geometric concepts underlying the story and suggest activities to extend the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry

Group Six Caddy Kit: Grades 1-6 (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP). n.d. Order no. 4128 ($93.46).

These base 10 materials build students' understanding of place value, operations and decimal fractions. The combo-mats allow for the visualization of one- to four-digit numbers. This set includes six combo-mats, three decimetre cubes, 30 flats, 90 rods and 500 units.

An included teacher's guide describes problem-solving activities that incorporate these base ten materials.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Group Solutions, Too!: More Cooperative Logic Activities for Grades K-4 (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodman, Jan M. and Kopp, Jaine. (GEMS Teacher's Guides Series). Lawrence Hall of Science #5200 (SES), 1997. 216 p. ISBN 0-912511-38-9 ($31.95 coil-bound).

This long-awaited sequel to *Group Solutions* features 70 reproducible puzzles to be solved in a cooperative learning environment. The problem-solving activities focus on geometry concepts. Students are provided with clues in which they must apply spatial and planar understandings to eliminate possible solutions and determine the correct solution. Tips for teachers, suggestions for assessment and literature connections are included in this resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Geometry; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

How Much Is a Million? (Video). Schwartz, David M. and Kellogg, Steven, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2000. 10 min. Dup. order no. V808. Program Guide - Order no. G808 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

This amusing and delightfully animated program gives numerous examples to help students understand the relative "largeness" of numbers such as a 1 000 000, a 1 000 000 000, and a 1 000 000 000 000. The examples given involve things relevant to young students. The program also encourages students to compare quantities. It is based on the book by David Schwartz, illustrated by Steven Kellogg.

A program guide is available from Media Group. The program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://videodb.mg.sk.ca/index.html.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Hundreds Board (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 14500 ($28.95).

This set includes 10 boards, 100 numbered and 25 blank plastic tiles and a teacher's guide. Students can manipulate the boards to enhance number patterning, place value and operational skills. At the Middle Level, the boards are very useful for teaching the concept of percent.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Middle Level

Hundreds Pocket Chart (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3294 ($25.46).

Number patterns, place value and operational skills can be demonstrated using this large nylon chart. The double-sided numerals and operation cards can be used to develop problem-solving activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten

If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. and Armstrong, Shelagh, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource invites the readers to imagine the world as a village of 100 people. Each two-page spread compares the villagers using quantitative data on their religion, language, nationality, population growth and access to resources. The statistics challenge the reader to analyze the numerical comparisons and relate the findings to a more global perspective. This resource includes activities, thought-provoking questions and sources for the calculations.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9; Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

If You Hopped Like a Frog (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, David M. and Warhola, James, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-590-09857-8 ($22.99 hdc.).

In this hilarious literature selection, readers learn about the amazing abilities of animals. Vivid and exaggerated illustrations apply these ratios proportionally to the bodies of human beings. Readers will be amazed to discover the strength of a mighty ant, the ferocious appetite of a shrew, and their rapid growth rate in the first nine months before birth. Each comparison is explained in greater detail in the appendix. The author of *How Much Is a Million?* and *G Is for Googol* has again created a engaging mathematical resource that develops critical and creative thinking skills.

This title is also available in video format (see the following annotation).
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9; Kindergarten; Mathematics: Middle Level

If You Hopped Like a Frog (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 13 min. Dup. order no. V3216. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

Author David Schwartz combines his interest in math concepts and science facts with his strong belief that books are the best way to open up worlds of excitement for young readers. Schwartz delights in presenting the feats of frogs, tree shrews and spiders, among others, in comparison to human capabilities. The interview with the author supports the utilization of math in daily life, cross-curriculum learning, and how to enjoy mathematics and science.

This title is also available in print format (see previous annotation).

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*); Kindergarten (see *Heroes Read Series*); Mathematics: Middle Level (*Heroes Read Series*); Mathematics: Secondary Level.

Interlocking 1 cm/1 g Cubes (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 04818 ($39.95).

This multipurpose set of cubes can be used with balance activities in which students can compare and measure the masses of objects using standard units. These cubes are supplied in 10 different colours and can be stacked for easier manipulation.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

The King's Chessboard (Print-Fiction). Birch, David. Dial Bks. for Young Readers (CDS). 1988. unp. ISBN 0-14-054880-7 ($7.99 pbk.).

Geometric progressions are explored in this resource as a vain king insists that a wise man accept a reward for his service. The man reluctantly requests a daily payment of rice that is to be doubled for each square of the chessboard. The unwitting monarch grants the request and subsequently drains the royal granaries of its rice supply. The simple watercolour illustrations amplify the king's anguish as he realizes the folly of his decision and his eventual concession that pride can make a fool of oneself. This resource parallels the mathematical premise of Demi's *One Grain of Rice: A Mathematical Folktale* and McKibbon's *The Token Gift*.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

The King's Commissioners (Print-Fiction). Friedman, Aileen and Guevara, Susan, illus. (Marilyn Burns Brainy Day Book Series). Scholastic Inc. (SES). 1994. unp. ISBN 0-590-48990-9 ($21.95 pbk.).

A frustrated king wishes to determine the number of royal commissioners in his kingdom. He enlists the assistance of two advisors to help him count and recount the number of commissioners as they enter the room. The advisors present two different strategies for tallying the number of commissioners catapulting the monarch into a state of confusion and annoyance. It is the cleverness of his daughter that convinces her father that each of his trusted advisors' tally marks accurately represent the 47 commissioners. The acrylic illustrations provide a humourous accompaniment to the text and cleverly display examples of how numbers are involved in our everyday life. An appended section details the mathematics underlying the story and extending discussion suggestions. This amusing resource will stimulate discussion of place value concepts and calculation strategies as students investigate the different methods employed by the royal advisors.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

Learning Math With Calculators: Activities for Grades 3-8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Sparrow, Len and Swan, Paul. Math Solutions Publications (MHR). 2001. 88 p. ISBN 0-322-08252-8 ($26.01 pbk.).

This resource is designed to facilitate appropriate calculator usage in mathematics. Following a clear and thorough explanation of the role and effective usage of calculators, this resource supplies a variety of activities for using calculators. The activities focus on the development of problem-solving strategies, mental calculation methods, estimation skills and number properties. This resource promotes building a strong understanding of numbers and sharing discoveries with peers. A list of references regarding calculator use is appended.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Lemonade for Sale (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (EDRS). 2001. School Version - Order no. T04643 ($89.00). Additional CD ROMs - Order no. T04645 ($25.00).

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a Macintosh PowerPC with 16 MB RAM, 25 MB free on hard drive, System 7.6 or higher, a CD-ROM drive (quad speed or faster), a 640 x 480 monitor with 256 colours, speakers and a mouse.
- Windows Version requires a PC with 16 MB RAM, 25 MB free on hard drive, 486 100 Mhz processor, Windows 3.1, a sound card, a CD-ROM drive (quad speed or faster), 640 x 480 SVGA colour monitor and a mouse.

This CD-ROM and accompanying teacher resource binder present data management and money concepts in an authentic situation. Based on the Math Start story of the same title, students learn about bar graphs through an animated story. The accompanying activities guide students through the construction of a bar graph using data derived from the story and then the analysis of the data using addition, subtraction and multiplication. Money concepts are presented in this program's advanced activities. Students can also create their own graphs with the bar graph construction tool.

The included teacher resource binder provides extending activities.

Please note that the selected literature resource was not reviewed by Saskatchewan Learning.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Data Management and Analysis; Measurement

Lessons for Addition and Subtraction: Grades 2-3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Tank, Bonnie and Zolli, Lynne. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2001. 186 p. ISBN 0-941355-32-2 ($38.50 pbk.).

This teacher's resource presents a series of addition and subtraction lessons that enhance students' problem solving, estimation and computation skills. Each lesson provides a lesson overview, the required materials, the procedure and possible extension activities. Through investigations and discussions, students develop an understanding of the properties and the inverse relationship of addition and subtraction. Lessons explore multiple strategies for computation, learning the basic facts and identifying a reasonable estimate. This resource also includes blackline masters, assessment strategies and samples of student work.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference

Lessons for Algebraic Thinking: Grades K-2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Von Rotz, Leyani and Burns, Marilyn. (Lessons for Algebraic Thinking Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 256 p. ISBN 0-941355-47-0 ($42.95 pbk.).

This resource is part of the three-volume series *Lessons for Algebraic Thinking*, which fosters the development of number sense. Each chapter is organized into several sections: an overview of the lesson, the background of the mathematics fundamental to the lesson, a list of vocabulary terms, a detailed procedure, the materials required and samples of students' work. The 16 activity-based lessons incorporate manipulative materials and suitable adaptations to illustrate concepts for every student. The problem-solving investigations support several learning objectives in the numbers and operations and geometry strands.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Geometry; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

Lessons for Algebraic Thinking: Grades 3-5 (Print-Non-Fiction). Wickett, Maryann, Kharas, Katharine and Burns, Marilyn. (Lessons for Algebraic Thinking Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 313 p. ISBN 0-941355-48-9 ($42.95 pbk.).

This resource is part of the three-volume series *Lessons for Algebraic Thinking*, which fosters the development of algebraic thinking. Each chapter is organized into several sections: an overview of the lesson, the background of the mathematics fundamental to the lesson, a list of vocabulary terms, a detailed procedure, the materials required and samples of students' work. A foundation for algebraic thinking is developed through activities focused on the creation and recognition of numerical and geometric patterns. The lessons support several learning objectives in the data management and analysis, numbers and operations and geometry strands.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Geometry; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference

Lessons for Decimals and Percents: Grades 5-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). De Francisco, Carrie and Burns, Marilyn. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 212 p. ISBN 0-941355-44-6 ($38.50 pbk.).

Compilations of lessons that foster the development of thinking and communicating mathematically are incorporated into this resource. Through problem-solving investigations, students become actively involved in relating decimals to fractions, representing decimal numbers and interpreting percentages. Assessment techniques and opportunities to integrate literature are suggested throughout this resource. An index and a table of contents are also included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Lessons for First Grade (Print-Non-Fiction). Sheffield, Stephanie. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2001. 157 p. ISBN 0-941355-34-9 ($38.50 pbk.)

Strategies and sample lessons that assist with the teaching of problem solving, estimation and computation skills are presented in this teacher's resource. Each lesson provides an overview, the required materials, the procedure and possible extension activities. The activities develop numerical relationships and operational sense through a variety of authentic contexts for first grade students: real-world problems, literature selections and daily classroom routines. This resource also includes blackline masters, assessment strategies and samples of student work.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference

Lessons for Introducing Division: Grades 3-4 (Print-Non-Fiction). Wickett, Maryann, Ohanian, Susan and Burns, Marilyn. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 195 p. ISBN 0-941355-42-X ($38.50 pbk.).

The teaching of division is introduced through a conceptual rather than a memorized algorithm approach in this practical teacher's resource. Through problem-solving investigations, the 14 lessons are designed for students to actively explore equal groups, represent remainders, calculate quotients and use division to solve authentic problems. A firm understanding of the concept of division and how division relates to the other operations is the underlying aim of the activities. Assessment techniques and opportunities to integrate children's literature are suggested throughout the resource. An index and a table of contents are also included.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference

Lessons for Introducing Fractions: Grades 4-5 (Print-Non-Fiction). Burns, Marilyn. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2001. 174 p. ISBN 0-941355-33-0 ($38.50 pbk.).

The resource is directed at teachers and includes many suggestions for activity-based lessons using manipulatives and developing problem-solving skills. Each lesson has the following components: an overview, a resource list, a suggested timeline, a lesson and assessment ideas. The book is designed for students to gain understanding of fractions and their relationship to whole numbers and decimals. Imperial measurements are included, but this is not a limiting factor.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference

Lessons for Introducing Multiplication: Grade 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Burns, Marilyn. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2001. 189 p. ISBN 0-941355-41-1 ($38.50 pbk.).

The resource is a revision of *Math by All Means: Multiplication*. It is directed at teachers and includes many suggestions for activity-based lessons using manipulatives and developing problem-solving skills. It includes directions for the integration of four literature selections as well as suggested extension activities and assessment procedures. The book is designed for teachers to understand how students develop the concept of multiplication.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference

Lessons for Introducing Place Value: Grade 2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Wickett, Maryann and Burns, Marilyn. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 181 p. ISBN 0-941355-45-4 ($38.50 pbk.).

Creative methods for teaching the structure of our number system are presented in this useful teacher's resource. Through problem-solving investigations, the 15 lessons are designed to involve students actively in comparing numbers and understanding place value positions. Activities provide students with opportunities to count large quantities of objects, examine numerical patterns, skip count and count with money. Assessment techniques and children's

literature are suggested throughout this resource. An index and a table of contents are also included.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference

Literature-Based Workshops for Mathematics (Print-Non-Fiction). Morrison, Kathy, Dittrich, Tina and Claridge, Jill. (Ideas for Active Learning, Grades K-2 Series). High/Scope Press (WINC), 2002. 208 p. ISBN 1-57379-167-9 ($54.95 pbk.).

This clearly written resource links mathematical concepts with children's literature. The workshops focus on geometry, counting, seriation, addition, money and measurement. Each workshop features a teacher-directed lesson to introduce the concept. Subsequent workshop activities employ an experiential learning approach as students apply and share their newfound knowledge through visual art, research and writing. This resource also features recommendations for assessing student learning and extending the lesson to other subjects. This is an invaluable resource for integrating performance tasks and cooperative learning in the primary classroom.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Magic of a Million Activity Book (Print-Non-Fiction). Schwartz, David M. and Whitin, David J. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1998. 80 p. ISBN 0-590-70133-9 ($16.99 pbk.).

Large numbers, are investigated through a myriad of exciting activities in this resource. Students are engaged in concrete problem-solving situations as they count to 1 000 000, collect 1 000 000 objects and create representations of 1 000 000. Many activities incorporate estimation skills and effective calculator usage as a method to enhance students' understanding of mathematical patterns and relationships. Black-line masters for activities and a suggested reading list are appended to this resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving

Marvelous Math: A Book of Poems (Print-Anthology). Hopkins, Lee Bennett and Barbour, Karen, illus. Aladdin Books (SHU), 2001. 31 p. ISBN 0-689-84442-5 ($9.99 pbk.).

Sixteen poems that explore the exciting world of mathematics are compiled in this resource. The playful poems are complemented by bright illustrations created with gouache paint and outlined in black acrylic. From rhyming couplets to diamantes, this collection of poems describes the functionality and splendour of mathematics in our daily lives.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

Math for All Seasons: Mind-Stretching Math Riddles (Print-Fiction). Tang, Greg and Briggs, Harry, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-439-21042-9 ($22.99 hdc.).

Problem-solving situations are posed through delightful poems and pictorial puzzles that span the seasons. Rhyming verses and accompanying illustrations pose number problems that students must solve using creative methods. Tang's playful verses encourage the application of mental addition calculation strategies and the identification of patterns or sets rather than relying on formulas and memorization.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Numbers and Operations

Math for Humans: Teaching Math Through 8 Intelligences. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Wahl, Mark. LivnLern Press (PRN), 1999. 254 p. ISBN 0-9656414-8-1 ($48.50 pbk.).

This resource provides ideas and strategies for integrating different perspectives including the Multiple Intelligences, varying learning styles, and cooperative learning into mathematics. The first section of this resource is a theoretical explanation of the perspectives and techniques for assessing different perspectives. The second section describes activities that highlight various Multiple Intelligences. Methods for extensions or adaptations are included in the numerous activities.

Please note that the measurement activities state Imperial measurements, but this is not a limiting factor.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Math Homework That Counts: Grades 4-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Raphel, Annette. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2000. 89 p. ISBN 0-941355-27-6 ($21.49 pbk.).

Creative homework assignments or extension activities are the focus of this teacher's resource. The interactive activities have been divided into four categories: to provide practice, to prepare a foundation for upcoming mathematical concepts, to extend taught concepts or to emphasize creativity. The premise of the activities is to encourage critical and creative thinking rather than the practice of a computational skill through a series of questions on a worksheet. Literature selections and communicative activities are incorporated into several of the activities. This resource also includes a table of contents, samples of student work and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Math Links: Teaching the NCTM 2000 Standards Through Children's Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Evans, Caroline W., Leija, Anne J. and Falkner, Trina R. Teacher Ideas Press (OLA), 2001. 309 p. ISBN 1-56308-787-1 ($48.40 pbk.).

Methods for weaving quality children's literature into mathematics are presented in this comprehensive resource. The problem-solving activities incorporate effective use of calculators, manipulative materials and technology. A bibliography of alternate resources and an index of the learning objectives are listed within each lesson.

Please note that the selected literature resources for the activities were not reviewed by Saskatchewan Learning.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Data Management and Analysis; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

Math Matters: Understanding the Math You Teach, Grades K-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Chapin, Suzanne H. and Johnson, Art. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2000. 256 p. ISBN 0-941-35526-8 ($40.50 pbk.).

This resource assists teachers to understand mathematical concepts and skills presented in the curriculum. Sections of this resource provide information on number sense, computation, the four operations, fractions, decimals, percents, algebra, geometry, measurement, statistics and probability. Following a brief introduction of each mathematical concept are activities designed to bridge theory and practice, a thorough discussion of the activities, and explanation of the relationships to other mathematical strands. This resource prompts teachers to question students at a higher level, explain ideas with increased clarity and build students' knowledge of mathematical relationships.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Middle Level

Mathematics Assessment: A Practical Handbook for Grades 3-5 (Print-Non-Fiction). Allen, Charles, et al. (Classroom Assessment for School Mathematics K-12 Series). National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM), 2001. 168 p. ISBN 0-87353-498-0 ($25.95 U.S. pbk.).

This resource is part of a series of six books that complement the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM) *Assessment Standards for School Mathematics*. This excellent teacher resource is an in-depth examination of assessment practices and practical advice on how to select, develop, manage and use assessment tools. It also features many sample rubrics, checklists and observations forms.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

Math-Vu Mirror (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5910 ($2.99).

This reflective manipulative can be used to explore geometric figures. The semi-transparent feature allows students to easily bisect angles and explore symmetry, transformations and congruence. The included reflective enhancer card and protractor template are additional tools for discovering geometric properties.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Meeting the Math Standards With Favorite Picture Books (Print-Non-Fiction). Krech, Bob. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. 80 p. ISBN 0-439-31889-0 ($19.99 pbk.).

Twenty-five literature selections lead the way for motivating mathematics explorations in this teacher's resource. Each lesson includes a summary of the literature, the objectives, a list of vocabulary items, engaging activities and extending investigations. The activities offer varied opportunities for mathematical applications including collecting and analyzing data, developing measurement and geometrical concepts and applying concepts of numbers and operations. This resource also includes extension activities, black-line masters, suggestions for connecting to other areas of the curriculum, a strand chart and a bibliography of additional literature selections.

Please note that the literature resources referred to in this resource have not been reviewed by Saskatchewan Learning.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Data Management and Analysis; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference

Metric Tapes (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2562 ($10.95).

These fiberglass metric tapes can be used in a variety of student investigations involving linear measurement. While predominately a measurement tool, metric tapes can also be used in the exploration of fractions and decimals. Each of these measuring devices spans 150 cm and is graduated in centimetres and millimetres.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Money and Math in Literature: Volume I (K-6) (Print-Non-Fiction). Young, Joan and Wilson, Marilyn. (Active Learning Series). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), 1995. 322 p. Order no. 0072 ($35.66 binder).

An abundance of selected children's literature provides a springboard for the development of money skills in this resource. The activity-based tasks focus on earning, spending and saving money. The illustrations of coins and bills do not reflect any particular currency. Assessment techniques, gloss[illegible] activities and a bibliography are included in this resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

Money, Grades 1-2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Crawford, Jane. (Math by All Means Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 1996. 182 p. ISBN 0-941355-17-9 ($40.50 pbk.).

Strategies for identifying and counting various monetary values are presented in this teacher's resource. Each lesson consists of an overview, pre-lesson preparation, an introductory activity, a detailed task, class or student reflection and an assessment method. The lessons present a variety of games that focus on coin recognition and values, counting money and representing amounts of money. The problem-solving activities promote and develop critical thinking skills and number sense. This resource also includes lessons for integrating mathematics and literature, homework assignments, black-line masters, vignettes from the classroom and samples of student work.

Please note that some Imperial measurements are included, but the lessons can easily be adapted to Metric measurements.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Measurement; Teacher Reference

My Full Moon Is Square (Print-Fiction). Pinczes, Elinor J. and Enos, Randall, illus. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-618-15489-2 ($18.71 hdc.).

Fans of Elinor Pinczes will not be disappointed with her latest story that again weaves mathematics and literature. A frog, who is an avid reader, is disappointed when a moonless night disrupts his bedtime reading. The friendly fireflies assist the frog in his plight by creating different square formations to illuminate the pond. Various mathematical equations illustrate the fireflies' attempts to find a suitable arrangement for storytelling. The story is an excellent opportunity to engage students in the investigation of multiplication arrays that create a square and the attributes of this geometric figure.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Numbers and Operations

Navigating Through Algebra in Grades 3-5 (Print-Non-Fiction). Cuevas, Gilbert J. and Yeatts, Karol. (Principles and Standards for School Mathematics Navigations Series). National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM), 2001. 90 p. ISBN 0-87353-500-6 ($27.95 U.S. pbk.).

This resource is part of the *Navigations Series* that provides a multitude of algebraic lessons. The engaging activities develop algebraic reasoning through the experiential learning method. Explorations in the relationships inherent in patterns and equations provide students with a sound basis of algebraic thinking required for future understanding of abstract concepts. The detailed lessons also list extension tasks and assessment techniques.

The accompanying CD contains professional articles and interactive applets.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference

Navigating Through Geometry in Grades 3-5 (Print-Non-Fiction). Gavin, M. Katherine, et al. (Principles and Standards for School Mathematics Navigations Series). National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM), 2001. 135 p. ISBN 0-87353-512-X ($32.95 U.S. pbk.).

From conceptual development of figures, location, transformations and spatial visualization, this valuable resource provides activities focused on geometric understanding. The detailed lessons actively engage students in describing and analyzing geometric concepts.

The accompanying CD contains professional articles from the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics publication, student examples and interactive applets.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Teacher Reference

The Number Crew: Calculations Series (Video). Public Media Inc./Films Incorporated Video (MMP), 1999. 10 min. No order number is required. ($59.95). Circulating copy ($125.00).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

After Lifeboat Practice
Clear Up!
Double Trouble
Ice Creams
Lifeboat Practice
Number Crew On Wheels
The Roller-Hockey Match
Ten Thing Bowling Competition 1
Ten Thing Bowling Competition 2
The Trouble With Crocodiles.

This video series involves the Number Crew and their animal passengers aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical.* Each tape features a 10-minute cartoon program in which the crew invites the viewers to be "math-magical" and help the crew solve various mathematical problems. Number troubles continue to arise aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical.* The Number Crew must develop counting strategies to solve the constant range of problems they encounter. The host reinforces the concepts after each cartoon segment.

In *After Lifeboat Practice*, the Number Crew must deal with their stubborn passengers who refuse to climb out of the lifeboats. As the crew successfully entices some of the passengers out of the boats, they would like to determine the number of remaining passengers. The crew demonstrates the concept of counting back from a known sum of five to arrive at the solution to the problem.

In *Clear Up!*, the Number Crew attempts to organize the bowling objects after the game. The objects must be counted and placed in boxes. This program focuses on mental addition strategies such as making fives when adding.

In *Double Trouble*, Bradley has a list of treats allocated for each of the passengers. Unfortunately, Fiz does not realize that some of the passengers have already received their share and thus distributes a second portion of treats. The Number Crew persuades the passengers with double helpings to share half of their sweets with those who did not receive any.

In *Ice-Creams*, Fiz realizes that she has overcharged the passengers and must calculate the change. She learns how to correct her mistake by counting back. A new problem emerges when passengers desire more than one ice cream. The host remedies Fiz's situation by introducing counting with nines.

In *Lifeboat Practice*, the crew and passengers practise their evacuation procedure in case of an emergency. The crew must divide the passengers among the lifeboats, as each lifeboat can only carry five passengers. This program develops the concept of addends that total a sum of five to arrive at the solution to the problem.

In *Number Crew on Wheels*, the Number Crew must determine the number of roller skates needed by the passengers. Multiplication is introduced as the presenter suggests skip counting by twos and fours as a solution.

In *The Roller-Hockey Match*, unfairly divided teams create trouble for the Number Crew. Division is introduced as the crew determines how to allocate the same number of players to each team.

In *Ten Thing Bowling: Competition One*, the Number Crew does not have enough pins to accommodate the passengers who wish to bowl. The crew solves the problem by substituting 10 objects for bowling pins. Another mathematical problem arises when the passengers begin to bowl. The crew must determine the number of objects that were knocked down. Addition concepts are reinforced throughout this program.

In *Ten Thing Bowling: Competition Two*, the Number Crew continues to keep score as the passengers bowl several frames. Bowling scores provide an authentic situation to develop addition and place value concepts.

In *Trouble With Crocodiles*, when the crocodiles upset the boxes of Easter eggs, the crew must sort the eggs into boxes that hold 10 items. Calculating sums greater than 10 proves to be a challenge until Bradley demonstrates adding on from the larger addend.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Number Crew: Numbers and the Number System Series (Video). Public Media Inc./Films Incorporated Video (MMP), 1998. 10 min. No order number is required. ($59.95). Circulating copy ($125.00).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

All Aboard
The Dancing Bear
Drinks for All
Numbers on the Doors
Storm and Seasickness 1
Storm and Seasickness 2
Time for Treats
The Welcome Meeting.

In this series, the Number Crew and their unruly animal passengers encounter a myriad of mathematical dilemmas and challenges aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical*. Following each cartoon segment, the host reinforces the concepts presented in each video segment.

In *All Aboard*, the Number Crew must determine the number of meals required by the passengers on the cruise. The crew demonstrates counting forward and counting backwards to attain the correct total.

In *The Dancing Bears*, the crew needs to locate the cabins of certain passengers, but the numbers have fallen off the doors. The crew eventually identifies the correct cabins by counting on and counting by 10s.

In *Drinks for All*, the orange beverages consumed by certain passengers cause the animals to behave in a disruptive manner. The crew locates the lively passengers by skip counting by two and recognizing odd and even numbers.

In *Numbers on the Doors*, the Number Crew must determine how to assign cabins for each passenger. Counting skills and ordering numbers to 20 are the focus of this program.

In *Storm and Seasickness: Part One and Part Two*, the animals have been experiencing bouts of sea-sickness. The Number Crew must count the number of pills each animal needs using their understanding of counting on from a known sum and counting back.

In *Time for Treats*, the Number Crew would like to distribute a certain amount of treats to each of its passengers. Number cards that correspond to the number of treats each animal is to receive are distributed. The clever animals create problems when they combine their cards to create two digit numbers. The crew discovers that all numbers are comprised of the digits zero to nine.

In *The Welcome Meeting*, the crew would like to count the number of passengers that came to the meeting. This program develops several counting concepts such as recognizing that the last counted number represents the quantity and the digits zero to nine are used to form all other numerals.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Number Crew: Solving Problems Series (Video). Public Media Inc./Films Incorporated Video (MMP), 1999. 10 min. No order number is required. ($59.95). Circulating copy ($125.00).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Drinks in the Sun
It's Yo Yo Time
The Numbers Crew Award
The Roller Coaster 1
The Roller Coaster 2
Sports Day
The Treasure Hunt.

The passengers aboard the *Good Ship Mathematical* are enjoying numerous sporting events. Several measurement questions emerge and the Number Crew must use their mathematical skills to solve the various measurement problems quickly. A host, who reinforces the mathematical concepts, follows each 10-minute video program.

In *Drinks in the Sun*, the Number Crew struggles to ensure that the passengers are drinking enough water on a particularly hot day. The passengers investigate the capacity of various sized containers.

In *It's Yo-Yo Time*, the passengers are enjoying playing with yo-yos. Matthew describes the term "all the time" by referring to different parts of the day. Worried that the animals will exhaust themselves by constantly playing with the yo-yos, the crew decides to take turns guarding the passengers. The crew develops a schedule using its understanding of elapsed time, hours in a day and minutes in an hour.

In *The Number Crew Awards*, three different videos are played for the passengers. The animals vote for their favourite video using gold blocks. Matthew demonstrates how the blocks can be used to represent a graph. The passengers then vote on their favourite song, collect the data and present it in the form of a graph.

In *The Roller Coaster I*, the Number Crew attempts to design a roller coaster for its cruise passengers. The crew employs measurement skills to create the appropriate size of car for each animal. Bananas are used as benchmarks or referents to measure length, width and height. This program develops the students' measurement vocabulary with terms such as bigger, longer, taller, wider, thicker and shorter.

In *The Roller Coaster II*, the animals are enjoying the roller coaster ride. Problems arise when Fiz's wheelchair cannot power the ride due to the combined mass of the passengers. The Number Crew solves the problem by using a seesaw to compare the mass of the passengers. The elephant is used as the referent, as the crew determines the wheelchair can pull the elephant.

In *Sports Day*, the crew wants to host a sack race and an egg-and-spoon race, but a lack of organization threatens to ruin the events! Matthew demonstrates how to sort the passengers into groups and how to record quantitative data. Things become chaotic when both races begin at once, but the Number Crew manages to record the results accurately. This program focuses on collecting data and representing data on a graph.

In *The Treasure Hunt*, the passengers are busy playing various games on the deck of the ship. The first game features two teams of animals determining ways to make two dice add up to four. The second game involves the animals wearing shirts depicting different numbers. The animals must sort themselves into pairs in which the two numbers on their shirts are a difference of two. The third game is a cooperative treasure hunt. Each clue eliminates possible solutions. The clues include the following vocabulary: single digit, even number, less than and more than.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Measurements; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten

100 Days of School (Print-Fiction). Harris, Trudy and Johnson, Beth Griffis, illus. Millbrook Press Inc. (FHW), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-7613-1271-4 ($36.95 hdc.).

The cheerful illustrations and rhyming text encourage students to explore various ways to count to 100. Each rhyme details a mental calculation strategy including skip counting, counting on, doubling and repeated addition. The verses, although at times stifled, present authentic situations for developing number concepts and relationships.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten

One Hundred Hungry Ants (Print-Fiction). Pinczes, Elinor J. and MacKain, Bonnie, illus. Houghton Mifflin Company (SES), 1993. unp. ISBN 0-395-97123-3 ($8.95 pbk.).

One hundred hungry ants scurry to partake in the delicious offerings of an afternoon picnic. The colony of ants reform their marching lines several times in their endeavor to arrive at a faster rate. The marching verses and illustrated arrays combine to create an invaluable resource for introducing factors of 100 and division concepts.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

One Hundred Shoes: A Math Reader (Print-Fiction). Ghigna, Charles and Staake, Bob, illus. (Step Into Reading: Step 1 Series). Random House of Canada Limited (RAN), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-375-92178-8 ($17.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-375-82178-3 ($5.99 pbk.).

This delightful story considers the predicament of a centipede shopping for appropriate footwear. The rollicking rhythmic pattern will encourage students to explore the various multiples that total 100. After the centipede spends an exhaustive day trying on various types of shoes, readers will agree that remaining barefoot is the only logical solution for a centipede! This appealing resource could also be extended to collecting and analyzing footwear data.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Data Management and Analysis; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten

100th Day Worries (Print-Fiction). Cuyler, Margery and Howard, Arthur, illus. Simon & Schuster, Inc. (SHU), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-689-82979-5 ($23.50 hdc.).

To celebrate the hundredth day of school, Jessica's teacher asks each student to bring a collection of 100 things to mark the day. Mental calculation strategies, including skip counting, making 10s, repeated addition and building on a known sum of 10, are used to count each student's collection. As a chronic worrier, Jessica contemplates various collections and finally arrives at an ingenious solution that incorporates the love of her family. The cartoon-style illustrations capture the anguish Jessica endures as she searches for the perfect collection.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Numbers and Operations

One Riddle, One Answer. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Thompson, Lauren and Wingerter, Linda S., illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-590-31335-5 ($22.99 hdc.).

In this Persian tale, acrylic illustrations submerge the readers into a magical fairy tale setting. A young princess Aziza, devises a numerical riddle for her suitors to solve. Several men attempt the riddle, but a young farmer who shares Aziza's love of numbers provides the correct answer. The solution to the riddle involves an understanding of place value, fractions and multiplication. Cleverly hidden numbers and a challenging puzzle combine to create this delightful mathematical resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving

Overhead Calculator (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 15090 ($56.25).

This overhead calculator allows the teacher to demonstrate mathematical patterns and relationships. This solar-powered manipulative has an eight-digit display and performs the four operations.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving

Overhead Double-Nine Dominoes (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5350 ($15.26).

This transparent set of dominoes can be used to demonstrate number relationships and equations on the overhead projector.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations

Overhead Premier Pentominoes (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), 1994. Order no. 5319 ($5.23).

This 12-piece transparent set of pentominoes is suitable for overhead demonstrations. Pentominoes are an effective tool for teaching area, perimeter and spatial relationships.

An included teacher's guide offers suggested uses for pentominoes.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Overhead Rainbow Fraction Tiles (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3740 ($12.41).

These colour-coded tiles are a suitable model for overhead demonstrations of fractional concepts.

An included teacher's guide provides suggested activities for exploring equivalent relationships and identifying parts of a whole.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Pattern Blocks for the Overhead (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-321-14111-3 ($8.95).

This transparent set of pattern blocks can be used on the overhead projector to model concepts in patterning, measurement and geometry. The relationships among these six pieces make these blocks a powerful tool for developing concepts throughout the strands.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Middle Level

Pattern Bugs (Print-Fiction). Harris, Trudy and Green, Anne Canevari, illus. Millbrook Press Inc. (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7613-2107-1 ($22.90 hdc.).

In this charming resource, the pastel watercolour illustrations of crawlers showcase examples of patterns. The accompanying rhyming text, page border and background objects cleverly echo the pattern. Students will enjoy searching for the repetitive patterns on each two-page spread. The author's appendix provide information about patterning of numbers, objects and events.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten

Plastic Pattern Blocks (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3976 ($23.76).

These versatile manipulatives are powerful tools for concept development throughout the strand. With these six blocks, students can investigate geometric relationships, symmetry, patterns, measurement and fractional relationships. The blocks can also be used for sorting and pattern recognition.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Middle Level

Polydron: Platonic Solids (Manipulative). Polydron International Ltd. (SES), n.d. Order no. 45118 ($54.95).

This plastic set includes 32 equilateral triangles, 12 pentagons and 6 squares that snap together to create other two-dimensional figures and three-dimensional solids. This manipulative enhances students' development of spatial sense through the construction of objects and investigations of angles, faces, edges and vertices.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Power Solids (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 10155 ($24.95).

This plastic set can be used to develop the concept of volume. Students can explore the relationships between shape, size and volume as they compare the amount of space each of these 14 geometric solids occupies. These clear hollow solids have a removable lid to allow for easy filling of wet or dry material.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Probability: Grades 1-2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Tank, Bonnie. (Math By All Means Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 1996. 186 p. ISBN 0-941355-15-2 ($40.50 pbk.).

Strategies for predicting outcomes and sample lessons that assist with the teaching of probability are presented in this comprehensive resource. Each lesson provides an overview, a pre-lesson preparation, a lesson procedure and a vignette from a classroom. Students develop problem-solving strategies, critical thinking skills and number sense through a variety of games and investigations. Writing is an integral part of this resource; students are encouraged to communicate their conceptual understanding of data collection and analysis. This resource also includes homework assignments, blackline masters, assessment strategies and samples of student work.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Data Management and Analysis

Rainbow Fraction Tiles (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5725 ($13.39).

These colour-coded tiles can be used as a continuous model to introduce and explore fraction concepts. Students can use the proportional pieces to represent and construct equivalent relationships between a whole, halves, thirds, fourths, fifths, sixths, eighths, tenths and twelfths.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Rainbow Premier Pentominoes (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5318 ($22.82).

These multi-coloured plastic puzzle pieces are a set of figures resulting from all the possible arrangements of five squares. Pentominoes can be used to explore area, perimeter, transformation, symmetry, congruence and tessellations. These six sets of pentominoes are conveniently packed in a clear storage container.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Selina and the Bear Paw Quilt (Print-Fiction). Smucker, Barbara and Wilson, Janet, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 1996. unp. ISBN 0-7737-2992-5 ($11.87 hdc.).

(CAN) Set in Pennsylvania in the 1860s, this story is about a Mennonite family that is forced to flee to Canada. Selina, the protagonist, is heartbroken when her grandmother decides that she is too old to make the long journey. However, she is comforted by grandmother's gift of a special quilt that holds fond memories for each family member. Intricate quilt designs are used effectively as part of the illustrations.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Show and Tell: Representing and Communicating Mathematical Ideas in K-2 Classrooms (Print-Non-Fiction). Dacey, Linda and Eston, Rebeka. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 232 p. ISBN 0-941355-50-0 ($33.95 pbk.).

This innovative resource demonstrates how mathematical concepts can be taught through "showing and telling." Using this instructional method, students develop problem-solving skills as they represent different solutions and communicate their mathematical ideas. Numerous classroom vignettes and examples of student work model how "show and tell" can deepen students' mathematical understandings.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Data Management and Analysis; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

Simple Balance (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 4574 ($10.25).

This rocker balance is an invaluable tool for young students to explore number relationships and the masses of small objects. Objects such as marbles or interlocking 1 cm/1 g cubes can be placed in the balance pans or in the numbered recesses to allow investigations in equivalence and comparison. This robust balance is accompanied with an activity sheet and 50 one-gram masses.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Measurement
Other Use: Kindergarten

Sir Cumference and the Dragon of Pi: A Math Adventure (Print-Fiction). Neuschwander, Cindy and Geehan, Wayne, illus. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 1-57091-164-9 ($10.95 pbk.).

Suffering from a stomachache, Sir Cumference mistakenly drinks a magic remedy that transforms him into a dragon. His son, Radius, valiantly searches the castle for the cure. His quest for the magic number that is the same for all circles (pi) involves determining the diameter and circumference of various circular objects. Radius, while measuring a fruit pie, discovers the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter and the king is returned to his human form. It is declared that henceforth pie with an e will be for eating and pi without an e will be the name of this number for all things round. This medieval tale from the *Math Adventure Series* provides a clever introduction to the irrational number pi.
Suggested Use: Grade 5; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Sir Cumference and the First Round Table: A Math Adventure (Print-Fiction). Neuschwander, Cindy and Geehan, Wayne, illus. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 1-57091-152-5 ($10.95 pbk.).

Set in a medieval castle, an oversized table causes the king and his gathered knights the inability to discuss royal matters effectively. Different geometric table configurations are suggested; however, each new figure presents a new dilemma. After the table undergoes several reconstructions, King Arthur finally determines that the circle is the perfect shape for a table. To celebrate, the king aptly renames his group of trusted knights as the Knights of the Round Table. Humourous mathematical puns and geometric definitions are combined in this clever tale.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry

Sir Cumference and the Great Knight of Angleland: A Math Adventure (Print-Fiction). Neuschwander, Cindy and Geehan, Wayne, illus. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-57091-169-X ($12.95 pbk.).

To earn his knighthood, Radius embarks on a heroic quest to rescue the imprisoned King Lell. In his adventures beyond the Mountains of Obtuse, the hero employs measurement skills to navigate a labyrinth of angles and solve cryptic geometric puzzles. The gift of a circular medallion (a protractor) proves invaluable as Radius realizes its ability to measure the angles. Mathematical puns such as Lady Di of Ameter and Sir D'Grees are sure to amuse students. The inclusion of a circular medallion (protractor) allows students to interact with the story. This clever mathematical resource is Neushwander's third mathematic adventure involving Sir Cumference and would be an asset to the study of geometry.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

The Smushy Bus (Print-Fiction). Helakoski, Leslie and Murdocca, Salvatore, illus. Millbrook Press Inc. (FHW), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-7613-1917-4 ($25.95 hdc.).

With wit and resourcefulness, a new bus driver approaches the predicament of having 72 passengers and only four rows of seats on the school bus. Children are placed under the seats, on overhead shelves and even on the roof of the bus! Bright, cheerful illustrations encourage students to analyze and interpret quantitative information as children are added to and subtracted from the bus. This zany tale delivers many mathematical puns as Mr. Mathers performs mathematical feats to deliver the students to their destinations.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Numbers and Operations

So You Have to Teach Math?: Sound Advice for K-6 Teachers (Print-Non-Fiction). Burns, Marilyn and Silbey, Robyn. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2000. 121 p. ISBN 0-941355-29-2 ($25.95 pbk.).

This dynamic resource is a source of support for teachers of mathematics. The author supplies practical advice and guidance to frequently asked questions related to the teaching of mathematics. Methods for providing effective instruction and establishing a positive classroom environment are outlined in detail. Sample chapters focus on effective calculator usage, connecting with parents and leading class discussions. This resource provides an inspiring approach to teaching mathematics.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Sorting/Counting Kit (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 14018 ($39.95).

This kit consists of 160 assorted animals, fruits, vegetables and modes of transportation. These manipulative materials can be used for sorting, counting and patterning investigations.

A teacher's guide and a sorting tray are also included with this kit.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten

Spaghetti and Meatballs for All!: A Mathematical Story. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Burns, Marilyn and Tilley, Debbie, illus. (Marilyn Burns Brainy Day Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (MHR), 1997. unp. ISBN 0-590-94459-2 ($22.11 hdc.).

Mr. and Mrs. Comfort have arranged eight tables and 32 chairs to seat their invited relatives at the family reunion. Pandemonium erupts as each new group of guests suggests its own ideas for seating and subsequently alters the table arrangements. As the dining room is reconfigured into tables for six, eight and twelve people, the guests continue to dispute over inadequate seating and the placement of silverware. Eventually, the tables are rearranged to Mrs. Comfort's original seating plan. An appended section provides an explanation of the story's mathematical concepts and suggestions for extending the study of measurement. This playful story is a delightful introduction to mathematical investigations involving area and perimeter.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement

Splash! (Print-Fiction). Jonas, Ann. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 0-688-11051-7 ($16.79 hdc.). ISBN 0-688-15284-8 ($6.29 pbk.).

A picturesque pond provides an idyllic setting for a young girl and her pets. Their peaceful afternoon is disrupted by the appearance of a mischievous cat. The successive reactions create chaos as various animals fall in or climb out of the pond. This resource presents endless counting opportunities as the number of animals in the pond changes at the turn of a page. Students will enjoy tracking the humourous antics of the animals in order to answer the young girl's repeated question, "How many are in my pond?"
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten

Super Fraction Circles (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 41594 ($13.95).

This set of coloured circles allows students to visually identify and construct equivalent relationships between halves, thirds, fourths, sixths, eighths, tenths, twelfths and a whole. Operations with like and unlike denominators could also be demonstrated with these fraction circles.

The included teacher's resource outlines several suggestions for implementing fraction circles into mathematics lessons.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Table Blocks (Manipulative). Creative Publications (MHR), n.d. ISBN 1-56107-479-9 ($43.96).

These 84 colourful wooden blocks can be used in spatial geometry and measurement investigations. This set contains various sizes of cones, prisms, cylinders, cubes and pyramids.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Teaching Math With Favorite Picture Books: Hands-on Activities and Reproducibles to Teach Math Using More Than 25 Picture Books (Print-Non-Fiction). Hechtman, Judi, Ellermeyer, Deborah and Grove, Sandra Ford. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1998. 80 p. ISBN 0-590-76250-8 ($15.99 pbk.).

Mathematics and literature are integrated in this practical teacher's resource. The activity-based tasks provide varied concrete mathematical applications that meet curriculum learning objectives from the five strands. Extensions that link the literature selection to other subject areas are included with each lesson.

Please note that the suggested literature selections have not been evaluated by Saskatchewan Learning.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Data Management and Analysis; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference

Three Pigs, One Wolf, and Seven Magic Shapes (Print-Fiction). Maccarone, Grace and Neuhaus, David, illus. (Hello Math Reader: Level 3 Series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1997. unp. ISBN 0-590-30857-2 ($4.99 pbk.).

In this fractured version of the classic fairy tale, the three pigs are provided with seven magical figures or tans from various animals. These figures form a tangram, an ancient Chinese puzzle that features seven pieces cut from a square. Each pig manipulates the figures differently. The first two pigs are unwise and are subsequently defeated by the "Big Brad Wolf," a villainous relation to the wolf featured in the original tale. The clever third pig uses the magical figures to construct a defensive structure that is impenetrable by the wolf. The illustrations depict various tangram configurations that students could recreate. This resource includes extending activities and a tangram puzzle at the end of the book.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Geometry

TI-108 Calculator Set (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-201-58568-5 ($75.00).

This set includes 10 solar-powered calculators that perform the four basic operations including square roots and percents. The large keys allow for easy use by students. The calculators can be used to explore skip counting, place-value concepts and mathematical patterns. The included slide case protects the set of calculators.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving

The Token Gift (Print-Fiction). McKibbon, Hugh William and Cameron, Scott, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1996. unp. ISBN 1-55037-499-0 ($15.26 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-498-2 ($6.26 pbk.).

This Persian legend explores the origins of a game similar to chess. Mohan invents a military strategy game that the king enjoys greatly. The king offers Mohan a reward for the gift of this game. After careful deliberation, Mohan asks for a "token," a grain of rice that is doubled for each square on the chessboard. After readily agreeing, the king soon discovers through mathematical reasoning that the quantity of rice exceeds his supply and therefore the reward cannot be fulfilled. This plot parallels Birch's *The King's Chessboard* and Demi's *A Grain of Rice: A Mathematical Tale*. Warm oil paintings enrich this mathematical and moral tale. The afterword contains further information about the origins of chess.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Triple Beam Balance (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2563 ($149.95).

This balance features three notched and tiered beams with a centre reading to accurately identify the mass of objects. The unrestricted metal platform allows for objects of varying size and shape to be measured. This balance includes one 500 g and two 1 kg auxiliary weights.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

12 Ways to Get to 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Merriam, Eve and Karlin, Bernie, illus. Aladdin Books (SHU), 1996. unp. ISBN 0-689-80892-5 ($9.99 pbk.).

This whimsical counting resource presents 12 different addition combinations that total 11. Each colourful two-page spread leads students on an imaginative counting adventure. With her captivating style, the late poet introduces the concept that all whole number quantities are compositions of other smaller quantities. This resource is a nice deviation from others that focus on sums of 10.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten

20 Thinking Questions for Fraction Circles: Grades 3-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Walker, Kathryn, Reak, Cynthia and Stewart, Kelly. (20 Thinking Questions Series). Creative Publications (MHR), 1995. 81 p. ISBN 1-56107-798-4 ($38.75 spiral-bound).

Twenty explorations of fractions are featured in this resource. Students use fraction circles to solve open-ended questions with multiple solutions or solution methods. The questions are arranged from easiest to most difficult. The activities promote a communicative approach as students are encouraged to reflect on their understanding through journals and class discussions. This resource includes tips for helping students answer their own questions, teaching suggestions, sample discussion questions and guidelines.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Two-Coloured Counters (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 11965 ($10.95).

These plastic counters are red on one side and yellow on the other side. These counters can be used to build mathematical understandings in data management, fractions, probability, counting and integers.

An included teacher's guide provides sample activities.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Data Management and Analysis; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Understanding Geometry (Print-Non-Fiction). Richardson, Kathy. Lummi Bay Publishing (SES), n.d. 157 p. ISBN 0-928599-00-1 ($31.95 pbk.).

This resource contains activities that challenge primary students to visualize and analyze geometric concepts. Students are involved in problem-solving tasks as they sort figures, construct solids and discover geometric objects in their environment. Each interactive lesson describes the purpose, the task, adaptive strategies and key observations to use for assessment purposes. Appendices include a glossary of geometric terms, planning guide and blackline masters.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Geometry; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Village of Round and Square Houses (Print-Fiction). Grifalconi, Ann. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 1986. unp. ISBN 0-316-32862-6 ($16.22 hdc.). ISBN 0-333-48521-1 ($9.86 pbk.).

This glorious African tale is set in Tos, an isolated village located in the remote hills of the Cameroons. In this Caldecott Honour Book, a grandmother recounts the origin of the village's unique tradition of housing women in round shelters and men in square shelters. Vivid illustrations combined with fantastical storytelling exemplify the respect for elders and the rituals of the peaceful village.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Geometry
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Waterhole (Print-Non-Fiction). Base, Graeme. Viking Penguin (RAN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-385-65852-4 ($27.95 hdc.).

A combination of counting book, puzzle book, storybook and visual art book, this story takes readers on a refreshing journey through animal habitats of North America, Africa, Australia and South America. As the number of creatures at a waterhole increases from 1 to 10, the size of the pond they are drinking from decreases until it is empty—and then it rains! Silhouetted in the borders are even more creatures that can also be found hiding within each setting. The watercolour, pencil and gouache illustrations are a visual delight.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

What Comes in 2's, 3's & 4's? (Print-Non-Fiction). Aker, Suzanne and Karlin, Bernie, illus. Aladdin Books (SES), 1990. unp. ISBN 0-671-79247-4 ($8.50 pbk.).

This resource introduces the concept of sets using familiar objects in the environment. The simple illustrations encourage students to count the depicted objects that come in twos, threes and fours. From counting your two arms, the three wheels on a tricycle to the four seasons of the year, this delightful picture book is a wonderful addition to the study of skip counting or as an introduction to multiplication.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Numbers and Operations

Who Sank the Boat? (Print-Fiction). Allen, Pamela. Puffin Books (CDS), 1988. unp. ISBN 0-14-050940-2 ($5.95 pbk.).

On a warm sunny day, five friends decide to go for a boat ride. The animals enter the boat from the heaviest to the lightest. As the cow and the donkey settle into the boat, the boat sinks lower and lower. The boat continues to teeter dangerously as the sheep and then the pig enter the boat. Predictably, the boat sinks just as the mouse climbs aboard. The author's invitation to determine who really sank the boat will spark a great classroom discussion. The rhyming text and comical illustrations make this book an invaluable resource when studying capacity.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Measurement
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Wing on a Flea: A Book About Shapes. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Emberley, Ed. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-316-23487-7 ($22.95 hdc.).

This charming literature selection highlights the combination of planar figures that comprise many familiar objects. Emberley's simple design effectively demonstrates that a triangle could be the wing of a flea or a hat on a clown. The black backgrounds brilliantly display the vibrant primary coloured and gold-leafed circles, triangles and rectangles. The delightful rhyming text will arose students' curiosity to search and identify the geometric figures within each illustration.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Geometry
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Write Math: Writing About Math in the Classroom (Print-Non-Fiction). Krpan, Cathy Marks. Seymour, Dale Pubns. (PRN), 2001. 94 p. ISBN 0-7690-2505-6 ($24.95 pbk.).

This resource provides ideas and strategies for integrating writing into mathematics. Suggested writing explorations and writing formats guide students' communication of mathematical understanding and insights. This resource includes samples of student writing, black-line masters and a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Mathematics: Grades 6 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Mathematics 6-9: A Bibliography for the Middle Level* (1996).

Algebra Stars (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2001. Order numbers follow.

School Version	Order no. T04799	($145.00)
Lab 10	Order no. T04800	($145.00)
Network	Order no. T04802	($900.00)
Unlimited Site	Order no. T04803	($900.00)
Additional CD ROMs	Order no. T04801	($25.00)

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a Power PC Mac, 100 MHz or better, System 7.6.1 or better, 32 MB RAM with 12 MB available, a 640X480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.
- Windows Version requires Windows 95, Windows 98 or Windows NT, Pentium PC or better, 100 MHz, 32 MB of RAM with 12 MB available, a 640X480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.

This software package challenges students to construct and solve equations using algebra tiles. There are two interactive equation games in which the students must use deductive reasoning to solve. The first game, Equation Identification, challenges students to match the attribute cards to randomly generated equations. In the second game, Equation Formation, students create as many possible equations that satisfy conditions imposed by the listed attributes. This dynamic software and accompanying teacher's resource binder develops algebraic concepts of linear equations, inequalities, polynomial expressions and quadratic equations.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

Algebra Tiles: Class Set (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-321-14754-5 ($149.95).

This manipulative resource is useful for exploring ratio, integer, polynomial, factoring and equation concepts. This resource includes 30 student sets, each containing four squared variables, eight variables and twenty constants. The x -tiles include units (1 x 1), x -tiles (1 x x) and x^2 tiles (x x x). The y -tiles include y-tiles (1 xy), xy -tiles (x x y) and y^2 tiles (y x y). Positive quantities are represented by the colors yellow, green, and blue; negative quantities are represented by the colour red.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

Alphashapes (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 15542 ($19.95).

Classification rules as well as properties of geometric figures and angle measurements can be explored using this versatile geometric resource. Each polygon is lettered and each angle is numbered. These transparent manipulatives can also be used for overhead demonstrations.

An included teacher's guide suggests numerous methods for incorporating alphashapes into mathematical lessons.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Canadian Bills and Coins (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2372 ($13.98).

(CAN) This 200-piece set includes a variety of Canadian bills and coins. The 140 coins are a combination of pennies, nickels, dimes, quarters, one-dollar coins and two-dollar coins. The 60 bills are in denominations of 5, 10 and 20 dollars. This set can be used to develop various measurement concepts including identification of coins and bills, counting with money, making change and understanding coin equivalence.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Classpack Tangrams (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5303 ($42.93).

This set of 30 tangrams in four assorted colours can be used to develop fractional relationships and problem-solving skills in geometry. This Chinese puzzle is comprised of seven pieces that can be arranged into a large square: two large isosceles right triangles, a medium isosceles right triangle, two small isosceles right triangles, a square and a parallelogram.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Clear-View Base 10 Material: Starter Set (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 19356 ($51.95).

This set of transparent base 10 material allows teachers to demonstrate mathematical concepts using the overhead projector. These red and blue manipulatives can be interlocked to build number sentences or model place value positions. This manipulative set includes 20 flats, 50 rods, 100 unit cubes, one place value mat and a teacher's guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Colour Tiles (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 11966 ($15.95).

This 400-piece set is comprised of four different colours. The plastic tiles are an excellent manipulative to assist students in building a mental representation of concepts in geometry, measurement and probability. Middle Level students can also use the tiles to explore algebraic thinking and rational numbers.

An included teacher's guide provides sample activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Comparing With Ratio (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2001. Order numbers follow.

School Version	Order no. T04586	($130.00)
Lab 10	Order no. T04587	($130.00)
Site 80	Order no. T04589	($850.00)
Additional CD-ROMs	Order no. T04588	($25.00)

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a PowerPC 100Mhz or higher, 32 MB installed RAM, System 7.6.1 or later, colour monitor, a double speed CD-ROM, 25 MB free hard disk space, speakers and a mouse.
- Windows Version requires Windows 95, Windows 98 or Windows NT, 16 MB RAM, 20 MB of available hard disk space, a 256-colour SVGA-compatible video card and monitor, a double speed CD-ROM, Sound Blaster card or equivalent, speakers and a mouse.

This resource begins with an entertaining movie clip about ratio and rates that appear in a teenager's daily life. There are five multisensory activities that focus on equivalent ratios, estimating ratios and comparing ratios. The activities engage the students in changing the proportions of a framed picture, mixing paint to the correct ratio, estimating the proportion of eggs to containers without counting and testing a hypothesis regarding animal measurements. Students can also create a movie using a series of movie clips illustrating real-life examples of ratios.

This interactive resource enhances students' ability to solve problems using ratios and proportions.

The accompanying teacher's binder includes three activity-based lessons, black-line masters and tasks for assessment purposes.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Ratio and Proportion

Concert Tour Entrepreneur (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2001. Order numbers follow.

School Version	Order no. T04576	($115.00)
Lab 10	Order no. T04578	($99.00)
Network	Order no. T04581	($650.00)

Unlimited Site	Order no. T04582	($650.00)
Additional CD-ROMs	Order no. T04580	($25.00)

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a 68040 processor or higher, 25 MHz, System 7.0 or higher, 8 MB of RAM, a 640 X 480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.
- Windows Version requires Windows 95, Windows 98 or Windows NT, a 486 processor or higher, 66 MHz, 8 MB of RAM, a 640 X 480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.

Students become the manager of a musical band in this interactive simulation! To manage their band effectively, students must make critical decisions regarding the band's schedule, marketing schemes and merchandise sales. As the band tours, students must constantly reflect and alter their decisions to increase the band's popularity and revenue. Data spreadsheets that contain information about the band assist the students with financial decisions regarding the band's earnings and costs. This creative software simulation and accompanying teacher resource binder help to develop students' skills in data analysis and management of finances.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Data Management
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20
Initiative: Career Development

Cube-a-Link (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 0500 ($39.06).

A multitude of mathematical concepts can be developed using this set of interlocking cubes. Connectable at six sides, these linking cubes can be used to develop spatial awareness, calculate surface area and form operational skills.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Cuisenaire Rods Small Group Set (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 6467 ($28.48).

This versatile manipulative set includes 155 wooden rectangular rods with 10 lengths corresponding to 10 different colours. After a value is assigned to a rod colour, students can explore the whole number and fractional relationships between the rods. At the Middle Level, the rods can also be used to explore concepts in measurement, ratio and proportion and geometry.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Ratio and Proportion
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Dice Kit (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3453 ($47.58).

This set contains a variety of twenty-, twelve-, ten-, eight-, six- and four-sided dice. These number cubes are an invaluable resource for games and investigations involving number concepts and operations, data generating and analysis, integers and probability.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Data Management; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

D-Stix (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 1540 ($32.51).

D-Stixs are hollow plastic sticks with joiners that allow construction of simple and complex geometric structures. The colour-coded rods and the multipronged joiners connect to form two-dimensional figures and three-dimensional objects.

An included instruction sheet outlines the steps for creating numerous geometric constructions.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Family Math: The Middle School Years: Algebraic Reasoning and Number Sense (Print-Non-Fiction). Thompson, Virginia and Mayfield-Ingram, Karen. Equals (SES), 1998. 266 p. ISBN 0-912511-29-X ($31.95 pbk.).

This is a compilation of cooperative mathematical activities for families or groups of students. The integrated activities focus on the development of algebraic reasoning and number sense. Mathematical notes are appended to each activity to explain the mathematical concepts. The experiential method of learning is highlighted as family members analyze and record their mathematical reasoning. This resource also features a parent advocacy chapter that describes how to make informed mathematical decisions for their children. A bibliography, black-line masters and a list of resources are also included in this book.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra

Five-Colour Counters (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 41528 ($4.75).

These transparent counters are useful for demonstrating activities involving 100 boards, sorting and counting. At the Middle Level, these counters can also be used to build understanding in fractions and probability.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Data Management; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Fraction Blocks (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 4806 ($21.82).

These fraction blocks provide a continuous model for introducing and exploring fraction concepts with denominators of two, three, four, six and twelve. Manipulation of the blocks allows students to compare the size of fractions, order fractions and solve problems involving addition and subtraction of fractions. These pink and black pieces can be used in conjunction with pattern blocks.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Geometry Labs (Print-Non-Fiction). Picciotto, Henri. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 1999. 248 p. ISBN 1-55953-361-7 ($33.95 pbk.).

This dynamic resource features activities that focus on building critical thinking skills in geometry. Through the use of manipulative materials, students investigate problems relating to angles, polygons, symmetry, the Pythagorean Theorem, area and volume. Each activity is followed by questions that could be used to provoke further class discussion or as a means of assessing mathematical understanding. An answer key and blackline masters are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

Good Questions for Math Teaching: Why Ask Them and What to Ask, K-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Peter and Lilburn, Pat. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 103 p. ISBN 0-941355-51-9 ($22.95 pbk.).

The definition and formulation of open-ended mathematical questions are explored in this useful resource. The first section describes the dynamic effect that higher level questions can have upon students' ability to think and reason critically. The second section includes a large selection of good questions for each of the strands. Each sample question is supplemented with notes to guide teachers in ascertaining if students understand the presented concept.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Data Management; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Group Six Caddy Kit: Grades 1-6 (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 4128 ($93.46).

These base 10 materials build students' understanding of place value, operations and decimal fractions. The combo-mats allow for the visualization of one- to four-digit numbers. This set includes six combo-mats, three decimetre cubes, 30 flats, 90 rods and 500 units.

An included teacher's guide describes problem-solving activities that incorporate these base ten materials.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

The Hidden Treasure of Al-Jabr (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2001. Order numbers follow.

School Version	Order no. T04443	($95.00)
Lab 10	Order no. T04445	($95.00)
Network	Order no. T04448	($619.00)
Unlimited Site	Order no. T04449	($619.00)
Additional Documents	Order no. T04444	($25.00)
Additional CD-ROMs	Order no. T04447	($25.00)

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a 68040 processor or higher, 25 MHz, System 7.016 or higher, 8 MB of RAM, a 640 x 480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, 9 MB of hard drive space, speakers and a mouse.
- Windows Version requires a 486 processor or better, 66 MHz, 8 MB of RAM, a 640 x 480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a sound card, a 4X CD-ROM drive, 5 MB of hard drive space, speakers and a mouse.

This CD-ROM, and accompanying teacher resource binder, presents students with diverse algebraic challenges. Students must undertake three different challenges that provide practice in solving linear equations, variables and systems of equations. In the first challenge, students must order statues according to the value of their jewels. This involves substituting equal values into appropriate places in the equations. Students must solve linear equations in the second challenge in order to balance items on the trays. In the third challenge, the students must solve equations with unknowns in order to select a combination of spheres that fit the statements. Each successfully completed challenge awards the students a clue to the location of Al-Jabr's treasure. The three different levels of play allow this interactive program to be adapted to the students' needs.

The accompanying teacher resource binder provides extending activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra

Hundred Board (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 14500 ($22.95).

This set includes 10 boards, 100 numbered and 25 blank plastic tiles and a teacher's guide. Students can manipulate the boards to enhance number patterning, place value and operational skills. At the Middle Level, the boards are very useful for teaching the concept of percent.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. and Armstrong, Shelagh, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource invites the readers to imagine the world as a village of 100 people. Each two-page spread compares the villagers using quantitative data on their religion, language, nationality, population growth and access to resources. The statistics challenge the reader to analyze the numerical comparisons and relate the findings to a more global perspective. This resource includes activities, thought-provoking questions and sources for the calculations.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Data Management
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9; Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

If You Hopped Like a Frog (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, David M. and Warhola, James, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-590-09857-8 ($22.99 hdc.).

In this hilarious literature selection, readers learn about the amazing abilities of animals. Vivid and exaggerated illustrations apply these ratios proportionally to the bodies of human beings. Readers will be amazed to discover the strength of a mighty ant, the ferocious appetite of a shrew, and their rapid growth rate in the first nine months before birth. Each comparison is explained in greater detail in the appendix. The author of *How Much Is a Million?* and *G Is for Googol* has again created a engaging mathematical resource that develops critical and creative thinking skills.

This title is also available in video format (see the following annotation).
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Ratio and Proportion
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*); English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9; Kindergarten (see *Heroes Read Series*); Mathematics: Elementary Level (see *Heroes Read Series*)

If You Hopped Like a Frog (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 13 min. Dup. order no. V3216. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

Author David Schwartz combines his interest in math concepts and science facts with his strong belief that books are the best way to open up worlds of excitement for young readers. Schwartz delights in presenting the feats of frogs, tree shrews and spiders, among others, in comparison to human capabilities. The interview with the author supports the utilization of math in daily life, cross-curriculum learning, and how to enjoy math and science.

This title is also available in print format (see previous annotation).

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Ratio and Proportion
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9; Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Integer Tiles (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 4820 ($5.66).

These integer tiles are an invaluable resource for exploring simple equation concepts and mathematical operations of positive and negative whole numbers. The positive red side and the negative white side allow students to discover the rules governing the inverse operations and build a strong foundation of algebraic reasoning.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Numbers and Operations

Interlocking 1 cm/1 g Cubes (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 04818 ($39.95).

This multipurpose set of cubes can be used with balance activities in which students can compare and measure the masses of objects using standard units. These cubes are supplied in 10 different colours and can be stacked for easier manipulation.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Intermediate Link-a-Board Caddy Pack (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. X4069 ($84.96).

These geoboards can be used to develop concepts in geometry and measurement. The ability to link these 11x11 pin geoboards provides opportunities for four-coordinate graphing. These transparent boards can also be used for overhead demonstrations. Geobands, a teacher's guide and a storage caddy with a clear locking lid are included with this set.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations

Jayden's Rescue (Print-Fiction). Tumanov, Vladimir. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 123 p. ISBN 0-439-98864-0 ($5.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This fictional fantasy skillfully weaves adventure and mathematical intrigue. Alex is plagued with mathematical troubles until a magic pencil appears. When the pencil disappears, a book entitled *Jayden's Rescue* appears in its place. The book describes an evil king that is holding Queen Jayden captive in his castle. In order to save the imprisoned queen, three friends must embark on a quest that involves solving 400 mathematical problems before the end of summer camp. The mathematical riddles promote problem solving skills and interaction with the story. A solution is provided for each puzzle in the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Problem Solving

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Learning Math With Calculators: Activities for Grades 3-8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Sparrow, Len and Swan, Paul. Math Solutions Publications (MHR), 2001. 88 p. ISBN 0-322-08252-8 ($26.01 pbk.).

This resource is designed to facilitate appropriate calculator usage in mathematics. Following a clear and thorough explanation of the role and effective usage of calculators, this resource supplies a variety of activities for using calculators. The activities focus on the development of problem-solving strategies, mental calculation methods, estimation skills and number properties. This resource promotes building a strong understanding of numbers and sharing discoveries with peers. A list of references regarding calculator use is appended.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Lessons for Algebraic Thinking: Grades 6-8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawrence, Ann and Hennessy, Charlie. (Lessons for Algebraic Thinking Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 258 p. ISBN 0-941355-49-7 ($42.95 pbk.).

This resource is part of the three-volume series, *Lessons for Algebraic Thinking*, which fosters authentic applications for abstract concepts in algebra. Each chapter provides detailed lessons, suggested technology connections and samples of students' work. The activity-based lessons develop the students' understanding of relationships, variables and functions. Determining different solution strategies and various representations for data are promoted throughout this resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra; Teacher Reference

Lessons for Decimals and Percents: Grades 5-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). De Francisco, Carrie and Burns, Marilyn. (Teaching Arithmetic Series). Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2002. 212 p. ISBN 0-941355-44-6 ($38.50 pbk.).

Compilations of lessons that foster the development of thinking and communicating mathematically are incorporated into this resource. Through problem-solving investigations, students become actively involved in relating decimals to fractions, representing decimal numbers and interpreting percents. Assessment techniques and opportunities to integrate literature are suggested throughout this resource. An index and a table of contents are also included.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Math for Humans: Teaching Math Through 8 Intelligences. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Wahl, Mark. LivnLern Press (PRN), 1999. 254 p. ISBN 0-9656414-8-1 ($48.50 pbk.).

This resource provides ideas and strategies for integrating different perspectives including the Multiple Intelligences, varying learning styles and cooperative learning into mathematics. The first section of this resource is a theoretical explanation of the perspectives and techniques for assessing different perspectives. The second section describes activities that highlight various Multiple Intelligences. Methods for extensions or adaptations are included in the numerous activities.

Please note that the measurement activities state Imperial measurements, but this is not a limiting factor.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Math Homework That Counts: Grades 4-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Raphel, Annette. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2000. 89 p. ISBN 0-941355-27-6 ($21.49 pbk.).

Creative homework assignments or extension activities are the focus of this teacher's resource. The interactive activities have been divided into four categories: to provide practice, to prepare a foundation for upcoming mathematical concepts, to extend taught concepts or to emphasize creativity. The premise of the activities is to encourage critical and creative thinking rather than the practice of a computational skill through a series of questions on a worksheet. Literature selections and communicative activities are

incorporated into several of the activities. This resource also includes a table of contents, samples of student work and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Geometry/ Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Math Matters: Understanding the Math You Teach, Grades K-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Chapin, Suzanne H. and Johnson, Art. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2000. 256 p. ISBN 0-941-35526-8 ($40.50 pbk.).

This resource assists teachers to understand mathematical concepts and skills presented in the curriculum. Sections of this resource provide information on number sense, computation, the four operations, fractions, decimals, percents, algebra, geometry, measurement, statistics and probability. Following a brief introduction of each mathematical concept are activities designed to bridge theory and practice, a thorough discussion of the activities, and explanation of the relationships to other mathematical strands. This resource prompts teachers to question students at a higher level, explain ideas with increased clarity and build students' knowledge of mathematical relationships.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Algebra; Data Management; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Ratio, Proportion and Percent; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Mathematicians and Mathematics History (Poster). Swetz, Frank and Waterman, Michael, illus. J. Weston Walch Pub. (JWWP), 1996. ISBN 0-8251-2800-5 ($17.95 U.S. set).

Each of these 12 posters depicts the contributions of mathematicians in the development and history of mathematics. The posters include a portrait and a brief biography. This resource includes mathematicians from a variety of cultures and both genders.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; General Reference
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30
Initiative: Gender Equity

Math-Vu Mirror (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5910 ($2.99).

This reflective manipulative can be used to explore geometric figures. The semitransparent feature allows students to easily bisect angles and explore symmetry, transformations and congruence.

The included reflective enhancer card and protractor template are additional tools for discovering geometric properties.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Metric Tapes (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2562 ($10.95).

These fiberglass metric tapes can be used in a variety of student investigations involving linear measurement. While predominately a measurement tool, metric tapes can also be used in the exploration of fractions and decimals. Each of these measuring devices spans 150 cm and is graduated in centimetres and millimetres.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

My Mathematical Life (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (SUN), 2002. Single site - Order no. T05258 ($129.95). Lab 10 - Order no. T05259 ($129.95).

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a PowerPC Macintosh or better, System 8.0 or higher, 8 MB of RAM, a 640x480 monitor capable of 256 colours and a 4X CD-ROM.
- Windows Version requires Windows 95, 98 or NT; a Pentium processor or better, 90 MHz, 16 MB of RAM, a 640x480 monitor capable of 256 colours and a 4X CD-ROM.

In this interactive software, students are responsible for making life decisions from graduation until retirement. As in real life, decisions concerning their career, health and finances must be made. Deciding on a mode of transportation, locating affordable accommodations and budgeting for leisure activities are part of a budget that students must create and then maintain on a monthly basis. Students must sustain their health, happiness, and monetary levels through strategic planning, wise budgeting and effective time management.

An included teacher's guide provides extending activities focused on personal finance.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; Problem Solving
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30
Initiative: Career Development

The Number Devil: A Mathematical Adventure (Print-Fiction). Enzensberger, Hans Magnus and Berner, Rotraut Susanne, illus. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 1998. 262 p. ISBN 0-8050-5770-6 ($25.95 hdc.).

Robert's dreams transport him to a bizarre mathematical world. The Number Devil accompanies the 12-year-old boy in his nightly explorations of numbers and patterns. Their adventures lead to many discoveries and Robert's eventual love of numbers. Throughout Robert's dreams, the duo examines number concepts that include multiplication patterns, prime numbers, infinity, Fibonacci numbers and Pascal's Triangle. Colorful illustrations and diagrams add visual interest to the clearly detailed mathematical concepts. This enchanting resource provides an excellent introduction to the charm and wonder of mathematics.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Overhead Algebra Tiles Set (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-321-14755-3 ($20.95).

These algebra tiles are a useful resource for exploring ratio, integer, polynomial, factoring and equation concepts. This tile set consists of 70 tiles in three different, incommensurable sizes. The transparent tiles serve as models for overhead demonstrations of algebraic concepts. An included teacher's guide supplies reproducible activities that utilize these algebra tiles.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

Overhead Premier Pentominoes (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), 1994. Order no. 5319 ($5.23).

This 12-piece transparent set of pentominoes is suitable for overhead demonstrations. Pentominoes are an effective tool for teaching area, perimeter and spatial relationships.

An included teacher's guide offers suggested uses for pentominoes.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Overhead Rainbow Fraction Tiles (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3740 ($12.41).

These colour-coded tiles are a suitable model for overhead demonstrations of fractional concepts.

An included teacher's guide provides suggested activities for exploring equivalent relationships and identifying parts of a whole.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Pattern Blocks for the Overhead (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-321-14111-3 ($8.95).

This transparent set of pattern blocks can be used on the overhead projector to model concepts in patterning, measurement and geometry. The relationships among these six pieces make these blocks a powerful tool for developing concepts throughout the strands.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Ratio and Proportion
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Plastic Pattern Blocks (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3976 ($23.76).

These versatile manipulatives are powerful tools for concept development throughout the strand. With these six blocks, students can investigate geometric relationships, symmetry, patterns, measurement and fractional relationships. The blocks can also be used for sorting and pattern recognition.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Geometry; Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Ratio and Proportion
Other Use: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Polydron: Platonic Solids (Manipulative). Polydron International Ltd. (SES), n.d. Order no. 45118 ($54.95).

This plastic set includes 32 equilateral triangles, 12 pentagons and 6 squares that snap together to create other two-dimensional figures and three-dimensional solids. This manipulative enhances students' development of spatial sense through the construction of objects and investigations of angles, faces, edges and vertices.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Power Solids (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 10155 ($24.95).

This plastic set can be used to develop the concept of volume. Students can explore the relationships between shape, size and volume as they compare the amount of space each of these 14 geometric solids occupies. These clear hollow solids have a removable lid to allow for easy filling of wet or dry material.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Problem Solving Strategies: Crossing the River With Dogs and Other Mathematical Adventures. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnson, Ken and Herr, Ted. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 2001. 558 p. ISBN 1-55953-370-6 ($59.95 hdc.). Instructor's Resource Book and Answer Key - ISBN 1-55953-371-4 ($49.95 pbk.).

This resource is designed to demonstrate various methods that can be used to solve the same problem. Each chapter concentrates on the application of a particular strategy. The corresponding sets of problems provide a multitude of authentic applications for this strategy. The importance of students communicating their different solutions and their logical reasonings are stressed throughout this resource.

The accompanying instructor's resource book and answer key supplements this invaluable resource. Please note that this resource contains Imperial Measurements.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Problem Solving
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Rainbow Fraction Tiles (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5725 ($13.39).

These colour-coded tiles can be used as a continuous model to introduce and explore fraction concepts. Students can use the proportional pieces to represent and construct equivalent relationships between a whole, halves, thirds, fourths, fifths, sixths, eighths, tenths and twelfths.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Rainbow Premier Pentominoes (Manipulative). Learning Resources, Inc. (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5318 ($22.82).

These multicoloured plastic puzzle pieces are a set of figures resulting from all the possible arrangements of five squares. Pentominoes can be used to explore area, perimeter, transformation, symmetry, congruence and tessellations. These six sets of pentominoes are conveniently packed in a clear storage container.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Sir Cumference and the Dragon of Pi: A Math Adventure (Print-Fiction). Neuschwander, Cindy and Geehan, Wayne, illus. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 1-57091-164-9 ($10.95 pbk.).

Suffering from a stomachache, Sir Cumference mistakenly drinks a magic remedy that transforms him into a dragon. His son, Radius, valiantly searches the castle for the cure. His quest for the magic number that is the same for all circles (pi) involves determining the diameter and circumference of various circular objects. Radius, while measuring a fruit pie, discovers the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter and the king is returned to his human form. It is declared that henceforth pie with an e will be for eating and pi without an e will be the name of this number for all things round. This medieval tale from the *Math Adventure Series* provides a clever introduction to the irrational number pi.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Sir Cumference and the Great Knight of Angleland: A Math Adventure (Print-Fiction). Neuschwander, Cindy and Geehan, Wayne, illus. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-57091-169-X ($12.95 pbk.).

To earn his knighthood, Radius embarks on a heroic quest to rescue the imprisoned King Lell. In his adventures beyond the Mountains of Obtuse, the hero employs measurement skills to navigate a labyrinth of angles and solve cryptic geometric puzzles. The gift of a circular medallion (a protractor) proves invaluable as Radius realizes its ability to measure the angles. Mathematical puns such as Lady Di of Ameter and Sir D'Grees are sure to amuse students. The inclusion of a circular medallion (protractor) allows students to interact with the story. This clever mathematical resource is Neushwander's third mathematic adventure involving Sir Cumference and would be an asset to the study of geometry.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

So You Have to Teach Math?: Sound Advice for K-6 Teachers (Print-Non-Fiction). Burns, Marilyn and Silbey, Robyn. Math Solutions Publications (PRN), 2000. 121 p. ISBN 0-941355-29-2 ($25.95 pbk.).

This dynamic resource is a source of support for teachers of mathematics. The author supplies practical advice and guidance to frequently asked questions related to the teaching of mathematics. Methods for providing effective instruction and establishing a positive classroom environment are outlined in detail. Sample chapters focus on effective calculator usage, connecting with parents and leading class discussions. This resource provides an inspiring approach to teaching mathematics.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Data Management; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Super Fraction Circles (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 41594 ($13.95).

This set of coloured circles allows students to visually identify and construct equivalent relationships between halves, thirds, fourths, sixths, eighths, tenths, twelfths and a whole. Operations with like and unlike denominators could also be demonstrated with these fraction circles.

The included teacher's resource outlines several suggestions for implementing fraction circles into mathematics lessons.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Table Blocks (Manipulative). Creative Publications (MHR), n.d. ISBN 1-56107-479-9 ($43.96).

These 84 colourful wooden blocks can be used in spatial geometry and measurement investigations. This set contains various sizes of cones, prisms, cylinders, cubes and pyramids.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

TI-34 Calculator (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 203474 ($35.95).

This scientific calculator has Boolean logic operations. It also features decimal, hexadecimal, octal and binary number bases. This solar powered calculator performs order of operations with fractions, trigonometric and logarithmic functions.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra; Data Management; Numbers and Operations

TI-34 Viewscreen Calculator (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-201-78441-6 ($105.00).

This TI-34 is a scientific calculator with Boolean logic operations. The viewscreen allows for overhead demonstrations of mathematical equations and functions.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Algebra; Data Management; Numbers and Operations

The Token Gift (Print-Fiction). McKibbon, Hugh William and Cameron, Scott, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 1996. unp. ISBN 1-55037-499-0 ($16.95 hdc.).

This Persian legend explores the origins of a game similar to chess. Mohan invents a military strategy game that the king enjoys greatly. The king offers Mohan a reward for the gift of this game. After careful deliberation, Mohan asks for a "token," a grain of rice that is doubled for each square on the chessboard. After readily agreeing, the king soon discovers through mathematical reasoning that the quantity of rice exceeds his supply and therefore the reward cannot be fulfilled. This plot parallels Birch's *The King's Chessboard* and Demi's *A Grain of Rice: A Mathematical Folktale*. Warm oil paintings enrich this mathematical and moral tale. The afterword contains further information about the origins of chess.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Algebra
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Triple Beam Balance (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 2563 ($149.95).

This balance features three notched and tiered beams with a centre reading to accurately identify the mass of objects. The unrestricted metal platform allows for objects of varying size and shape to be measured. This balance includes one 500 g and two 1 kg auxiliary weights.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

20 Thinking Questions for Fraction Circles: Grades 3-6 (Print-Non-Fiction). Walker, Kathryn, Reak, Cynthia and Stewart, Kelly. (20 Thinking Questions Series). Creative Publications (MHR), 1995. 81 p. ISBN 1-56107-798-4 ($27.94 spiral-bound).

Twenty explorations of fractions are featured in this resource. Students use fraction circles to solve open-ended questions with multiple solutions or solution methods. The questions are arranged from easiest to most difficult. The activities promote a communicative approach as students are encouraged to reflect on their understanding through journals and class discussions. This resource includes tips for helping students answer their own questions, teaching suggestions, sample discussion questions and guidelines.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Numbers and Operations; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

20 Thinking Questions for Fraction Circles: Grades 6-8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Reak, Cynthia, Stewart, Kelly and Walker, Kathryn. The Wright Group/McGraw-Hill (MHR), 1995. 81 p. ISBN 1-56107-803-4 ($38.75 spiral-bound).

The resource features 20 open-ended questions for students to answer using fraction circles. Following each question, there are teacher notes indicating what to look for in students' work, suggested questions for discussion and topics for journal writing. The questions are sequenced from easiest to most difficult. Use of this resource, involves students in experiential learning investigations as well as critical and creative thinking.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Numbers and Operations; Ratio and Proportion; Teacher Reference

Two-Coloured Counters (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 11965 ($10.95).

These plastic counters are red on one side and yellow on the other side. These counters can be used to build mathematical understandings in data management, fractions, probability, counting and integers.

An included teacher's guide provides sample activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Data Management; Numbers and Operations
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Wooden Geometric Solids: Advanced Set (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 11866 ($22.95).

These geometric solids can be used to analyze the properties of three-dimensional objects and relate these to Euler's formula. This set includes a model of a sphere, a cube, a rectangular prism, a square prism, a cone, an octagonal pyramid, a hexagonal pyramid, a pentagonal pyramid and a rectangular pyramid.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Geometry/Measurement

The Write Math: Writing About Math in the Classroom (Print-Non-Fiction). Krpan, Cathy Marks. Seymour, Dale Pubns. (PRN), 2001. 94 p. ISBN 0-7690-2505-6 ($24.95 pbk.).

This resource provides ideas and strategies for integrating writing into mathematics. Suggested writing explorations and writing formats guide students' communication of mathematical understanding and insights. This resource includes samples of student writing, black-line masters, and a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Geometry/Measurement; Numbers and Operations; Problem Solving; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level

Mathematics: Grades 10 and 11

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Mathematics 10, 20: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1995).

Algebra Stars (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2001. Order numbers follow.

School Version	Order no. T04799	($145.00)
Lab 10	Order no. T04800	($145.00)
Network	Order no. T04802	($900.00)
Unlimited Site	Order no. T04803	($900.00)
Additional CD-ROMs	Order no. T04801	($25.00)

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a Power PC Mac, 100 MHz or better, System 7.6.1 or better, 32 MB RAM with 12 MB available, a 640X480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.
- Windows Version requires Windows 95, Windows 98 or Windows NT, Pentium PC or better, 100 MHz, 32 MB of RAM with 12 MB available, a 640X480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.

This software package challenges students to construct and solve equations using algebra tiles. There are two interactive equation games in which the students must use deductive reasoning to solve. The first game, Equation Identification, challenges students to match the attribute cards to randomly generated equations. In the second game, Equation Formation, students create as many possible equations that satisfy conditions imposed by the listed attributes. This dynamic software and accompanying teacher's resource binder develops algebraic concepts of linear equations, inequalities, polynomial expressions and quadratic equations.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Review of Algebraic Skills; Linear Equations and Inequalities; Mathematics 20 - Polynomials and Rational Expressions; Quadradic Equations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Algebra Tiles: Class Set (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-321-14754-5 ($149.95).

This manipulative resource is useful for exploring ratio, integer, polynomial, factoring and equation concepts. This resource includes 30 student sets, each containing four squared variables, eight variables and twenty constants. The x-tiles include units (1 x 1), x-tiles (1 x x) and x^2 tiles (x x x). The y-tiles include y-tiles (1 xy), xy-tiles (x x y) and y^2 tiles (y x y). Positive quantities are represented by the colours yellow, green and blue; negative quantities are represented by the colour red.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Review of Algebraic Skills; Linear Equations and Inequalities; Mathematics 20 - Polynomials and Rational Expressions; Quadradic Equations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

CircleTrig Geoboard (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 64071 ($12.95).

This two-sided plastic geoboard can be used to develop concepts in geometry, measurement and algebra. The circular side provides scales for measuring angles and trigonometry values. The square on the alternate side allows for the exploration of concepts in geometry and algebra.

A teacher's booklet includes suggested activities, geoboard paper and a geoboard record sheet.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Angles and Polygrams; Mathematics 20 - Angles and Polygrams
Other Use: Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Concert Tour Entrepreneur (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (EDRS), 2001. Order numbers follow.

School Version	Order no. T04576	($115.00)
Lab 10	Order no. T04578	($99.00)
Network	Order no. T04581	($650.00)
Unlimited Site	Order no. T04582	($650.00)
Additional CD-ROMs	Order no. T04580	($25.00)

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a 68040 processor or higher, 25 MHz, System 7.0 or higher, 8 MB of RAM, a 640 X 480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.

- Windows Version requires Windows 95, Windows 98 or Windows NT, a 486 processor or higher, 66 MHz, 8 MB of RAM, a 640 X 480 monitor capable of 256 colours, a 4X CD-ROM, speakers and a mouse.

Students become the manager of a musical band in this interactive simulation! To manage their band effectively, students must make critical decisions regarding the band's schedule, marketing schemes and merchandise sales. As the band tours, students must constantly reflect and alter their decisions to increase the band's popularity and revenue. Data spreadsheets that contain information about the band assist the students with financial decisions regarding the band's earnings and costs. This creative software simulation and accompanying teacher resource binder develops students' skills in data analysis and management of finances.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Consumer Mathematics; Mathematics 20 - Consumer Mathematics
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level
Initiative: Career Development

Dice Kit (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3453 ($47.58).

This set contains a variety of twenty-, twelve-, ten-, eight-, six- and four-sided dice. These number cubes are an invaluable resource for games and investigations involving number concepts and operations, data generating and analysis, integers and probability.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - General; Mathematics 20 - General
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Geometry Labs (Print-Non-Fiction). Picciotto, Henri. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 1999. 248 p. ISBN 1-55953-361-7 ($33.95 pbk.).

This dynamic resource features activities that focus on building critical thinking skills in geometry. Through the use of manipulative materials, students investigate problems relating to angles, polygons, symmetry, the Pythagorean Theorem, area and volume. Each activity is followed by questions that could be used to provoke further class discussion or as a means of assessing mathematical understanding. An answer key and black-line masters are included.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Angles and Polygons; Mathematics 20 - Angles and Polygons
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Mathematicians and Mathematics History (Poster). Swetz, Frank and Waterman, Michael, illus. J. Weston Walch Pub. (JWWP), 1996. ISBN 0-8251-2800-5 ($17.95 U.S. set).

Each of these 12 posters depicts the contributions of mathematicians in the development and history of mathematics. The posters include a portrait and a brief biography. This resource includes mathematicians from a variety of cultures and both genders.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - General Reference; Mathematics 20 - General Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30
Initiative: Gender Equity

Mathematics: Making Financial Decisions 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Brousseau, Jeff, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 458 p. ISBN 0-07-086488-8 ($60.85 hdc.). Teacher's Resource - ISBN 0-07-089681-X ($262.50 loose-leaf).

(CAN) This student-based resource provides current investigations in consumer mathematics. The real-world examples and applications contain Canadian content. The chapters focus on budgeting, interest annuities, mortgages and exponential growth. Throughout the resource, sets of discussion problems and accompanying case studies provide an authentic learning context for applying the learned concepts. Each chapter concludes with a profile of a career that utilizes the studied mathematical concepts. An appendix and a glossary list the mathematical terms and the resource's references to technology.

An included interactive e-book provides the student text in PDF form with search capabilities.

The teacher's resource supports the student resource of the same title. For each text chapter there is a suggested plan that outlines sample responses to the student investigations, assessment strategies, and remedies for common student errors. The real-world examples and applications of consumer mathematics contain Canadian content.

The included CD-ROM package contains a student e-book, teaching notes, an assessment resource kit and practice masters.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Consumer Mathematics; Mathematics 20 - Consumer Mathematics
Other Use: Mathematics: A30, B30, C30
Initiative: Career Development

Math-Vu Mirror (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5910 ($2.99).

This reflective manipulative can be used to explore geometric figures. The semitransparent feature allows students to easily bisect angles and explore symmetry, transformations and congruence.

The included reflective enhancer card and protractor template are additional tools for discovering geometric properties.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Angles and Polygons; Mathematics 20 - Angles and Polygons
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

My Mathematical Life (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (SUN), 2002. Single site - Order no. T05258 ($129.95). Lab 10 - Order no. T05259 ($129.95).

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a PowerPC Macintosh or better, System 8.0 or higher, 8 MB of RAM, a 640x480 monitor capable of 256 colours and a 4X CD-ROM.
- Windows Version requires Windows 95, 98 or NT; a Pentium processor or better, 90 MHz, 16 MB of RAM, a 640x480 monitor capable of 256 colours and a 4X CD-ROM.

In this interactive software, students are responsible for making life decisions from graduation until retirement. As in real life, decisions concerning their career, health and finances must be made. Deciding on a mode of transportation, locating affordable accommodations and budgeting for leisure activities are part of a budget that students must create and then maintain on a monthly basis. Students must sustain their health, happiness, and monetary levels through strategic planning, wise budgeting and effective time management.

An included teacher's guide provides extending activities focused on personal finance.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Consumer Mathematics; Mathematics 20 - Consumer Mathematics
Other Use: Life Transitions 20/30; Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30
Initiative: Career Development

The Number Devil: A Mathematical Adventure (Print-Fiction). Enzensberger, Hans Magnus and Berner, Rotraut Susanne, illus. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 1998. 262 p. ISBN 0-8050-5770-6 ($41.95 hdc.).

Robert's dreams transport him to a bizarre mathematical world. The Number Devil accompanies the 12-year-old boy in his nightly explorations of numbers and patterns. Their adventures lead to many discoveries and Robert's eventual love of numbers. Throughout Robert's dreams, the duo examines number concepts that include multiplication patterns, prime numbers, infinity, Fibonacci numbers and Pascal's Triangle. Colorful illustrations and diagrams add visual interest to the clearly detailed mathematical concepts. This enchanting resource provides an excellent introduction to the charm and wonder of mathematics.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Review of Algebraic Skills; Mathematics 20 – Polynomials and Rational Expressions; Irrational Numbers; Probability
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

One Equals Zero and Other Mathematical Surprises: Paradoxes, Fallacies, and Mind Bogglers (Print-Non-Fiction). Movshovitz-Hadar, Nitsa and Webb, John. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 1998. 168 p. ISBN 1-55953-309-9 ($24.95 pbk.).

As indicated by the title, this resource is designed to provoke discussion of the common paradoxes and fallacies that often occur in mathematical discussions. Each of the activities presents a problem for students to identify and then debate

the mathematical error. Non-permissible values, geometric contradictions, dividing by zero and arguments that lead to impossible claims are some of many explored concepts. These reproducible activities are an engaging method for introducing or reinforcing concepts. A matrix of the concepts and a list of recommended readings are also included.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 20 - Algebraic Skills; Angles and Polygons; Quadratic Functions
Other Use: Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Overhead Algebra Tiles Set (Manipulative). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), n.d. ISBN 0-321-14755-3 ($20.95).

These algebra tiles are a useful resource for exploring ratio, integer, polynomial, factoring and equation concepts. This tile set consists of 70 tiles in three different, incommensurable sizes. The transparent tiles serve as models for overhead demonstrations of algebraic concepts.

An included teacher's guide supplies reproducible activities that utilize these algebra tiles.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Linear Equations and Inequations; Review of Algebraic Skills; Mathematics 20 - Polynomials and Rational Expressions; Quadratic Equations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level

Problem Solving Strategies: Crossing the River With Dogs and Other Mathematical Adventures. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnson, Ken and Herr, Ted. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 2001. 558 p. ISBN 1-55953-370-6 ($59.95 hdc.). Instructor's Resource Book and Answer Key - ISBN 1-55953-371-4 ($49.95 pbk.).

This resource is designed to demonstrate various methods that can be used to solve the same problem. Each chapter concentrates on the application of a particular strategy. The corresponding sets of problems provide a multitude of authentic applications for this strategy. The importance of students communicating their different solutions and their logical reasonings are stressed throughout this resource.

The accompanying instructor's resource book and answer key supplement this invaluable resource. Please note that this resource contains Imperial Measurements.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Angles and Polygons; Linear Equations and Inequations; Relations, Linear Functions and Variation; Review of Algebraic Skills; Mathematics 20 - Angles and Polygons; Probability; Polynomials and Rational Expressions; Quadratic Equations
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

RADE Student Package (Manipulative). Curriculum Innovations (CNN), n.d. Order no. RS30 ($90.00).

The five protractors in this set are valuable visual geometric models. The circular protractors have scales in radians, exact and decimal form, as well as degrees. Each protractor allows for full circular measurements of angles and includes a six centimetre straight edge within the circle.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - Angles and Polygons; Mathematics 20 - Angles and Polygons
Other Use: Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

TI-83 Graphing Calculator and Viewscreen Pack (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 45702 ($525.00).

The TI-83 graphing calculator is ideal for study in algebra, geometry, finance and advanced statistics. The viewscreen panel works with an overhead projector to enlarge and project the calculator screen to the students.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - General; Mathematics 20 - General
Other Use: Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

TI-83 Graphing Calculator Plus (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 56746 ($176.95).

This graphing calculator includes advanced statistics and business features. The included link cable allows for data sharing with another TI-83 Plus and from a TI-82 to a TI-83 Plus. This calculator is enhanced with Flash technology and six times more memory than the TI-83.
Suggested Use: Mathematics 10 - General Mathematics 20 - General
Other Use: Mathematics: A30, B30, C30

Mathematics: Grade 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Mathematics A30, B30, C30: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1997).

CircleTrig Geoboard (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 64071 ($12.95).

This two-sided plastic geoboard can be used to develop concepts in geometry, measurement and algebra. The circular side provides scales for measuring angles and trigonometry values. The square on the alternate side allows for the exploration of concepts in geometry and algebra.

A teacher's booklet includes suggested activities, geoboard paper and a geoboard record sheet.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - Angles and Polygons; Mathematics C30 - Circular Functions
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

Dice Kit (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 3453 ($47.58).

This set contains a variety of twenty-, twelve-, ten-, eight-, six- and four-sided dice. These number cubes are an invaluable resource for games and investigations involving number concepts and operations, data generating and analysis, integers and probability.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - General; Mathematics B30 - General; Mathematics C30 - General
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20

MASTERMIND Mathematics: Logic, Strategies, and Proofs (Print-Non-Fiction). Mitchell, Mathew. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 1999. 102 p. ISBN 1-55953-319-6 ($22.95 pbk.).

Designed to complement the strategic game MASTERMIND, this resource connects strategies used to play the game to the development of proofs and problem solving skills. Students use logical analysis and deductive reasoning to determine the correct permutations of four coloured pegs chosen by the other player.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - Permutations and Combinations; Mathematics C30 - Mathematical Proof

Mathematicians and Mathematics History (Poster). Swetz, Frank and Waterman, Michael, illus. J. Weston Walch Pub. (JWWP), 1996. ISBN 0-8251-2800-5 ($17.95 U.S. set).

Each of these 12 posters depicts the contributions of mathematicians in the development and history of mathematics. The posters include a portrait and a brief biography. This resource includes mathematicians from a variety of cultures and both genders.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - General Reference; Mathematics B30 - General Reference; Mathematics C30 - General Reference
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20
Initiative: Gender Equity

Mathematics: Making Financial Decisions 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Brousseau, Jeff, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 458 p. ISBN 0-07-086488-8 ($60.85 hdc.). Teacher's Resource - ISBN 0-07-089681-X ($262.50 loose-leaf).

(CAN) This student-based resource provides current investigations in consumer mathematics. The real-world examples and applications contain Canadian content. The chapters focus on budgeting, interest annuities, mortgages and exponential growth. Throughout the resource, sets of discussion problems and accompanying case studies provide an authentic learning context for applying the learned concepts. Each chapter concludes with a profile of a career that utilizes the studied mathematical concepts. An appendix and a glossary list the mathematical terms and the resource's references to technology.

An included interactive e-book provides the student text in PDF form with search capabilities.

The teacher's reource supports the student resource of the same title. For each text chapter there is a suggested plan that outlines sample responses to the student investigations, assessment strategies, and remedies for common student errors. The real-world examples and applications of consumer mathematics contain Canadian content.

The included CD-ROM package contains a student e-book, teaching notes, an assessment resource kit and practice masters.
Suggested Use: Mathematics B30 - Exponential and Logarithmic Functions
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20
Initiative: Career Development

Math-Vu Mirror (Manipulative). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), n.d. Order no. 5910 ($2.99).

This reflective manipulative can be used to explore geometric figures. The semitransparent feature allows students to easily bisect angles and explore symmetry, transformations and congruence.

The included reflective enhancer card and protractor template are additional tools for discovering geometric properties.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - Relations and Functions; Mathematics B30 - Data Analysis; Polynomial and Rational Functions; Mathematics 30 - Conic Sections
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20

My Mathematical Life (CD-ROM). Sunburst Communications (SUN), 2002. Single site - Order no. T05258 ($129.95). Lab 10 - Order no. T05259 ($129.95).

System Requirements:

- Macintosh Version requires a PowerPC Macintosh or better, System 8.0 or higher, 8 MB of RAM, a 640x480 monitor capable of 256 colours and a 4X CD-ROM.
- Windows Version requires Windows 95, 98 or NT; a Pentium processor or better, 90 MHz, 16 MB of RAM, a 640x480 monitor capable of 256 colours and a 4X CD-ROM.

In this interactive software, students are responsible for making life decisions from graduation until retirement. As in real life, decisions concerning their career, health and finances must be made. Deciding on a mode of transportation, locating affordable accommodations and budgeting for leisure activities are part of a budget that students must create and then maintain on a monthly basis. Students must sustain their health, happiness, and monetary levels through strategic planning, wise budgeting and effective time management.

An included teacher's guide provides extending activities focused on personal finance.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - Data Analysis; Mathematics B30 - Exponential and Logarithmic Functions
Other Use: Life Transitions 20/30; Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20
Initiative: Career Development

The Number Devil: A Mathematical Adventure (Print-Fiction). Enzensberger, Hans Magnus and Berner, Rotraut Susanne, illus. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 1998. 262 p. ISBN 0-8050-5770-6 ($25.95 hdc.).

Robert's dreams transport him to a bizarre mathematical world. The Number Devil accompanies the 12-year-old boy in his nightly explorations of numbers and patterns. Their adventures lead to many discoveries and Robert's eventual love of numbers. Throughout Robert's dreams, the duo examines number concepts that include multiplication patterns, prime numbers, infinity, Fibonacci numbers and Pascal's Triangle. Colorful illustrations and diagrams add visual

interest to the clearly detailed mathematical concepts. This enchanting resource provides an excellent introduction to the charm and wonder of mathematics.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - General; Mathematics B30 - General; Mathematics C30 - General
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20

One Equals Zero and Other Mathematical Surprises: Paradoxes, Fallacies, and Mind Bogglers (Print-Non-Fiction). Movshovitz-Hadar, Nitsa and Webb, John. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 1998. 168 p. ISBN 1-55953-309-9 ($24.95 pbk.).

As indicated by the title, this resource is designed to provoke discussion of the common paradoxes and fallacies that often occur in mathematical discussions. Each of the activities present a problem for students to identify and then debate the mathematical error. Non-permissible values, geometric contradictions, dividing by zero and arguments that lead to impossible claims are some of many explored concepts. These reproducible activities are an engaging method for introducing or reinforcing concepts. A matrix of the concepts and a list of recommended readings are also included.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - Exponents and Radicals; Permutations and Combinations; Polynomials and Rational Expressions; Mathematics B30 - Probability; Mathematics C30 - Mathematical Proof
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

Problem Solving Strategies: Crossing the River With Dogs and Other Mathematical Adventures. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnson, Ken and Herr, Ted. Key Curriculum Press (SES), 2001. 558 p. ISBN 1-55953-370-6 ($59.95 hdc.). Instructor's Resource Book and Answer Key - ISBN 1-55953-371-4 ($49.95 pbk.).

This resource is designed to demonstrate various methods that can be used to solve the same problem. Each chapter concentrates on the application of a particular strategy. The corresponding sets of problems provide a multitude of authentic applications for this strategy. The importance of students communicating their different solutions and their logical reasonings are stressed throughout this resource.

The accompanying instructor's resource book and answer key supplement this invaluable resource.

Please note that this resource contains Imperial Measurements.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - General; Mathematics B30 - General; Mathematics C30 - General; Mathematical Proof
Other Use: Mathematics: Middle Level; Mathematics 10, 20

RADE Student Package (Manipulative). Curriculum Innovations (CNN), n.d. Order no. RS30 ($90.00).

The set of five protractors in this set are valuable visual geometric models. The circular protractors have scales in radians, exact and decimal form, as well as degrees. Each protractor allows for full circular measurements of angles and includes a six centimetre straight edge within the circle.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - Angles and Polygons; Mathematics C30 - Applications of Trigonometry; Circular Functions
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

TI-83 Graphing Calculator and Viewscreen Pack (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 45702 ($525.00).

The TI-83 graphing calculator is ideal for study in algebra, geometry, finance and advanced statistics. The viewscreen panel works with an overhead projector to enlarge and project the calculator screen to the students.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - General; Mathematics B30 - General; Mathematics C30 - General
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

TI-83 Graphing Calculator Plus (Manipulative). Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited (SES), n.d. Order no. 56746 ($176.95).

This graphing calculator includes advanced statistics and business features. The included link cable allows for data sharing with another TI-83 Plus and from a TI-82 to a TI-83 Plus. This

calculator is enhanced with Flash technology and six times more memory than the TI-83.
Suggested Use: Mathematics A30 - General; Mathematics B30 - General; Mathematics C30 - General
Other Use: Mathematics 10, 20

Native Studies

Native Studies: Grade 10

Note: The list of resources in this section provides an update to *Native Studies: A Bibliography for Grade 10* (1991).

The Land Gives Us Our Knowledge (Video). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2002. 50 min. No order number is required. ($19.95).

(SK) Through stories and archival photographs, the narrator of this video shares the culture, kinship and history of the Métis community of Ile a la Crosse. The deepest sense of community-sharing and working together come across in the Métis people's respect for the land. The video describes the changing economic realities of the Métis as their nomadic lifestyle was replaced by settling in one place to grow gardens, raise livestock, and start sawmill and logging operations. A strong sense of community and families working together are portrayed.
Suggested Use: Unit 2 - Family Life
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Odjig: The Art of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne, Boyer, Bob and Podedworny, Carol. Key Porter Books Limited (FEN), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 1-55263-286-5 ($41.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This selection of works comprises 54 "luminous" reproductions of Odjig's work, each accompanied by an extract from her own letters and talks, to provide a glimpse into the life of this outstanding Canadian aboriginal artist. This book presents an "aesthetic analysis and critical consideration" of the artist's works and legacy on her unique contributions to the artists of aboriginal ancestry in Canada. This resource is not only valuable in its aesthetic quality but also in the presentation of a positive cultural role model for all students and teachers.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Grades 6 to 9; Arts Education: Secondary Level; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Our Shared Inheritance: Traditional Metis Beadwork (Video). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2002. 50 min. No order number is required. ($19.95).

(SK) This video consists of narratives of the Métis women in the community of Cumberland House, Saskatchewan. Each woman's narrative describes how she, as a child learned her culture and developed a sense of community while learning the tradition of Métis beadwork. Black-and-white photographs and contemporary live interviews help the viewer develop an understading of the ways of the Métis, their use of beadwork art to decorate their lives, create gifts for those special in their lives and meet their families' needs for items of clothing. The women worked together, socializing as they completed decorative sashes and pictures, as well as practical items such as moccasins, blankets and coats.
Suggested Use: Unit 2 - Family Life
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Native Studies: Grade 11

Note: The list of resources in this section provides an update to *Native Studies: A Bibliography for Grade 11* (1992).

A to Z of Native American Women (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. Facts On File, Inc. (ERD), 1998. 228 p. ISBN 0-8160-3580-6 ($63.36 hdc.).

A to Z of Native American Women introduces the reader to a broad spectrum of North American Indian women and the roles they have played throughout the past 500 years. The multitude roles are reflected in the great diversity of the biographies contained in this resource. Mothers, wives, politicians, warriors and peacemakers, writers, artists and spiritual leaders are just a few of the many women profiled who represent only a cross-section of all those who have contributed to both Aboriginal and nonaboriginal societies. Some examples of these are Buffy Sainte-Marie, Tantoo Cardinal, Maria Campbell, Pocahontas, Emily Pauline Johnson and Maria Tallchief. Although American oriented, this is a valuable source of reference in studying the lives of Aboriginal women, their history and their future in all areas of the curriculum.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Aboriginal Education: Fulfilling the Promise (Print-Non-Fiction). Castellano, Marlene Brant, Davis, Lynne and Lahache, Louise, eds. UBC Press (GBW), 2000. 278 p. ISBN 0-7748-0783-0 ($29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a series of essays delineating the current research on aboriginal education. Both aboriginal and nonaboriginal educators offer insights on the existing research, policy, efforts and programs established to actualize aboriginal education that incorporates aboriginal philosophies and approaches to life-long learning. The content is organized into four main parts to reflect the following:

- the evolution of policy in aboriginal education,
- efforts to conserve aboriginal languages and bring aboriginal voices into communication media,
- a discussion on approaches and innovation in pedagogy and
- aboriginal education in aboriginal-controlled post-secondary institutions.

Although this may be used for teacher reference, portions of the material may be excerpted for student information.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Aboriginal Law: Cases, Materials, and Commentary. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Isaac, Thomas. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1999. 610 p. ISBN 1-895830-11-7 ($45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This second edition contains a range of decisions the Supreme Court of Canada has made pertaining to aboriginal rights and titles and their application. It also includes the federal government's policy statement regarding the inherent right of self-government. The compilation of case studies, material and commentary provides a valuable reference source for teachers and advanced students in understanding the issues with respect to aboriginal treaty rights, governance, land claims and treaty land entitlement. Readers are introduced to and provided with an overview of the major themes that have developed in Canadian aboriginal law over the past 200 years. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 3: Social Justice
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Aboriginal Law Handbook. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Imai, Shin. Carswell Thomson Professional Publishing (CAR), 1999. 428 p. ISBN 0-459-23939-2 ($64.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This handbook provides a basic reference guide to Canadian law as it affects aboriginal peoples. The text articulates the growing "inter-community law" which describes the relationship between aboriginal and nonaboriginal communities. The information is organized meaningfully around "real-life" topics such as

treaty rights, land claims, hunting and fishing rights, self-government, marriage, employment relations and criminal law. The expanded table of contents assists in locating the precise information a student may need. An index is also included.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Aboriginal Legal Issues: Cases, Materials & Commentary. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Borrows, John J. and Rotman, Leonard I. Butterworths Canada Limited (BUT), 2003. 979 p. ISBN 0-433-44010-4 ($97.00 pbk.).

(CAN) As the title suggests, this book is a collection of cases, materials and commentary on aboriginal legal issues that provides contextual background to the historical development of Canadian law as it relates to aboriginal peoples. The material is an excellent source of reference for teachers or advanced readers. Portions may be excerpted for classroom use in understanding the basis of the contemporary issues facing aboriginal peoples. Information in the text supports concepts and themes that deal with self-determination and self-government, social justice, aboriginal and treaty rights, governance and land claims and treaty land entitlements.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Aboriginal Self-Government in Canada: Current Trends and Issues. 2nd ed. (Print-Anthology). Hylton, John H., ed. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1999. 469 p. ISBN 1-895830-14-1 ($40.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is about aboriginal self-government and self-determination in a contemporary context. It provides a substantial historical backdrop to understanding current trends and issues. It is a well-researched collection of perspectives ranging from the inherent right of aboriginal governance, the colonial legacy, a social perspective and relationships from both First Nation and Métis peoples. While the book is an interesting read, the text is written at an advanced level and may require teacher interpretation for student comprehension. It should be noted that since publication, new legislation has been adopted in different areas, such as the taxation law affecting aboriginal peoples, and it is incumbent upon the teacher to take this into consideration.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Aboriginal Youth: Dealing With the Youth Justice System in Canada: A Resource Manual for Teachers and Students (Print-Non-Fiction). Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan (PLEA), 1995. ISBN 1-896168-38-8 ($29.15 binder).

(SK) This teaching manual, developed and written by Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan, is intended to give new insight on the role that law plays in our society, particularly its effects on youth. It provides a variety of learning activities and instructional strategies with a substantial amount of teacher background. Each section is organized to provide information on the facts at hand, the law, issues around case studies, decisions of judges, and approaches and strategies for student analysis. Traditional aboriginal approaches to justice as well as modern legal systems in Canada are addressed to encourage students to learn and view law from differing perspectives as they apply the concepts and principles in their daily lives.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

(Ad)dressing Our Words: Aboriginal Perspectives on Aboriginal Literatures (Print-Anthology). Ruffo, Armand Garnet, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 2001. 247 p. ISBN 0-919441-91-2 ($18.36 pbk.).

(CAN) This anthology is a follow-up to *Looking at the Words of Our People*. It is a collection of essays providing a critical analysis of aboriginal literature by aboriginal people. The pieces included are a mix of voices, "those that are academic in the critical sense and those coming out of the Oral Tradition." The mix of voices includes those who are well-known, such as Saskatchewan's Randy Lundy who examines the work of Tomson Highway and others who are new to the field. Some of the common themes discussed throughout the book are de-colonization, resistance, tradition, identity, language, appropriation, self-determination and

sexuality. This resource provides "insight into the reading, writing and living as an aboriginal person" in contemporary society. *(Ad)dressing Our Words* provides support to teachers and students who are exploring different themes and the works of aboriginal voices.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene, Molin, Paulette Fairbanks and Wakim, Yvonne. Scarecrow Press, Inc. (RWL), 1999. 343 p. ISBN 0-8108-3613-0 ($48.50 pbk.).

Although American oriented, the information found in this collection of readings and other evidence from a variety of sources demonstrate the pervasiveness of misrepresentations, historical inaccuracies and stereotyping of aboriginal peoples in "Native North America." It is a valuable tool for the teacher to aid with greater public awareness and understanding on how the negative imagery of aboriginal peoples continues to affect all children. Background information is clearly presented to describe and discuss the imagery and text used in the sources. Some examples of the references made are with sports teams, nicknames, mascots, toys and characters, such as Pocahontas. This interdisciplinary resource used in context or in conjunction with other resources is appropriate for use at all levels. An index is included.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Atlas of the North American Indian. Rev. ed. (Atlas). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (ERD), 2000. 385 p. ISBN 0-8160-3974-7 ($71.28 hdc.).

This atlas presents a broad-based overview on the North American Indian in an easy-to-read reference format. The material is organized by subject areas of time and is further broken down into sections with corresponding maps to depict what is known about the particular groups of that period. Additional sources of information such as a chronology of Indian history, lists of United States reservations and Canadian First Nations, a list of museums and archaeological sites, a glossary and index are included. Although this resource excludes aboriginal perspective on the origin stories of aboriginal people, it does provide comprehensive data to guide and support further studies of aboriginal people across the curriculum.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Black Eyes All of the Time: Intimate Violence, Aboriginal Women, and the Justice System (Print-Non-Fiction). McGillivray, Anne and Comaskey, Brenda. University of Toronto Press (UTP), 1999. 200 p. ISBN 0-8020-8061-8 ($15.56 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource reveals an unnerving presentation of research on the violence against aboriginal women in Canadian society. The material includes comparative statistics, the role of women prior to contact and the responses to violence in traditional aboriginal societies. It also addresses how these responses were altered with European contact and the development or lack of development of government policies around these issues. Women's experiences of intimate violence are recounted and followed by a discussion on reform and the rights of women. This book provides opportunity for understanding these issues and for discussion regarding social justice and reform. While this book may be advanced for some high school students, excerpts may be used with teacher support. This book includes a bibliography and an index.
Suggested Use: Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Bounty and Benevolence: A History of Saskatchewan Treaties (Print-Non-Fiction). Ray, Arthur J., Miller, Jim and Tough, Frank J. McGill-Queen's University Press (MCQ), 2000. 299 p. ISBN 0-7735-2023-6 ($75.00 hdc.). ISBN 0-7735-2060-0 ($27.95 pbk.).

(SK) As the title suggests, this book is a look at the history of treaty making in Canada with particular emphasis on those treaties affecting First Nations in Saskatchewan. This is an extensive review of the evolution of historiography of treaty making within the context of reinterpreting the origins, contents and impact of treaties. The researchers present information to illustrate how the Hudson Bay Company's relationship influenced treaty making, how First Nation negotiators' involvement has not previously been acknowledged and considered,

how government documents alone do not present a complete or accurate picture and finally, the difficulties with implementation of the treaties. This book is well researched and speaks to the concerns of both First Nations and the Crown in dealing with current issues. This research was developed in conjunction with other publications, *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future* and *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* as a result of the work of the Office of the Treaty Commissioner.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Changing Education for Diversity (Print-Non-Fiction). Corson, David. (Changing Education Series). Open University Press (GBW), 1998. 268 p. ISBN 0-335-19587-3 ($35.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book was designed for educational practitioners. Based on the principle of "equal treatment" or "minority education" not being effective in schools, the author offers a pragmatic program for change. *Changing Education for Diversity* introduces key theoretical and applied ideas of educational philosophy in English-speaking countries such as the idea of social justice in teaching and learning. It includes examples of successful programs that have implemented school reform policies to meet diversity, offers a discussion of aboriginal education, and presents reforms in education which give insight into all the areas. It also discusses research presented on the education of immigrant girls, inner-city students, immigrant and refugee language-minority children and the safety of the diverse groups. Compelling and practical, this title supports the concept of "organic" community schools.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Chief Buffalo Child Long Lance: The Glorious Impostor (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Donald B. Red Deer Press (FHW), 1999. 400 p. ISBN 0-88995-197-7 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book traces the life of Sylvester Long, a self-proclaimed "Indian" who continually reinvents himself as he moves through Canada and the United States. Long's motives are fuelled by his desire to escape the racial oppression of blacks in the late 1800s and early 1900s in the United States and to capitalize on the image of the "noble savage." The compilation of events combines interviews and archival documents which include a scrapbook Long maintained throughout his journeys. This story is an interesting and fascinating read which may also be used with Donald B. Smiths' other work *From the Land of Shadows: The Making of Grey Owl* as both titles reveal the identity of these "glorious imposters." An index and a bibliography are included.
Suggested Use: Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Chiwid (Print-Non-Fiction). Birchwater, Sage. (Transmontanus Series). New Star Books Ltd. (NSB), 1995. 126 p. ISBN 0-921586-39-6 ($16.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource paints a wonderful picture of an independent woman. *Chiwid* is a story told by a collection of "old-timers," both aboriginal and nonaboriginal of a woman who lived in the forests, lakes and bush of the Chilcotin plateau of the British Columbia coastal region. This book portrays the life of the Chiwid and the Chilcotin people during the early to middle 1900s, authenticated by the number of different voices.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Circle Works: Transforming Eurocentric Consciousness (Print-Non-Fiction). Graveline, Fyre Jean. Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 1998. 304 p. ISBN 1-895686-30-X ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Fyre Jean Graveline combines aboriginal teachings with feminist and anti-racist theory and practice. This book is about revitalizing "traditional" worldviews with the knowledge and teachings of aboriginal peoples, building community connections, activism and "retheorizing" pedagogy to challenge Eurocentrism as it exists in education. Although this resource is academic in nature, it provides information in understanding aboriginal peoples and the need for rethinking the role of educators within the existing system.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Citizens Plus: Aboriginal Peoples and the Canadian State (Print-Non-Fiction). Cairns, Alan C. (Canadian Studies Series). UBC Press (GBW), 2000. 280 p. ISBN 0-7748-0767-9 ($39.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7748-0768-7 ($25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book discusses the relation of aboriginal and nonaboriginal peoples to each other. Alan C. Cairns brings together history and clarification to current negotiations between aboriginal peoples and the state. The book debates the dichotomy of perspectives that has separated and affected talks with respect to aboriginal treaty rights, land claims and policy. In presenting his theories, Cairns explores the recognition that it is vital to support one another in the context of a nation. He also addresses the resistance of aboriginal peoples to a submergence of history and culture within Canadian society. Cairns offers an interesting approach to interventions and solutions to formulating and revising public policy. This book serves as a good reference for students and teachers.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Contemporary Metis Justice: The Settlement Way (Print-Non-Fiction). Bell, Catherine E. and Métis Settlements Appeal Tribunal. Native Law Centre (USNL), 1999. 602 p. ISBN 0-88880-392-3 ($45.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is an exploration of the development of aboriginal justice mechanisms through a delegated process and an adaptation of existing principles of administrative law pertaining to the Alberta Métis settlements. The content includes Métis history on the development of the settlements in Alberta and other areas in Western Canada. The text is at an advanced reading level; however, portions may be excerpted for student use.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Contributions by the Indigenous Peoples of the Americas. 1st ed. (Poster). FSIN Education and Training Secretariat (BEY), 2000. No order number is required. ($150.00 set). Mini-poster set - No order number is required. ($10.00). Poster Series Guide - No order number is required. ($19.95 spiral-bound).

(SK) This package of five posters and a guide highlights contributions of aboriginal peoples and provides an overview to the many earlier civilizations that existed in the Americas. The contributions are organized into five main categories that include food and agriculture, health and medicine, science and technology, architecture and economy, and governance. Suggested teacher activities are included for each section.

This locally developed guide and mini-poster set may be ordered separately from the larger series.
Suggested Use: General
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Doing Things the Right Way: Traditional Dene Justice in Lac La Martre, N.W.T. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ryan, Joan. University of Calgary Press (GBW), 1995. 150 p. ISBN 1-895176-62-X ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book documents the methodology and process of a participatory action research project and the resulting recommendations toward building a new system of Dogrib justice that deals with social control. While the book is research oriented, it provides a critical overview for teachers on the traditional systems of Dogrib justice and the contrasting views toward that of the adopted EuroCanadian system. It is a useful teacher reference in understanding and implementing curriculum objectives that deal with concepts and issues on aboriginal self-determination and self-government, governance and social justice. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 3: Social Justice
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Dynamics of Native Politics: The Alberta Metis Experience (Print-Non-Fiction). Sawchuk, Joe. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1998. 184 p. ISBN 1-895830-09-5 ($26.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book examines the Native political organizations and their relationships with the provincial and federal governments. Joe Sawchuk discusses these organizations as both agents of social change and as a means of maintaining the status quo. While the content is based on research from an Alberta Métis experience as the title indicates, several topics provide background knowledge to support many of the Native Studies curriculum objectives. Some of the topics presented include the classification of "Nativeness" in Canada, the listing and structures of the provincial and federal Native political organizations and their policies, some of which have changed, with respect to funding, relationships and powers. A list of references and an index are included.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Earth, Water, Air and Fire: Studies in Canadian Ethnohistory (Print-Anthology). McNab, David T., ed. Wilfrid Laurier University Press (WLU), 1998. 342 p. ISBN 0-88920-297-4 ($29.05 pbk.).

This collection of papers represents a sharing of ideas, values and work in various stages of progress with respect to aboriginal history in Ontario and the United States. The papers provide aboriginal perspectives on worldviews, the history, conflict and resistance of the Bkejwanong and its people, economical and societal history of the Mi'kma'ki and Mi'kmaq in the North Atlantic, sovereignty, history and law in Ontario, gender and aboriginal governance in the Canadian North. Although the text is advanced, it is a useful reference regarding different perspectives on the issues and concepts relative to Native Studies.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Encyclopedia of Native American Religions. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Molin, Paulette. Facts On File, Inc. (ERD), 2000. 390 p. ISBN 0-8160-3949-6 ($102.96 hdc.).

This extensive resource covers the spiritual traditions of aboriginal peoples in the United States and Canada before "contact" and the consequences of this contact on sacred traditions and contemporary religious forms. Respectfully and well written, this book provides an understanding and appreciation of the nature of spiritual worship and makes reference to early ceremonies and contemporary rituals. It also provides biographies of Native American religious practitioners, Catholic and Protestant missionaries who influenced Native American religious traditions as well as information on disease and medicine, ceremonial races, games, and sacred clowns and their integral roles in Native American ceremonies. This is a very good reference for students and teachers in all areas of curriculum studies on aboriginal peoples. This book includes a list of further readings and an alphabetical and subject index.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Entering the War Zone: A Mohawk Perspective on Resisting Invasions. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodleaf, Donna K. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1995. 189 p. ISBN 0-919441-49-1 ($9.56 pbk.).

(CAN) This book deals with the issues surrounding the Oka Crisis from an aboriginal perspective. Author, Donna Goodleaf goes beyond journalism to detail the armed resistance that took place during the summer of 1990 in Kanehsatake (Oka) and Kahnawake. Goodleaf provides an in-depth focus on the notion of sovereignty within the context of a neo-colonial system including important historical and other pertinent aspects of her people's culture and the roots of their strength to resist encroachment.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Exploring Native North America (Print-Non-Fiction). Thomas, David Hurst. (Places in Time Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 227 p. ISBN 0-19-510887-6 ($13.88 hdc.).

Aimed at a general population, this book is about Native North American archaeology. Key archaeological sites are chosen to reflect the long-term history of "American Indian people" from the 11 000-year-old Clovis occupation at Blackwater Draw, New Mexico through the Battle of the Little Bighorn in 1876. This presentation of the earliest Americans, who they were, where they came from and what became of them offers a new approach in archaeology which portrays aboriginal people in the past but also as living, vibrant cultures in contemporary society. While American in content, there are several references to the various nations which cross over into Canadian borders. This book includes an index and an additional list of resources at the end of each section for further reading.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Expressions in Canadian Native Studies (Print-Anthology). Laliberte, Ron F., et al., eds. University Extension Press (ULO), 2000. 588 p. ISBN 0-88880-411-3 ($49.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book is a collection of articles reflecting the diverse perspectives on important issues in the field of Native Studies. Scholarly arguments, new voices and an array of other materials, such as writings from newspapers, government documents, stories and journal articles comprise this detailed exploration on various topics in this field. These perspectives reflect the debate regarding traditional Western scholarly methodology on research and the aboriginal tradition of using stories and teachings of Elders that are seen as "authentic social and historical materials."
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

First Nations Education in Canada: The Circle Unfolds (Print-Non-Fiction). Battiste, Marie and Barman, Jean, eds. UBC Press (GBW), 1995. 355 p. ISBN 0-7748-0517-X ($27.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a collection of essays from both aboriginal and nonaboriginal educators, using the Medicine Wheel to re-conceptualize aboriginal education. These essays examine the various aspects of schooling, redefine essential subject areas by assessing their strengths and weaknesses and offer a guide for assisting all educators in meeting the challenges in aboriginal education. The topics discussed include learning processes and teaching roles, language and culture, retention and dropout, and relationships. While this text is academic in nature, it is an essential source for teachers and students in understanding the role of educators. Sections may be excerpted for student use. This resource includes a bibliography, an index and short biographies of the contributors.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Full Circle: Canada's First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Steckley, John L. and Cummins, Bryan D. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2001. 274 p. ISBN 0-13-087830-8 ($38.36 pbk.).

(CAN) This book examines both traditional and contemporary aboriginal societies in Canada reflecting the diversity of First Nation's voices. Through discussions of aboriginal languages, oral tradition, writers and individuals, the content is summarized in well-written and easy-to-read format touching on several issues such as colonialism, education, health, justice and social action. *Full Circle* is highly recommended for a development of vocabulary and an understanding of aboriginal peoples in both a historical and a contemporary context. It includes a glossary of terms, an index, a minibiography of noted individuals and a list of additional resources at the end of each section.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 2: Development; Unit 3: Social Justice
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

How to Teach About American Indians: A Guide for the School Library Media Specialist (Print-Non-Fiction). Harvey, Karen D., Harjo, Lisa D. and Welborn, Lynda. (Greenwood Professional Guides in School Librarianship Series). Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc. (GPGI), 1995. 220 p. ISBN 0-313-29227-2 ($41.95 U.S. hdc.).

This book is a useful guide for both the teacher-librarian and teachers who are responsible for the

collection development of instructional resources that support curricula. The guide emphasizes the role of the teacher librarian working in collaboration with teachers in the areas of coordination and development of courses. The content provides sufficient background on aboriginal peoples to assist with the selection of quality instructional materials and activities. It offers an array of approaches and options for course design in teaching about aboriginal peoples and presenting information that is worthwhile versus content that is trivia. While the book is American oriented, the content is based on educational theory and practices which correspond to the philosophy and goals of Saskatchewan Core Curriculum and to fundamental principles with respect to content and perspective of aboriginal peoples in North America. An index is included.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

In a Sacred Manner I Live: Native American Wisdom (Print-Non-Fiction). Philip, Neil, ed. Clarion Books (ALL), 1997. 93 p. ISBN 0-395-84981-0 ($31.95 U.S. hdc.).

This book is a collection of words and photographs of some of the better-known speakers and writers in aboriginal communities, past and present. The text and images together teach about many of the values and beliefs of "Native North American" peoples. This resource may be useful in exploring the concept of spirituality and worldviews in aboriginal societies or for anyone who simply wants a peaceful read.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Psychology 20/30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

In Order to Live Untroubled: Inuit of the Central Arctic, 1550 to 1940 (Print-Non-Fiction). Fossett, Renée. University of Manitoba Press (UTP), 2001. 336 p. ISBN 0-88755-171-8 ($55.00 hdc.). ISBN 0-88755-647-7 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a comprehensive, detailed history of the Canadian Central Arctic and of the Inuit peoples in this vast region. The resource draws from a wide array of documents and findings from eyewitness accounts, journals and oral stories. *In Order to Live Untroubled* looks at the lives of the Inuit and describes the institutions and technology that were developed for their cultural and physical survival. The author used a holistic approach in gathering data and interpreting it to provide a broad and rich understanding of the Inuit people in the Central Arctic. While most of the text is advanced reading, some students and teachers will find this useful for in-depth study. This book includes a bibliography and index.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Indian Education in Canada: Volume 1: The Legacy (Print-Non-Fiction). Barman, Jean, Hébert, Yvonne and McCaskill, Don, eds. (Nakoda Institute Occasional Papers Series). UBC Press (GBW), 1986. 172 p. ISBN 0-7748-0243-X ($25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Indian Education in Canada: Volume 1: The Legacy* presents a variety of analyses and discussions outlining the major events around this topic, with emphasis on the consequences of "Indian" children schooled in provincial and federal institutions and arguments for Indian control of Indian education. Although academic in nature, this is a useful reference source for teachers in understanding the history of "Indian education in Canada," processes of change and the consequences and responsibilities of all those involved in the education of aboriginal children.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Indian School: Teaching the White Man's Way (Print-Non-Fiction). Cooper, Michael L. Clarion Books (ALL), 1999. 103 p. ISBN 0-395-92084-1 ($17.96 hdc.).

This book is an authentic portrayal of the experiences of children, youth and families who endured the residential school experience in the United States. Although American in content, the striking similarities to Canadian experiences are revealed; therefore, this book lends itself well to comparative studies on this topic. Michael J. Cooper presents both aboriginal and nonaboriginal peoples' perspectives on the topic. The book includes an index and a list of additional readings.
Suggested Use: General
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Journal of Aboriginal Economic Development (Periodical). Captus Press (CPYU). Published twice a year - ISSN 1481-9112 ($60.00). Internet subscription - ISSN 1481-9120 ($39.00).

(CAN) The articles in this journal explore the issues and practices in the field of aboriginal economic development. The topics range from early research and development in planning to best practices in business. The resource aids in dispelling many of the stereotypes in this area as it provides a realistic portrayal of the existing businesses, their successes as well as issues and concerns with aboriginal economies. The journal articles are easy to read and of interest to both students and teachers in Native Studies, as well as other courses that deal with entrepreneurship and career and work exploration.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Career and Work Exploration 10, 20, A30, B30; Entrepreneurship 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Journeying Forward: Dreaming First Nations' Independence (Print-Non-Fiction). Monture-Angus, Patricia A. Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 1999. 175 p. ISBN 1-895686-97-0 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a journey and reflective analysis on self-determination by Patricia Monture-Angus that looks at the impact of Canadian law on aboriginal nations. Monture-Angus examines existing and past government policy on aboriginal people and resulting consequences of political and legal oppression of these families, communities and nations. Family, relationships, history, sharing, creativity to survive and hope for the future are central themes relating to aboriginal people reclaiming individual and collective identities. While some of the text is academic in nature, several sections may be excerpted for student reference. This book includes an index and bibliography. *Journeying Forward: Dreaming First Nations' Independence* is a recipient of a Saskatchewan Book Award.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Justice in Aboriginal Communities: Sentencing Alternatives (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Ross Gordon. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 1998. 192 p. ISBN 1-895830-10-9 ($27.00 pbk.).

(CAN) The author explores the evolution of the conventional Canadian justice system and the values upon which it is based and then contrasts these with the values of aboriginal concepts of justice, their systems and sentencing. The book highlights the involvement of communities in the sentencing of aboriginal offenders in aboriginal communities in search of alternative approaches to the present sentencing practices in and out of Canadian courts. The resource supports research towards an understanding of the current issues faced by aboriginal peoples as presented in the number of different case studies reviewed. The material is written at an advanced reading level; however, portions of the text may be excerpted for student use or teacher reference.
Suggested Use: Unit 3: Social Justice
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Kwulasulwut II: More Stories From the Coast Salish. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). White, Ellen and Cohen, Bill, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1997. 79 p. ISBN 0-919441-54-8 ($12.76 pbk.).

(CAN) *Kwulasulwut II* is a second volume of traditional Coast Salish legends by Ellen White with colourful illustrations by the Okanagan artist Bill Cohen. This volume of legends explores such themes as coming-of-age, death, responsibility and sharing. The characters, animal and human, journey through many magical experiences and adventures ending in a traditional Salish style that reveals one of life's lessons.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Looking at the Words of Our People: First Nations Analysis of Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1993. 214 p. ISBN 0-919441-52-1 ($10.36 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of essays offers First Nations analysis of literature by aboriginal people in Canada. This is an excellent reference for

teachers examining the diversity of voice and opinion on literature from various regions and cultural experiences. A review of Thomas King's *Medicine River* and Maria Campbell's *Halfbreed* are examples of the authors' works revisited from an indigenous perspective. Although the book is dated, it provides unique insight and a glimpse of the challenges the aboriginal authors face with the Canadian publishing industry.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: English Language Arts 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Native America: Portrait of the Peoples (Print-Non-Fiction). Champagne, Duane. Visible Ink Press (CDS), 1994. 786 p. ISBN 0-8103-9452-9 ($34.95 pbk.).

This resource is a compilation of facts, figures, names and events, biographies and other material on "Native North American" people. The content focuses on the origins of the diverse Nations across the American and Canadian borders and the role activism has played central to the development of the people. It also touches on topics such as languages, traditional literature, philosophies, the arts and more. Although American oriented, there is a significant amount of data included on aboriginal people in Canada. While the book is dated, it is encyclopedic in nature and will serve as a very good reference source in Native Studies. This book includes an index and a list of media sources.
Suggested Use: Unit 2: Development; Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Native American Sweat Lodge: History and Legends (Print-Non-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. The Crossing Press (CDS), 1993. 145 p. ISBN 0-89594-636-X ($16.76 pbk.).

(CAN) This well-written, easily read book explains the history, meaning and use of the sweat lodge as it was and still is being practised in aboriginal societies. Using a traditional storytelling approach, the author indirectly illustrates the sweat lodge's central place as a means of cleansing and healing of body, mind and spirit. Joseph Bruchac provides an understanding of the use of the sweat lodge in the context of his own experiences and the knowledge of Elders.
Suggested Use: Introduction
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Native Peoples of the Southwest. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Griffin-Pierce, Trudy. University of New Mexico Press (GBW), 2000. 439 p. ISBN 0-8263-1908-4 ($29.95 pbk.).

This book portrays the living dynamic nature of cultures of the aboriginal peoples of the Southwest. It conveys the cultural vitality and diversity in both historical and contemporary context by touching on areas of linguistic affiliation, territory, prehistory, history, subsistence pattern, material culture, social and political organizations, religion and worldview. This is a very good teacher reference for comparative study.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Native Roots: How the Indians Enriched America. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Weatherford, Jack. Crown Publishers Inc. (RAN), 1991. 310 p. ISBN 0-449-90713-9 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Native Roots* explores the many great civilizations of indigenous people of the Americas highlighting their contributions to North America as revealed in the cultural and historical roots that have nourished the societies. While exploring the heritages of the many nations, a detailed overview on the nations illustrates attitudes and values, types of food eaten, clothes worn and the institutions established, all which have and continue to contribute to the development of modern society.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Native Science: Natural Laws of Interdependence. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cajete, Gregory. Clear Light Publishers (GDM), 2000. 315 p. ISBN 1-57416-035-4 ($37.40 hdc.). ISBN 1-57416-041-9 ($22.45 pbk.).

(CAN) This book explores a different approach to viewing and understanding of aboriginal people's knowledge and traditions of science and technology through the voice and stories of their experiences. This is a fascinating read that provides a basic understanding of the creative process as it is reflected in the natural world and in the context of aboriginal cultural expression. It explores social and ecological patterns of thoughts, interdependence, education, philosophy and perspective on relationships to plants,

animals, astronomy and the expressions in art, science, environmental ethics, language, story, architecture and more. Ecological consciousness and mutual reciprocal relationships are at the foundation of Native science. This information is brought together in a sophisticated body of material to provide an understanding of key principles and knowledge of indigenous people's science with insight and appreciation for indigenous people's wisdom.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Noble, Wretched, & Redeemable: Protestant Missionaries to the Indians in Canada and the United States, 1820-1900. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Higham, C. L. University of Calgary Press (GBW), 2000. 283 p. ISBN 1-55238-026-2 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This interesting book looks at a period in Canadian and American history on how missionary societies, national governments and various secular institutions influenced the process of image creation of the aboriginal peoples. The book outlines the general history of the Canadian and American frontiers and government policies regulating them. It further explains how the shift of financial support from the above-mentioned organizations created pressures for missionaries and encouraged new alliances. C. L. Higham concludes his analysis by examining how descriptions and perceptions of the "Indian" people in the writings and lectures of the Protestant missionaries changes in relationship to the pressures and changes in the frontiers. Although written at an advanced level, this resource is useful for the student or teacher in understanding the development and perpetuation of racism, discrimination and stereotyping as a means toward an end. Concepts, themes and issues around governance, social justice and social development may also be explored using this text. The book includes a bibliography and an index.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Odjig: The Art of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000 (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne, Boyer, Bob and Podedworny, Carol. Key Porter Books Limited (FEN), 2001. 126 p. ISBN 1-55263-286-5 ($41.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This selection of works comprises 54 "luminous" reproductions of Odjig's work, each accompanied by an extract from her own letters and talks, to provide a glimpse into the life of this outstanding Canadian aboriginal artist. This book presents an "aesthetic analysis and critical consideration" of the artist's works and legacy on her unique contributions to the artists of aboriginal ancestry in Canada. This resource is not only valuable in its aesthetic quality but also in the presentation of a positive cultural role model for all students and teachers.
Suggested Use: Grade 11; General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; Native Studies 10
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The One-and-a-Half Men: The Story of Jim Brady and Malcolm Norris, Metis Patriots of the Twentieth Century (Print-Non-Fiction). Dobbin, Murray. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1981. 270 p. ISBN 0-919888-35-6 ($9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book examines Métis and Indian political organizations as experienced by Malcolm Norris and Jim Brady, lifelong socialists. *The One-and-a-Half Men* is a biography of these two men and a history of the Métis in Saskatchewan and Alberta. As a teacher, leader and political activist, Murray Dobbin's story provides an awareness of the "uneven" social, economic and political development of the Métis in the early 1900s to the late 1960s. While this book is dated, it offers a significant contribution toward an understanding of the Métis people and provides the historical backdrop to contemporary issues in Métis governance.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Our Elders Understand Our Rights: Evolving International Law Regarding Indigenous Peoples (Print-Non-Fiction). Venne, Sharon Helen. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1998. 228 p. ISBN 0-919441-66-1 ($15.16 pbk.).

(CAN) With an authentic voice, the author traces the development of international law pertaining to indigenous people illustrating the impact of colonization and the subsequent oppression of Indigenous peoples around the world. The book introduces and discusses such issues as the "doctrine of discovery," probes into the role of modern international organizations in relation to Indigenous peoples and their rights, and, examines specific work undertaken by international organizations to study and clarify the legal status and rights of minorities and indigenous peoples. *Our Elders Understand Our Rights* is both scholarly and informative as it provides an overview of the significant events and work at an international level and confronts the notion of "human rights" with respect to the indigenous peoples around the world. The book is written at an advanced level; however, sections or paragraphs may be excerpted for student resource material.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 3 - Governance
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Pleasure of the Crown: Anthropology, Law and First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Culhane, Dara. Talon Books Limited (UTP), 1998. 406 p. ISBN 0-88922-315-7 ($26.21 pbk.).

(CAN) The author takes a comprehensive look at the landmark case *Delgamuukw v. The Queen*, as a contribution to the ongoing discussions that are taking place in Canada about justice with aboriginal title litigation and as an intervention in the debates between the fields of anthropology and law. The author provides an in-depth historical context to the topic to support the notion of "equality" in what is purported to be a just and democratic legal system. This resource offers an interesting advanced read for students at the Secondary Level. Teachers may also wish to excerpt portions for a particular unit in any of the Native Studies courses that deal with governance, self-determination and self-government, social justice and land claims.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 3: Social Justice
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Protecting Indigenous Knowledge and Heritage: A Global Challenge (Print-Non-Fiction). Battiste, Marie and Henderson, James [Sa'ke'j] Youngblood. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (PUC), 2000. 324 p. ISBN 1-895830-15-X ($36.00 pbk.).

(SK) This book explores, among others, the notions of Eurocentric and European ethnographic traditions, decolonization and Eurocentric intellectual and cultural property rights. It looks at what constitutes indigenous knowledge, how it is transmitted and who may use it. It examines existing constitutional and legislative régimes and the need for legal and policy reforms toward an understanding of the rights of indigenous peoples to protect their knowledge and heritage. This resource is written at an advanced level. It is beneficial to teachers and other educators/administrators interested in understanding aboriginal knowledge and its implication in aboriginal education. This book includes a list of references, acts, regulations, guidelines and an index.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Reading, Writing, and Rising Up: Teaching About Social Justice and the Power of the Written Word (Print-Non-Fiction). Christensen, Linda. Rethinking Schools Ltd. (RTS), 2000. 186 p. ISBN 0-942961-25-0 ($12.95 U.S. pbk.).

This practical, motivational book provides a collection of essays, student writings, personal narrative and lesson plans that focus on using language arts to teach about justice. The resource combines theory and classroom practice that offers a holistic approach toward "emancipatory" pedagogy. This is an excellent resource for teachers in middle years wanting to integrate language arts skills with social studies concepts. It offers a number of ideas and activities that may also be adapted to the higher grades.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Reclaiming Youth at Risk: Our Hope for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Brendtro, Larry K., Brokenleg, Martin and Van Bockern, Steve. National Educational Service (NES), 1990. 100 p. No order number is required. ($21.95 U.S. pbk.).

The theories of practice explored in this teacher reference book combine the knowledge of youth work pioneers in European tradition with the Native American philosophy of child rearing. Although printed in 1990, this book is valuable for all educators working with youth in teaching, mentoring or counselling. The authors present the notion of "reclamation" meaning to "recover, redeem, and to restore value of something devalued" as it applies to the difficulties youth face in contemporary society. *Reclaiming Youth at Risk* introduces the components of a reclaiming environment (dependence, mastery, belonging and generosity) essential to the holistic development of the child. The information in this book is clearly presented and illustrative of an approach to best practices in working with young people.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Rediscovering the First Nations of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Friesen, John W. Detselig Enterprises Ltd. (TEMB), 1997. 286 p. ISBN 1-55059-143-6 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resources explores the cultures and philosophies of aboriginal peoples in Canada from the early settlement of the Beothuk on the east coast over to the Haida and Kwakiutl of the west coast and upward to the north to cover the Dené and Inuit territories. The author, John W. Friesen, provides an overview of the history, lifestyles, specialties and spiritualities of these people exploring the question of how present day circumstances and issues may be different had the first Europeans at contact appreciated the many features of aboriginal peoples' contributions to the global community. This book is well researched and written drawing upon both historical documents and personal experiences and relations with First Nation communities. A list of references and an index are included.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science & Technology Units (Kit). Aikenhead, Glen, ed. University of Saskatchewan (NLSD), 2000. No order number is required. ($10.00).

(SK) The goals of this resource are to "make western science and engineering accessible to aboriginal students in ways that nurture their own cultural identities as aboriginal people living in a multicultural country.." and "to respect the community's aboriginal knowledge—an aboriginal way of knowing—by involving community people in the development and modification of units for school science in a way that ensures validity and authenticity to their perspective." The CD-ROM includes an introduction, a teacher's guide, stories from the field and six units. These materials are also included in print format. The units in this resource include the following:

"Nature's Hidden Gifts"
"Snowshoes"
"Survival in Our Land"
"The Night Sky"
"Trapping"
"Wild Rice."

The units each include a curriculum connection, an overview, purposes, goals, objectives, background information, acknowledgements, lesson plans and appendices of valuable information related to the unit.
More information on this project is available at http://capes.usask.ca/ccstu.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Resistance and Renewal: Surviving the Indian Residential School (Print-Non-Fiction). Haig-Brown, Celia. Arsenal Pulp Press Limited (ARS), 1988. 171 p. ISBN 0-88978-189-3 ($11.16 pbk.).

(CAN) This book presents an aboriginal perspective of the Kamloops Indian Residential School and provides a limited overview of how aboriginal education has evolved. Cultural invasion and resistance are the two main concepts explored. The book is well organized in setting the scene, describing the transition from home to school, school life, resistance of the oppressive structure and going home. With the use of interviewing as a research technique, the author captures firsthand accounts of survivors. This is a compelling read that nurtures

understanding of the impact of the residential school system and the resistance movement which the students and families had developed in their struggle for survival.
Suggested Use: Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Returning to the Teachings: Exploring Aboriginal Justice (Print-Non-Fiction). Ross, Rupert. Penguin Books Canada Limited (CDS), 1996. 287 p. ISBN 0-14-025870-1 ($19.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a representation of Rupert Ross's thoughts, feelings and experiences concerning aboriginal people, their teachings and their dreams of justice for tomorrow. Ross takes the readers to places where aboriginal peoples' worldviews are brought to the forefront. He explores and examines the many facets of the accumulated understandings and convictions of ancient aboriginal knowledge around the world, such as the traditional understandings of life, healing and teaching practices, and restorative approaches of the Maori people in dealing with disputes, troublesome individuals and offenders. Ross contrasts similarities in the patterns and values of indigenous societies in reinforcing social cohesion against the many aspects of EuroCanadian approaches to justice that break traditional aboriginal law. Ross's representation will assist teachers and students in understanding and learning about the efforts that are being made in aboriginal communities to develop restorative approaches that reclaim and build on traditional values and practices to adjust to the changing realities of aboriginal justice. This book builds on Ross's earlier exploration of aboriginal justice in his national bestseller *Dancing With a Ghost.*
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 3: Social Justice
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Sacred Lands: Aboriginal World Views, Claims, and Conflicts (Print-Anthology). Oakes, Jill, et al., eds. (Occasional Publication Series). Canadian Circumpolar Institute (CNI), 1998. 337 p. ISBN 1-896445-07-1 ($28.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book documents the proceedings of the international Sacred Lands Conference held in 1996 at the University of Manitoba. The papers included in this publication are from Elders and leaders, lawyers, social workers, consultants and other academics discussing the issues of aboriginal people in identifying, reclaiming, creating and controlling the use of "Sacred Lands." Along with the discussions are a number of recommendations for resolutions of sacred site claims. This book is scholarly and interesting as it provides insight on the viewpoints of aboriginal people toward the land on relevant aboriginal issues. Material may be excerpted for student use. The book includes references cited at the end of each paper.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Sing the Brave Song. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ennamorato, Judith. Raven Press (GBW), 1998. 222 p. ISBN 0-9684489-0-9 ($20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a historical account of the Canadian government's policy of forcing children into residential schools. *Sing the Brave Song* is well researched as evident in the interviews, reports and other documents that illustrate the devastating effects on aboriginal people and the survival of families and culture from their experiences. This resource is easy to read and will support students and teachers in understanding the intergenerational impact of residential schools on aboriginal families and communities. This book includes sources of reference for further reading and an index. Some content is graphic in nature and therefore caution is recommended in using the resource.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Spirit of the Alberta Indian Treaties. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, Richard T., ed. University of Alberta Press (GBW), 1999. 213 p. ISBN 0-88864-327-6 ($26.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This third edition is a collection of essays that looks critically at the development of treaties in Western Canada with a focus on Treaties Six, Seven and Eight pertaining to the Alberta "Indians." The resource consists of general geographical and historical background to the treaty-making process in Canada and a description of the treaty negotiations in Alberta derived from archival sources. The views contained in the oral testimony of present day Elders are contrasted with those of government.

The Spirit of the Alberta Indian Treaties explores the perspective of Aboriginal peoples' knowledge with respect to the original spirit and intent of treaties and agreements made between First Nations and government.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Spirit of the Whale: Legend, History, Conservation (Print-Non-Fiction). Billinghurst, Jane, ed. Voyageur Press, Inc. (RAI), 2000. 135 p. ISBN 1-55192-365-3 ($35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This beautifully illustrated book is a collection of narratives and images of whales. As the title suggests, it includes legends, history and conservation perspectives from Canadian aboriginal people, indigenous people around the world and environmentalists. It examines the many aspects of whales including the unique relationship between them and humans as explored in myths and legends, their natural history, the whaling industry and issues around the survival and treatment of whales today.
Suggested Use: Unit 2: Development
Other Use: Science: Middle Level; Science: Secondary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Stars Above, Earth Below: American Indians and Nature (Print-Anthology). Bol, Marsha C., ed. Rinehart, Roberts Pub. Inc. (NBN), 1998. 272 p. ISBN 1-57098-198-1 ($19.95 pbk.).

This book is a collection of essays that explores the relationship between humans and the environment through six major themes in aboriginal societies: origin stories, astronomy, culture and landscape, animal, botany and nature. *Stars Above, Earth Below: American Indians and Nature* is a very interesting authentic presentation of photographs of artifacts with oral and written stories. This resource is easy to read and would appeal to students as a source for further research on the varied themes as mentioned. This book includes an index.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Stolen From Our Embrace: The Abduction of First Nations Children and the Restoration of Aboriginal Communities (Print-Non-Fiction). Fournier, Suzanne and Crey, Ernie. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 1997. 250 p. ISBN 1-55054-518-3 ($22.95 hdc.).

(CAN) The stories in this book are firsthand accounts of the experiences of aboriginal children across Canada blended from the perspective of a journalist and an aboriginal activist. They are the stories of aboriginal children who were either removed from their families and communities and placed in residential schools, nonaboriginal foster homes, incarcerated or, detached in some other form as a result of the government's assimilation policies. As each experience is described, emphasis is placed on a particular aspect of history since European contact to provide a context in which the "intervention" practices were administered and subsequently have had a profound negative effect on families. Throughout the stories on the trials of these people, Suzanne Fournier and Ernie Crey have incorporated the many successes of the families and communities and their continued progress in reviving strength to survive, rebuilding and flourishing in their communities. This book is an important resource that educates the reader on the history of government policies in dealing with aboriginal peoples and the intergenerational effects on these communities.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A Stó:lo Coast Salish Historical Atlas (Atlas). Carlson, Keith Thor, ed. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 2001. 208 p. ISBN 1-55054-812-3 ($65.00 hdc.).

This is a rich collection of beautiful illustrations and historical narrative blended together to present the aboriginal history of a single cultural region. The atlas looks at historical origins, lifestyles, political structures, economies and interrelationships that form the identity and worldview of the Sto:lo-Coast Salish people. This extensive compilation of demographics, geography, history and culture from diverse aboriginal and nonaboriginal sources is useful for exploring many issues and concepts in Native Studies as well as for comparative research on aboriginal people in Canada. This reference book contains maps, photographs, illustrations, place

names, a Sto:lo historical timeline and a select bibliography for each of the atlas's plates, with introductory notes by some authors.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Stories and Images About What the Horse Has Done for Us (Print-Non-Fiction). Cohen, Bill, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1998. 102 p. ISBN 0-919441-72-6 ($15.16 pbk.).

(CAN) As the title suggests, this book is about the history of the Okanagan Nation's origin stories of horses and how they were integrated into the people's lives. The book contains information, stories and phtotographs from a variety of Okanagan sources including the contribution and collaboration of Okanagan elders and community members. This publication combines photos and text to explore the lives of these people and the role of horses in Okanagan society, spiritually, culturally, economically and socially.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Tortured People: The Politics of Colonization. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Howard. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1999. 157 p. ISBN 0-919441-37-8 ($13.56 pbk.).

(CAN) Combining narrative and analysis, Howard Adams offers a historical interpretation and analysis of the politics of colonization and the role of governments in maintaining them. This second edition examines the relationship between the history and political culture of Canadian aboriginal people and their colonization. Adams debates western imperialism, explaining imperialist culture as ideology and critiques European thought and tradition. Adams combines research and his personal experiences and perspective as a Métis to present a valuable resource that challenges, enlightens and promotes the struggles for self-determination to overcome present colonization of aboriginal people.

Howard Adams is a recipient of the 1999 National Aboriginal Achievement Award.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government; Unit 2: Development; Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream Is That Our Peoples Will One Day Be Clearly Recognized as Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Harold and Hildebrandt, Walter. University of Calgary Press (GBW), 2000. 84 p. ISBN 1-55238-043-2 ($19.95 hdc.).

(SK) *Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan* originated as a result of the divergent paths the Government of Canada and the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations were taking with respect to the issues surrounding treaty land entitlement and education for First Nations people in Saskatchewan. As a result of a shared initiative to create an independent body that would serve to research and provide recommendations for discussions, a unique body of material has been developed. This body of material includes contributions from Elders with related documents that describe the conceptual framework and theoretical foundation of treaty making across Canada. The book traces the ways in which "spiritual principles of peace and sharing are related to, and woven into, concepts of kinship, governance, and right to livelihood." This is an invaluable resource for all educators and students.

A companion document to this publication is *Statement of Treaty Issues: Treaties as a Bridge to the Future*, produced by the Office of the Treaty Commissioner, 1998.
Suggested Use: Unit 1: Self-Determination and Self-Government
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Way of the Pipe: Aboriginal Spirituality and Symbolic Healing in Canadian Prisons (Print-Non-Fiction). Waldram, James B. Broadview Press (BRD), 1997. 233 p. ISBN 1-55111-159-4 ($15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Medical anthropologist James B. Waldram probes into the history of aboriginal spirituality and its current resurgence within the aboriginal prison population. As a result of hundreds of interviews with inmates and Elders involved in a number of prisons, Waldram reports his findings in a readable format accessible as a student or teacher reference. The book takes an expository look at the incarceration practices of Canadian prisons in an effort to assist readers in better understanding a unique form of therapy known as symbolic healing in the scientific communities. Symbolic healing has been practised by aboriginal

people for hundreds of years. *The Way of the Pipe* provides sufficient background and context for the reader in understanding the validity of aboriginal worldview while not prejudicing the Western scientific view on healing.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Law 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

We Get Our Living Like Milk From the Land
(Print-Non-Fiction). Maracle, Lee, et al., eds.
Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1994. 126 p.
ISBN 0-919441-36-X ($7.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Researched and compiled by the Okanagan Rights Committee and the Okanagan Indian Education Resource Society, this resource presents the origins, history and development of the Okanagan Nation. This well-written and easy-to-read book combines both oral and written accounts to provide an overview of colonization from the perspective of the Okanagan Nation and and its struggle for comprehensive land claims. Although the book's use may be limited because it is specific to British Columbia, it does provide an understanding on the perspective of aboriginal people and their view of the land and relevant factors affecting current issues around these topics in general.
Suggested Use: Unit 3: Social Justice
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Physical Education

Physical Education: Grades 1 to 5

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Physical Education 1-5: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level* (1998).

Best New Games (Print-Non-Fiction). Le Fevre, Dale N. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2002. 217 p. ISBN 0-7360-3685-7 ($23.96 pbk.).

This book describes 77 cooperative, interactive games. Although they may be used with people of any age, the games are probably most appropriate for younger students. The book is well organized and easy to use. It provides information about the history of games and how to create or adapt games. The games described in detail fall into the categories of low, moderate and high activity games. Most games require little equipment and may be played either outdoors or indoors.
Suggested Use: Educational Games

Children on the Move: An Active Living Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction). LeDrew, June E. and Anderson, Kim A., illus. (Active Living Alphabet Series). Bethnold Creations (BND), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-9689443-0-2 ($10.76 pbk.).

(SK) Developed to support the Elementary Level Physical Education Curriculum, this attractive alphabet book (the first in the *Active Living Alphabet Series)* offers 26 colourful illustrations by Kim Anderson that depict examples of active living. It also includes interactive "I can spot" sentences for object identification. The back matter features "The ABCs of Active Living for Young Children," an acrostic that provides helpful suggestions on becoming active.

Thanks to the generosity of Sask Sport Inc., this book was sent free of charge to every Saskatchewan Grade 1 teacher in the spring of 2002. Additional copies are available for purchase.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Active Living
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Co-Ed Recreational Games (Print-Non-Fiction). Byl, John. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2002. 277 p. ISBN 0-7360-3455-2 ($26.36 pbk.).

This book describes a host of games including icebreaker games, indoor and outdoor games, modifications of traditional games and games for different seasons, including many suggestions for winter activities. A very useful "Game Finder" at the beginning of the book lists all the games alphabetically along with the page number, number of participants required, appropriate grade and activity level and the playing area needed for each game. The description of each game has tips for teachers on safety and adaptations.
Suggested Use: Educational Games; Teacher Reference

Game On! (Print-Non-Fiction). Doyle, Pat and Harkness, Michelle. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2001. 161 p. ISBN 0-7360-3446-3 ($23.16 pbk.).

Seventy-seven games and activities for Elementary and Middle Level children are described here. Some games are to be played indoors, others on the playground. A "Game Finder" lists the games alphabetically along with pertinent information, including the skills that the game supports. The book is well organized and provides both text and diagrams to describe each game.
Suggested Use: Educational Games; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Physical Education: Middle Level

Girls on the Move: An Active Living Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction). LeDrew, June E. and Sovak, Jan, illus. (Active Living Alphabet Series). Johnson Gorman Publishers (FHW), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-921835-69-8 ($11.95 pbk.).

(SK) The second in the *Active Living Alphabet Series*, this alphabet book features 26 illustrations by Jan Sovak that portray females who are physically active. Among the athletes depicted are Catriona le May Doan, two-time gold medalist in speed skating; Hayley Wickenheiser, gold and silver Olympic medalist in ice hockey; Julie Foster, national rugby team and former national hockey team member; Kendra Ohama, three-time Paralympic and World Championship gold

medalist with the national wheelchair basketball team; Gwen Hochlander, Special Olympics silver medalist in figure skating; Sandra Schmirler, skip of Olympic gold medal curling team and three-time World champion; and Silken Laumann, Olympic silver and bronze medalist and World Champion in single sculls rowing. An abcedarian at the back of the book offers helpful suggestions for engaging girls in healthy, physically active lifestyles.
Thanks to the generousity of Sask. Sport Inc., this book was sent free of charge to every Saskatchewan Grade 2 teacher in the fall of 2002. Additional copies are available for purchase.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Active Living
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten
Initiative: Gender Equity

The New Parachute Games Video (Video). New Games (MAG), 2001. 25 min. Order no. 1922-1922-1000P ($49.00).

Dale Le Fevre, an expert who conducts new games workshops around the world, and a class of elementary students illustrate 20 games using the parachute. Some games may be familiar but others are new and unusual. The video may be especially useful for teachers who would like some fresh ideas for teaching cooperation as well as physical and social skills.
Suggested Use: Alternative Environment Activities

Sports in Action Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2000. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

Cycling in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0118-2 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0124-7 ($7.16 pbk.)
Gymnastics in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0330-4 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0350-9 ($7.16 pbk.)
In-Line Skating in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0328-2 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0348-7 ($7.16 pbk.)
Lacrosse in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0329-0 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0349-5 ($7.16 pbk.)
Skateboarding in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0117-4 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0123-9 ($7.16 pbk.)
Snowboarding in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0119-0 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0125-5 ($7.16 pbk.)
Swimming in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0331-2 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0351-7 ($7.16 pbk.)
Tennis in Action
ISBN 0-7787-0116-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0122-0 ($7.16 pbk.).

This series is ideally suited to the young reader who wants a brief introduction to the skills and rules of several sports. The photographs and drawings combined with a concise text make each of the books very readable by students. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Active Living

Teaching the Basics Series (Print-Non-Fiction). British Columbia Ministry of Small Business, (BMY), 1999-2001. Order numbers follow. ($14.50 spiral-bound).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Badminton
ISBN 0-7726-2175-6
Basketball
ISBN 0-7726-4106-4
Curling
ISBN 0-7726-3176-X
Disc Sports
ISBN 0-7726-4372-5
Field Hockey
ISBN 0-7726-1411-3
Golf
ISBN 0-7726-4417-9
Gymnastics
ISBN 0-7726-0035-X
Ice Skating
ISBN 0-7726-1410-5
Judo
ISBN 0-7726-4232-X
Orienteering
ISBN 0-7726-1204-8
Soccer
ISBN 0-7726-0364-2
Softball
ISBN 0-7726-1408-3

Track and Field
ISBN 0-7726-2489-1
Volleyball
ISBN 0-7726-1473-3.

(CAN) This series, developed in British Columbia under the Premier's Sport Awards Program (P.S.A.P.), contains detailed lesson plans for teaching the skills required in various sports. The lessons are well organized, contain clear diagrams and are easy to follow. There are suggestions for learning outcomes and curriculum connections, emphasizing participation and positive attitudes. The coil-bound books include skill checklists, rules and other details about the featured sport. Teachers in Saskatchewan who choose to use these books will need to make some adaptations in order to follow a curriculum that is designed conceptually, emphasizing skill development rather than the development of sport activities. However, selected books could be very useful particularly to teachers unfamiliar with specific sport activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Active Living; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Physical Education: Middle Level

Physical Education: Grades 6 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Physical Education 6-9: A Bibliography* (1995).

Game On! (Print-Non-Fiction). Doyle, Pat and Harkness, Michelle. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2001. 161 p. ISBN 0-7360-3446-3 ($23.16 pbk.).

Seventy-seven games and activities for Elementary and Middle Level children are described here. Some games are to be played indoors, others on the playground. A "Game Finder" lists the games alphabetically along with pertinent information, including the skills that the game supports. The book is well organized and provides both text and diagrams to describe each game.
Suggested Use: Developmental Games and Sports; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Physical Education: Elementary Level

Juggling: From Start to Star (Print-Non-Fiction). Finnigan, Dave, Finnigan, Dorothy and Finnigan, Ben. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2002. 221 p. ISBN 0-7360-3750-0 ($23.96 pbk.).

This is an easy and straightforward juggling manual. It begins at a novice stage and provides good suggestions for skill development. Relevant photographs and diagrams accompany instructions for juggling not only balls but also plates, scarves, rings and even hats. Juggling tricks are described as well.
Suggested Use: Developmental Games and Sports; Teacher Reference

Teaching the Basics Series (Print-Non-Fiction). British Columbia Ministry of Small Business, (BMY), 1999-2001. Order numbers follow. ($14.50 spiral-bound).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Badminton
ISBN 0-7726-2175-6
Basketball
ISBN 0-7726-4106-4
Curling
ISBN 0-7726-3176-X
Disc Sports
ISBN 0-7726-4372-5
Field Hockey
ISBN 0-7726-1411-3
Golf
ISBN 0-7726-4417-9
Gymnastics
ISBN 0-7726-0035-X
Ice Skating
ISBN 0-7726-1410-5
Judo
ISBN 0-7726-4232-X
Orienteering
ISBN 0-7726-1204-8
Soccer
ISBN 0-7726-0364-2
Softball
ISBN 0-7726-1408-3
Track and Field
ISBN 0-7726-2489-1
Volleyball
ISBN 0-7726-1473-3.

(CAN) This series, developed in British Columbia under the Premier's Sport Awards Program (P.S.A.P.), contains detailed lesson plans for teaching the skills required in various sports. The lessons are well organized, contain clear diagrams and are easy to follow. There are suggestions for learning outcomes and curriculum connections, emphasizing participation and positive attitudes. The coil-bound books include skill checklists, rules and other details about the featured sport. Teachers in Saskatchewan who choose to use these books will need to make some adaptations in order to follow a curriculum that is designed conceptually, emphasizing skill development rather than the development of sport activities. However, selected books could be very useful particularly to teachers unfamiliar with specific sport activities.
Suggested Use: Developmental Games and Sports; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Physical Education: Elementary Level

Walking Games and Activities (Print-Non-Fiction). Decker, June and Mize, Monica. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2002. 163 p. ISBN 0-7360-3430-7 ($31.96 pbk.).

This teacher resource is designed to get people walking while being involved in a variety of cooperative or competitive fitness activities. Suggestions include both indoor and outdoor activities. The book has interesting suggestions, is easy to use and provides reproducible pages for student use. An "Activity Finder" lists the games alphabetically along with pertinent information for each game.
Suggested Use: Physical Fitness; Teacher Reference

Physical Education: Grades 11 and 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Physical Education 20/30: A Bibliography* (1994).

Chuck Corbin's Fitness for Life Video Series (Video). Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2002. 25 min. ISBN 0-7360-4100-1 ($343.95 set).

The titles in this set include the following:

Body Composition
Cardiovascular Fitness
Flexibility
Introduction to Lifelong Physical Fitness
Muscle Fitness.

The stated goal of this video series is to convince teenagers that future health risks are greatly diminished by developing a lifestyle that includes physical activity. The two student hosts discuss the benefits of a regular fitness routine in a fashion that will appeal to all students. While references are made to other resources developed by Human Kinetics, this series does stand on its own. As suggested in the instructor's guide the use of the videos is greatly enhanced if the teacher pauses the tape when the discussion question appears on the screen.
Suggested Use: Physical Fitness
Other Use: Wellness 10

Exercise Physiology: Theory and Application to Fitness and Performance. 4th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Powers, Scott K. and Howley, Edward T. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 540 p. ISBN 0-07-248397-0 ($100.26 hdc.).

The book contains up-to-date information based on current studies. It is divided into three main sections: "Physiology of Exercise," "Physiology of Health" and "Fitness and Physiology of Performance." Although it provides detailed information that can take the dedicated athlete well beyond high school, it reviews a variety of training methods and provides the teacher and coach with everything they need to know from body composition to nutrition to controlling environmental factors to assessing strength. The book is also available on CD.
Suggested Use: Physical Fitness; Teacher Reference

High-Performance Sports Conditioning (Print-Non-Fiction). Foran, Bill, ed. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2001. 367 p. ISBN 0-7360-0163-8 ($31.96 pbk.).

This book discusses not only the principles of fitness training but also how to adapt them to specific sports in order to improve performance. It is based on current research and new theories (e.g., core stability). Although physical education teachers may want to use the fitness and fitness testing information, this resource will be most useful to senior athletes and coaches who are interested in modern training techniques.
Suggested Use: Physical Fitness; Teacher Reference

Learning by Choice in Secondary Physical Education: Creating a Goal-Directed Program (Print-Non-Fiction). Kaardal, Kevin. Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc. (HKB), 2001. 256 p. ISBN 0-88011-688-9 ($39.96 pbk.).

This book is designed to help students set and achieve goals in physical education so that all students experience success and enjoy the activities. It is based on current research and has a strong emphasis on skill development. It includes 153 reproducible pages for teacher and student use.
Suggested Use: Developmental Games and Sports; Teacher Reference

Psychology

Psychology: Grades 11 and 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Psychology 20 and 30: A Bibliography for Social Psychology and Human Development* (2002).

The Abortion Controversy (Print-Non-Fiction). Knapp, Lynette, ed. (Current Controversies Series). Greenhaven Press (SBC), 2001. 173 p. ISBN 0-7377-0333-4 ($28.95 pbk.).

While this resource is written from an American perspective, it does cover most of the topics at issue. A woman's right to choose, moral issues and anti-choice protesters are some of the topics covered. Several articles are presented that provide both sides of the argument. Users of this resource would need to provide the latest Canadian information and legal status. An index is provided.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Acting and Interacting in a Social World

Anorexia (Print-Non-Fiction). Leone, Daniel A., ed. (At Issue Series). Greenhaven Press (SBC), 2001. 73 p. ISBN 0-7377-0467-5 ($22.10 pbk.).

This short volume contains several excellent articles discussing the controversies that surround anorexia. Not only do the articles provide a quick grounding in the issue, but they also encourage critical thinking skills. Using case studies, the signs of anorexia and the experiences of both male and female victims are discussed. Other articles are written by experts in the field and discuss the causes, treatments and consequences. The articles are short, easy-to-read and relevant to high school students. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Acting and Interacting in a Social World
Other Use: Life Transitions 20/30

Body Thieves: Help Girls Reclaim Their Natural Bodies and Become Physically Active (Print-Non-Fiction). Friedman, Sandra Susan. Salal Books (SLL), 2002. 244 p. ISBN 0-96988833-3 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The book strives to "help girls reclaim their bodies and become physically active." It does a good job of explaining factors that influence body image. It deals with media messages and has practical suggestions regarding nutrition, weight management and physical activity.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Acting and Interacting in a Social World; Making Sense of Our World
Other Use: Health Education: Middle Level; Wellness 10
Initiative: Gender Equity

Coping With Schizophrenia. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Kelly, Evelyn B. (Coping Series). Rosen Publishing Group (SBC), 2001. 106 p. ISBN 0-8239-2853-5 ($34.05 hdc.).

In a book written specifically for high school students, the author has presented a very good overview to schizophrenia. The symptoms, diagnosis, treatment and future challenges are all covered. Each chapter is divided into several short subsections, and numerous questions are posed to encourage critical thinking. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Acting and Interacting in a Social World

The Developing Child: Understanding Children and Parenting. 8th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Brisbane, Holly E. Glencoe/McGraw-Hill (MHR), 2000. 672 p. ISBN 0-02-642708-7 ($80.88 hdc.).

The purpose of this resource is to introduce students to child development, parenting decisions and skills, and career opportunities for working with children. Charts, graphs and coloured photographs are found throughout the text. The book includes a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: Psychology 30 - Early Childhood; Infancy

Diseases and Disorders Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Lucent Books, Inc. (SBC), 2001-2002. Order numbers follow. ($35.15 hdc.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Anorexia and Bulimia	ISBN 1-56006-725-X
Attention Deficit Disorder	ISBN 1-56006-828-0
Autism	ISBN 1-56006-829-9
Learning Disabilities	ISBN 1-56006-844-2
Schizophrenia	ISBN 1-56006-908-2.

Each of the books in this series discusses psychological disorders that may affect children and young people. Following a general discussion about the disease, the causes, symptoms, treatment and coping skills are presented. Black-and-white photographs and drawings are used to illustrate the key points. Students will find the series an ideal introduction to the topics. An index and a glossary are included in each book.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Acting and Interacting in a Social World; Psychology 30 - Adolescence; Early Childhood; Middle Childhood

Ethnic Man! (Video). Entertaining Diversity, Inc. **(MGR)**, 1998. 35 min. Dup. order no. V555. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G555 ($0.55 loose-leaf).

Teja Arboleda (Ethnic Man) relates the adventure of his search for his multicultural, multiethnic identity. Arboleda discusses those who struggle to understand their cultural and national identity. He tackles stereotypes and the notion of race. Arboleda believes that race and culture are ultimately subjective matters. This program supports studies on human rights and stereotyping.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Who Am I?
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies 20/History 20

Experiencing Psychology: Active Learning Adventures (Print-Non-Fiction). Brannigan, Gary G. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2000. 204 p. ISBN 0-321-03282-9 ($25.56 pbk.).

The 39 activities in this resource are connected to psychological topics such as sensation, learning, memory, development, personality and psychological disorders. These activities allow students to "do" psychology, not just "read" it. Surveys, questions, diagrams and background information are provided to conduct the activities. This is an excellent supplementary resource to the study of psychology.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - General Reference; Teacher Reference

The Great Book of Optical Illusions (Print-Non-Fiction). Seckel, Al. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 2002. 304 p. ISBN 1-55297-650-5 ($22.46 pbk.).

This fascinating resource includes over 270 lavish illustrations of visual puzzles and enigmatic designs. From the realm of classical art to modern visual tricks, the contents of this book will intrigue students as they try to understand what they are, or are not, seeing.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Who Am I?

The Human Way: Introducing Anthropology, Psychology, and Sociology (Print-Non-Fiction). Bain, Colin M. and Colyer, Jill S. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 394 p. ISBN 0-19-541557-4 ($49.95 hdc.).

(CAN) As a general introduction to several social science disciplines, this resource is useful in a resource-based learning approach. Intended for high school students, the book contains an excellent introduction to the social sciences discipline and the skills and methods that are used in anthropology, psychology and sociology. While psychology is the only course that is offered in Saskatchewan, much of the book relates to the Grade 10 Social Studies Curriculum. Forces shaping behaviour, socialization, social institutions, groups, conflict and work are some of the main topics covered. Case studies and focus questions are used to encourage critical thought. Tables, graphs, photographs and Internet links are used to supplement the well-written text. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - General Reference
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

Images of Society: Introduction to Anthropology, Psychology, and Sociology (Print-Non-Fiction). Hawkes, Charles, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 441 p. ISBN 0-07-088032-8 ($66.10 hdc.).

(CAN) Similar to *The Human Way: Introducing Anthropology, Psychology, and Sociology*, this resource provides a general introduction to material that will be useful for Psychology 20 and Social Studies 10. Following a general discussion on the foundations of the three social sciences, the book deals with topics such as what makes us human, communication, human behaviour, social institutions, group behaviour, conflict and social movements. Several special features such as "Gender Issues," "Me, Myself, and I," case studies, web connections and ideas to encourage discussion are integrated into the text. Colour photographs, tables and charts are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - General Reference
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

Knowing Me, Knowing You: The I-Sight Way to Understand Yourself and Others (Print-Non-Fiction). Espeland, Pamela. Free Spirit Publishing, Inc. (MON), 2001. 116 p. ISBN 1-57542-090-2 ($22.95 pbk.).

Beginning with a short case study, each section of this resource provides the psychological background and self-tests to understand the behavioural situation presented. The aim of the book is to have students learn about themselves in order to get along better with other people. Each case study allows students to discover their own personal strengths and weaknesses. Different methods of communicating and resolving conflicts are discussed. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Who Am I?

Long and Winding Road: Adolescents and Youth in Canada Today (Print-Non-Fiction). Tyyskä, Vappu. Canadian Scholars' Press (UTP), 2001. 261 p. ISBN 1-55130-194-6 ($23.96 pbk.).

(CAN) The stereotype of adolescents as a semiliterate group prone to destructive or antisocial behaviour occurs quite often. The author uses the latest research and findings to dispel this stereotype and present a true picture of youth in Canada today. Topics such as gender and learning, youth in the labour market, leaving home, sexual orientation, raves and hate groups are covered in short sections. The reading level is not aimed at students, but teachers will find the information and statistics very useful as a motivational set. The expanded table of contents provides easy access to the topics.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Acting and Interacting in a Social World; Psychology 30 - Adolescence; Teacher Reference

Marriages and Families. 1st Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Riedmann, Agnes, Lamanna, Mary Ann and Nelson, Adie. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2003. 680 p. ISBN 0-17-616887-7 ($48.50 pbk.).

(CAN) Created for use at the university level, teachers will find this an ideal resource that provides a comprehensive look at marriage and families in Canada. Topics such as defining a family, gendered identities, love, marriage relationships, conflict management, children and stress are covered. Photographs, statistics and study questions are used to support each of the topics. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Acting and Interacting in a Social World

My Crazy Life: How I Survived My Family (Print-Non-Fiction). Flaming, Allen and Scowen, Kate. Annick Press (FIR), 2002. 127 p. ISBN 1-55037-733-7 ($17.06 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-732-9 ($11.66 pbk.).

(CAN) In this collection of 10 case studies, teenagers recall what it was like living with a family that had troubled parents or difficult circumstances. The stories are written by teens who are honest and factual as they talk about loneliness, divorce, alcoholism, abuse or mental illness. The authors hope that the readers will obtain a better understanding of themselves, their families and how they too can cope.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Making Sense of Our World; Psychology 30 - Adolescence

Sigmund Freud: Pioneer of the Mind (Print-Non-Fiction). Reef, Catherine. Clarion Books (ALL), 2001. 152 p. ISBN 0-618-01762-3 ($22.46 hdc.).

Freud's influence on the world of psychology has been substantial. Whether his theories are agreed with or not, he paved the way for modern psychology. This resource, written for high school students, presents a fair depiction of the man's life and explains his theories and methods. Black-and-white photographs are used throughout the book to illustrate the key events of Freud's life and work. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Who Am I?

Six Thinking Hats. Rev. & updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). De Bono, Edward. Penguin USA (CDS), 1999. 177 p. ISBN 0-14-029666-2 ($19.99 pbk.).

This revised and updated edition of Edward de Bono's classic work provides an interesting alternative to solving problems by argument. The six hats theory is based on an understanding of how the brain chemicals change with the mode of thinking. Each hat is symbolic for a different method of thinking, whether it is emotional, creative or informational. Switching hats allows people to think differently about an issue.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Who Am I?

Sleep: The Complete Guide to Sleep Disorders and a Better Night's Sleep (Print-Non-Fiction). Caldwell, J. Paul. (Your Personal Health Series). Key Porter Books Limited (FEN), 2001. 262 p. ISBN 1-55263-391-8 ($19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The subtitle to this book, *The Complete Guide to Sleep Disorders and a Better Night's Sleep* earmark the content and intent. Whether trying to understand snoring, insomnia, sleep walking, dreaming or sleep apnea, this resource provides a complete and accessible overview to the topic. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - Who Am I?

Social Psychology: Unraveling the Mystery. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Kenrick, Douglas T., Neuberg, Steven L. and Cialdini, Robert B. Allyn & Bacon Canada (PRN), 2002. 642 p. ISBN 0-205-33297-8 ($91.96 hdc.).

Although this book has been written for university students, it is suitable for high school use as well. It presents a wide spectrum of topics from understanding ourselves to the role of persuasion, love, aggression, groups and social dilemmas. In addition to photographs, charts and graphs, several case studies are included in each chapter. Chapter summaries, key terms and questions for discussion are also used. It will be necessary to supplement the American data with Canadian information. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Psychology 20 - General Reference; Teacher Reference

Science

Science: Grades 1 to 5

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Science: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level* (1990).

About Fish: A Guide for Children. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sill, Cathryn and Sill, John, illus. Peachtree Publishers (PCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-56145-256-4 ($14.95 U.S. hdc.).

Each two-page spread has a colour plate and one sentence providing information about fish. The colour plates are reprinted in the "Afterword" with additional information. This is a simple but informative and appealing book.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals
Other Use: Kindergarten

Air and Water. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 1-55268-917-4 ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-910-7 ($32.99 spiral-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of air and water, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a picture glossary.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Air and Water

All About Frogs (Print-Non-Fiction). Arnosky, Jim. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-590-48164-9 ($22.99 hdc.).

Written and illustrated by award-winning naturalist Jim Arnosky, this high-quality book presents easily read information and attractive colour illustrations relating to frogs. Readers will learn about the sounds that frogs make, what they eat, their life cycle and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Animal Tracks of Saskatchewan (Print-Non-Fiction). Sheldon, Ian and Eder, Tamara. Lone Pine Publishing (LPP), 2000. 160 p. ISBN 1-55105-314-4 ($7.16 pbk.).

(SK) The size and format of this resource make it ideal to use during field trips. In addition to mammals, the book also describes the tracks of birds, amphibians and reptiles. Each two-page spread provides a drawing of the animals' tracks plus a short write up describing their movements and habits. A picture of the animal is also provided along with a discussion about stride patterns. An index is included.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Wildlife Management

Animals Grow. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 1-55268-913-1 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-898-4 ($32.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 15 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of animal growth, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce

concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Antarctic Antics: A Book of Penguin Poems (Video). Sierra, Judy, Aruego, Jose, illus. and Dewey, Ariane, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2000. 18 min. Dup. order no. V1154. Program Guide - Order no. G1154 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

These poems about the Antarctic, its penguins and its sea life are both delightful and informative. Catchy music accompanies the poetry readings.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 2 - Oceans
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Astro Bunnies (Print-Fiction). Loomis, Christine and Eitan, Ora, illus. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-399-23175-7 ($23.50 hdc.).

The rabbits in this rhyming picture book zoom up to the sky where they follow shooting stars, measure comets and gather moondust for scientists. The mixed media art reflects the spirit of the adventure, and of course, no matter where the rabbits roam, they always come back home.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - The Sky
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Body Works (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-7791-0065-4 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0050-6 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 15 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of human body systems, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 5 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 4 and Grade 6 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Nutrition and Digestion; SCI 5 - Human Circulation and Breathing
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Build It Up. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-7791-0028-X ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0019-0 ($32.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of structures, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 3 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 5 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Simple Machines; SCI 5 - Machines and Work

Burp!: The Most Interesting Book You'll Ever Read About Eating (Print-Non-Fiction). Swanson, Diane and Cowles, Rose, illus. (Mysterious You Series). Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. 40 p. ISBN 1-55074-601-4 ($6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource addresses several topics about eating such as why our stomachs growl when we are hungry, what food is made of, how our bodies digest food, why we crave certain foods and more. Humourous cartoon-style illustrations add appeal to the entertaining, but informative text. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Nutrition and Digestion
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Grades 6 to 9

Castles, Caves, and Honeycombs (Print-Fiction). Ashman, Linda and Stringer, Lauren, illus. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202211-2 ($24.00 hdc.).

With rhyming text and attractive acrylic illustrations, this easy-to-read book declares that many places can make a home, and it highlights examples of animal habitats such as a honeycomb, a den and an aerie.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

The Desert Habitats (Video). 100% Educational Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 21 min. Dup. order no. V885. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G885 ($1.23 loose-leaf).

Two narrators guide viewers on an informational tour of high deserts, sandy deserts and valley deserts. They discuss the plant and animal life forms that have adapted to these extreme habitats. Animation and diagrams enhance the video footage.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals; SCI 3 - Plant Structures and Adaptations; SCI 4 - Plant Diversity; SCI 5 - Communities and Ecosystems

Design Team. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 1-55268-894-1 ($5.25 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-881-X ($32.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers seven brief lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of structures, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a picture glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 1 students, some of the material may be suitable for Grade 3 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Simple Machines

Dig, Wait, Listen: A Desert Toad's Tale. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Sayre, April Pulley and Bash, Barbara, illus. Greenwillow Bks. (HCP), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-688-16614-8 ($23.99 hdc.).

A spadefoot toad waits patiently in her underground burrow for the sound of rain; meanwhile, she hears the sounds of other desert animals such as the *skitter scratch* of the scorpion and the *tsk tsk tsk* of the rattlesnake. Finally, the rain comes, and the toad emerges from her burrow to mate and spawn other toads. Sprightly watercolour illustrations by Barbara Bash enliven the simple text of this high-quality resource. The back matter features two pages of facts about spadefoot toads and their neighbours.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Down Under. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-7791-0029-8 ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0022-0 ($32.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of soil, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a picture glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 3 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 2 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Plant Growth

Earth Watch. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 1-55268-897-6 ($5.25 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-890-9 ($32.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers seven lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of Earth, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Earth

Electricity (Print-Non-Fiction). Lauw, Darlene and Puay, Lim Cheng. (Science Alive! Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-7787-0561-7 ($19.96 hdc.).

The book provides historical information about inventions and the use of electricity and explains the basic concepts using everyday examples. Some interesting experiments are outlined and rated according to their difficulty and the supervision required. Part of the *Science Alive!* Series, this book is informative and well illustrated.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Electricity and Magnetism

Food Rules!: The Stuff You Munch, Its Crunch, Its Punch, and Why You Sometimes Lose Your Lunch. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Haduch, Bill and Stromoski, Rick, illus. Dutton Books (CDS), 2001. 106 p. ISBN 0-525-46419-0 ($23.19 hdc.).

(CAN) This humourous, entertaining book addresses such topics about food as what food does once we swallow it, why we get hungry, tricks used in food advertisements, foods of the future and much more. Woven through the research and insights are colourful cartoon-style illustrations. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Nutrition and Digestion
Other Use: Health Education: Grades 6 to 9

Force Factor. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0068-9 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0059-X ($35.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 11 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of force, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 5 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 7 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 5 - Machines and Work
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Forest Habitat (Video). 100% Educational Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 15 min. Dup. order no. V882. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G882 ($1.23 loose-leaf).

This program introduces students to three major types of forest: deciduous, evergreen and mixed. It also explains how forest animals adapt to seasonal changes. Live action footage, animation and illustrations augment the narration.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Plant Structures and Adaptations; SCI 4 - Plant Diversity; SCI 5 - Communities and Ecosystems

Getting to Know Electricity (Video). 100% Educational Video **(MGR)**, 1998. 14 min. Dup. order no. V884. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G884 ($1.23 loose-leaf).

Ben Franklin materializes from a student's science book, and helps a young boy with his homework on electricity. They discuss concepts concerning electricity and the various functions of electrical energy. They also perform electricity-related experiments. Animation and experiments reinforce the concepts.

Supporting print is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Electricity and Magnetism

Growing Up Wild: Penguins. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Markle, Sandra. (Growing Up Wild Series). Atheneum Pubs. (SHU), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-689-81887-4 ($24.50 hdc.).

With colourful, stunning photographs and clear, accessible text, this book provides a close-up view of the hatching, care and growth of Adelie penguin adults and chicks. Included is a combination glossary/index.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Hands-on Science: Electricity (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 87 p. ISBN 1-894110-85-4 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 15 activities related to electricity. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Electricity and Magnetism

Hands-on Science: Habitats and Communities (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 75 p. ISBN 1-894110-61-7 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 12 activities related to animal habitats and communities. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions

- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.
Suggested Use: SCI 5 - Communities and Ecosystems

Hands-on Science: Light (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 52 p. ISBN 1-894110-63-3 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides eight activities related to light. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Light

Hands-on Science: Properties of and Changes in Matter (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 89 p. ISBN 1-894110-73-0 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 15 activities related to properties of and changes in matter. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.

Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4-6 level, some of them could be adapted to support the Grade 3 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Properties of Matter

Hands-on Science: Pulleys and Gears (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 51 p. ISBN 1-894110-67-6 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides seven activities related to pulleys and gears. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.

Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4-6 level, some of them could be adapted to support the Grade 3 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Simple Machines

Hands-on Science: Rocks, Minerals, and Erosion (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 66 p. ISBN 1-894110-69-2 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 10 activities related to rocks, minerals and erosion. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers

- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Fossils and Rocks

Hands-on Science: Simple Machines (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 1-894110-77-3 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides seven activities related to simple machines. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheet and science portfolio entry records.
Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4-6 level, some of them could be adapted to support the Grade 3 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Simple Machines

Hands-on Science: Sound (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 59 p. ISBN 1-894110-65-X ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 11 activities related to sound. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.

Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4-6 level, some of them could be adapted to support the Grade 3 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Sound

Hands-on Science: The Human Body (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 110 p. ISBN 1-894110-71-4 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 12 activities related to human body systems. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, children's books and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Nutrition and Digestion; SCI 5 - Human Circulation and Breathing

Hands-on Science: Weather (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 80 p. ISBN 1-894110-79-X ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 12 activities related to weather. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials

- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.

Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4-6 level, some of them could be adapted to support the Grade 2 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Weather

Healthy Habitats. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0045-X ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0030-1 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 12 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of habitats, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 4 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 2 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats

Heat (Print-Non-Fiction). Lauw, Darlene and Puay, Lim Cheng. (Science Alive! Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-7787-0559-5 ($19.96 hdc.).

This book deals with the concept of heat as in power, weather and its effect on matter. Some interesting experiments are outlined and rated according to their difficulty and the supervision required. Part of the *Science Alive!* Series, this book is informative and well illustrated.
Suggested Use: SCI 5 - Heat

Honeybees (Print-Non-Fiction). Heiligman, Deborah and Golembe, Carla, illus. (Jump Into Science Series). National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-7922-6678-1 ($26.50 hdc.).

A day in the life of a worker bee is well illustrated and described in this interesting resource. The concepts introduced are change, orderliness, natural environments, population and working cooperatively.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

I Am a Moose: Let Me Tell You About Myself (Print-Fiction). Majola, Olga and Thorpe, Kathleen, illus. Learning & Growth Centre (LGG), 2001. 23 p. ISBN 0-9730012-0-8 ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Resource - ISBN 0-9730012-1-6 ($15.25 spiral-bound).

(CAN) Detailed information about the moose is given in simple language that young children will understand. The moose speaks, telling the reader about its appearance, habitat, predators, food and daily routine. The story is beautifully illustrated in crayon drawings.

A teacher's resource book is also available.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats
Other Use: Kindergarten

I'll Play With You (Print-Fiction). Siddals, Mary McKenna and Wisniewski, David, illus. Clarion Books (ALL), 2000. 28 p. ISBN 0-395-90373-4 ($19.46 hdc.).

The child in the story invites the sun, wind, clouds, rain, stars and moon to play. Illustrations of cut paper are colourful and cheerful.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - The Sky
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

In the Small, Small Pond (Video). Fleming, Denise. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 5 min. Dup order no. V1153. Program Guide - Order no. G1153 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

An iconographic rendition of the book by Denise Fleming, the video shows pond life, especially the growth of a frog, in bold, vibrant art work. Zippy verbs and adjectives provide the narration and form part of the art. The video is informative and enjoyable. It could be used to introduce a trip to a local pond.

A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Into the A, B, Sea: An Ocean Alphabet. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Rose, Deborah Lee and Jenkins, Steve, illus. Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-439-09696-0 ($22.99 hdc.).

From the flower-like, stinging anemone to zillions of thriving zooplankton, this rhyming book presents an alphabetical parade of sea creatures as they participate in their daily activities. Steve Jenkin's colourful collage illustrations capture the many varying textures of marine plants, animals and their habitats. An informational section at the back of the book offers interesting facts about each creature.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 2 - Oceans
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Inventors of the World Series (Video). Library Video Company/Schlessinger Media (LVC), 2002. 23 min. Order numbers follow. ($39.95 U.S.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Alexander Graham Bell
D6821
Benjamin Franklin
D6826
Eli Whitney
D6831
George Washington Carver
D6822
Henry Ford
D6825
A History of Invention
D6827
Inventing in Today's World
D6828
James Watt
D6830
Leonardo da Vinci
D6823
Louis Pasteur
D6829
Thomas Edison
D6824
The Wright Brothers
D6832
Set of 12 videos
D6820
($479.40 U.S.)

Each program in this excellent series provides students with an in-depth look at the process of invention through some monumental accomplishments and inventions of each legendary figure.

A brief teacher's guide accompanies each program.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; General
Other Use: Science: Middle Level; Science: Secondary Level

Invisible Power (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-7791-0026-3 ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0013-1 ($32.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of magnets, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a picture glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 3 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 2 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Magnets

It's Alive! Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 1-55268-893-3 ($5.25 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-878-X ($32.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers eight brief lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of living things, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a picture glossary.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 1 - Plants

It's Me, Marva!: A Story About Color & Optical Illusions. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Priceman, Marjorie. Knopf, Alfred A. (RAN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-679-88993-0 ($23.95 hdc.).

This vibrantly illustrated picture book serves as an introduction to colour and optical illusions through the story of a hip, wacky inventor. When Marva's Ketch-o-matic erupts and covers her blond hair with ketchup, she discovers she has orange hair. Every turn of the page brings a new mishap, and the playful cut paper collages, accented by black pen line drawings work well to illustrate the concepts of colour theory. The author provides simple explanations in small print within the story, and a note at the end explains the more mysterious and complex effects. This is a light-hearted addition to an art or science-optics unit.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Senses; SCI 4 - Senses
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Leaving Home (Print-Non-Fiction). Collard, Sneed B., III and Dunning, Joan, illus. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-618-11454-8 ($18.38 hdc.).

With fresh-as-spring watercolour illustrations, this easily read book explains that sooner or later we all leave our original homes to venture out into the world. It surveys the behaviour of several animals such as the jaguar, hawk, Gila monster, hedgehog and garter snake as they experience this process of leaving home.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

The Life Cycle Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

The Life Cycle of a Bird
  ISBN 0-7787-0654-0 ($19.96 hdc.)
  ISBN 0-7787-0684-2 ($7.16 pbk.)
The Life Cycle of a Butterfly
  ISBN 0-7787-0650-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
  ISBN 0-7787-0677-X ($7.16 pbk.)
The Life Cycle of a Frog
  ISBN 0-7787-0651-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
  ISBN 0-7787-0681-8 ($7.16 pbk.)
The Life Cycle of a Koala
  ISBN 0-7787-0655-9 ($19.96 hdc.)
  ISBN 0-7787-0685-0 ($7.16 pbk.)
The Life Cycle of a Sea Turtle
  ISBN 0-7787-0652-4 ($19.96 hdc.)
  ISBN 0-7787-0682-6 ($7.16 pbk.)
The Life Cycle of a Whale
  ISBN 0-7787-0653-2 ($19.96 hdc.)
  ISBN 0-7787-0683-4 ($7.16 pbk.).

(CAN) Each title in this appealing series provides information about a particular animal including its physical characteristics, behaviour, life cycle and environment. Numerous colourful, attractive illustrations accentuate the simple text. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Light (Print-Non-Fiction). Lauw, Darlene and Puay, Lim Cheng. (Science Alive! Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-7787-0560-9 ($19.96 hdc.).

(CAN) With ample colour visuals, this appealing book provides activities that illustrate how light works in our everyday lives. History boxes feature the scientists who have made significant discoveries in the field of light. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Light

Lighten Your Load. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0047-6 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0036-0 ($35.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 11 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of pulleys and gears, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 4 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 3 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Simple Machines

Literature & Science Breakthroughs: Connecting Language and Science Skills in the Elementary Classroom (Print-Non-Fiction). Lake, Jo-Anne. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2000. 117 p. ISBN 1-55138-126-5 ($18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This teacher reference presents ideas for using literature to help bring science to life for children. It features a variety of hands-on activities to help students learn scientific principles related to life systems, earth and space, matter and materials, structures and mechanisms, and energy and control. The book offers background information, webs and skill charts and tools for evaluation. Included are a table of contents, an index and bibliographies of suitable resources.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Lizards, Frogs, and Polliwogs: Poems and Paintings. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Florian, Douglas. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. 47 p. ISBN 0-15-202591-X ($26.50 hdc.).

This is a humourous collection of poems about reptiles and amphibians such as poison-dart frogs, polliwogs and geckos. Douglas Florian's whimsical watercolours enhance his outrageous, but informational poems.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Look, Puzzle, Learn Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Usborne Publishing Ltd. (CDS), 1995-1997. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

The Big Bug Search
ISBN 0-7460-2703-6 ($9.56 pbk.)
The Great Animal Search
ISBN 0-7460-1739-1 ($11.16 pbk.)
The Great Undersea Search
ISBN 0-7460-2341-3 ($9.56 pbk.).

Each double-page spread of these attractively illustrated picture puzzle books includes approximately 100 creatures or items for students to find. The books also provide factual information about the hidden insects, fish, etc. Included in each book are a table of contents, an answer key and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals; SCI 4 - Vertebrates and Invertebrates

Magnets (Print-Non-Fiction). Lauw, Darlene and Puay, Lim Cheng. (Science Alive! Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-7787-0563-3 ($19.96 hdc.).

Explore the world of magnets: how they work, how and where we use them and how to create your own. Some interesting experiments are outlined and rated according to their difficulty and the supervision required. Part of the *Science Alive! Series*, this book is informative and well illustrated.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Electricity and Magnetism

Matter, Matter Everywhere. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 1-55268-914-X ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-901-8 ($32.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 simple lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of matter, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 2 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 1 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Classifying Matter

The Microhabitats Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Oliver, Clare. Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 2002. 32 p. Order numbers follow. ($27.20 hdc.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Life in a Cave
ISBN 0-7398-4330-3
Life in a Flowerbed
ISBN 0-7398-4329-X
Life in a House
ISBN 0-7398-4333-8
Life in a Pond
ISBN 0-7398-4331-1.

This series of small books is informative and appealing. Narrative portions of the book, which include a wealth of factual material, are accompanied by illustrations that feature diagrams, photographs and art work. The books

focus on the interaction of living things within the different habitats. They deal with various related concepts including organism, life cycle, population and scale. Each book has a glossary. Students in Grade 2 may need some assistance with the text.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Minibeasts Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Llewellyn, Claire and Watts, Barrie. Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 2002. 29 p. Order numbers follow. ($31.00 hdc.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Beetles
ISBN 0-531-14653-7
Caterpillars
ISBN 0-531-14656-1
Earthworms
ISBN 0-531-14651-0
Ladybugs
ISBN 0-531-14654-5
Slugs and Snails
ISBN 0-531-14655-3
Spiders
ISBN 0-531-14652-9.

Each book invites students into the world of a particular minibeast. With the help of large print and colourful photographs, information such as the following is presented: dwelling place, food, mating, survival skills and body characteristics. Each title offers a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

The Mole Sisters and the Busy Bees (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Roslyn. (The Mole Sisters Series). Annick Press (FIR), 2000. unp. ISBN 1-55037-663-2 ($13.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-662-4 ($4.46 pbk).

(CAN) The Mole Sisters, intent on doing nothing, cannot resist the urge to follow a buzzing bee. Their adventure leads them into a meadow where they sniff the flowers. Soon their noses are covered with pollen. A very big sneeze takes them back to where they started. Children will want to read or hear the stories about these gentle characters over and over again.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Plant Growth
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Move It! Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 1-55268-916-6 ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-907-7 ($32.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 simple lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of movement, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a picture glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 2 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 1 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Motion

My Goose Betsy (Print-Fiction). Braun, Trudi. Candlewick Press (CDS), 1998. 29 p. ISBN 0-7636-0449-6 ($22.99 hdc.).

This story about Betsy begins when she hatches and ends when she becomes a mother goose. A brief section at the end of the book provides additional "goose facts." Large illustrations accompany the story.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals
Other Use: Kindergarten

Nature Babies Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Lang, Aubrey. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 2001. unp. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

The Adventures of Baby Bear
ISBN 1-55041-670-7 ($11.16 hdc.)
ISBN 1-89400-471-X ($6.26 pbk.)
Baby Penguin
ISBN 1-55041-675-8 ($11.16 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55041-693-6 ($6.26 pbk.).

(CAN) With exemplary colour photographs and simple text, each book in this series traces the first year of a wild animal's life. Also included at the back of every book is a "Did You Know" section of interesting facts about the animal featured.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals

Nature Unfolds Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 39 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Mountains and Deserts
ISBN 0-7787-0311-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0323-1 ($9.86 pbk.)
Oceans
ISBN 0-7787-0310-X ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0322-3 ($9.86 pbk.)
The Poles
ISBN 0-7787-0309-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0321-5 ($9.86 pbk.)
The Tropical Rainforest
ISBN 0-7787-0308-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0318-5 ($9.86 pbk.).

Each book in this unique series offers fascinating fold-out illustrations and detailed factual information about the wildlife, plants and characteristics of a particular earthly environment. The colourful, detailed illustrations are exemplary. Included in each book are a table of contents, a glossary, keys to fold-outs and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 5 - Communities and Ecosystems
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

The Night Rainbow (Print-Non-Fiction). Esbensen, Barbara Juster and Davie, Helen K., illus. Orchard Bks., Inc. (SCH), 2000. unp. ISBN 0-531-30244-X ($25.95 hdc.).

A poet and artist have taken legends about the aurora borealis to create a picture book about the phenomenon. Pictures of Nordic warriors, dancing spirits and sea creatures blend with the Northern Lights as the poetry honours old traditions. Four pages of notes provide information about the aurora borealis and the legends. Children will enjoy the illustrations and the poetry while older students will understand the legends.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - The Sky
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Northern Refuge: A Story of a Canadian Boreal Forest. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Fraggalosch, Audrey and Forest, Crista, illus. Soundprints (MON), 1999. 27 p. ISBN 1-56899-679-9 ($9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) With breathtaking representational-style art by Crista Forest, this book relays the life of a moose family that dwells in the Canadian Boreal Forest. The moose cow feeds, protects and teaches her calf until it is time for him to survive on his own. The back matter includes a four-page spread folded poster, a picture glossary, a map and an additional page of information about this northern ecosystem.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals; SCI 3 - Plant Structures and Adaptations; SCI 4 - Plant Diversity; SCI 4 - Vertebrates and Invertebrates

One Small Garden (Print-Fiction). Nichol, Barbara and Moser, Barry, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2001. 56 p. ISBN 0-88776-475-4 ($22.99 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a collection of short stories about a small urban garden. The stories are a celebration of the life cycle and point out the interconnectedness of all living things. They contain specific information about gardening and point out the far-reaching effects of human interactions with nature (e.g., cutting down a tree, using pesticides and caging wild animals).
Suggested Use: SCI 5 - Plant Structure and Function

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; Science: Middle Level

Out of Sight: Pictures of Hidden Worlds (Print-Non-Fiction). Simon, Seymour. North-South Bks. (VAN). 2000. unp. ISBN 1-58717-011-6 ($23.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-58717-149-X ($8.95 pbk.).

Thirty-six amazing images portray sights beyond what the human eye is capable of viewing. These colourful photographs include a scanning electron micrograph of a white blood cell attacking E. coli bacteria, a gigantic nebulae in distant space, a tomogram of the lung and other hidden worlds of the body, the Earth, space and time.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Exploring Space; SCI 7 - Microorganisms; SCI 8 - Earth and Space

A Pacific Alphabet (Print-Fiction). Ruurs, Margriet and Bonder, Dianna, illus. Whitecap Books Limited (WHI). 2001. unp. ISBN 1-55285-264-4 ($15.96 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a West Coast theme, each letter generates a poem using alliteration and rhyme. It is a whimsical journey featuring sea creatures, coastal vegetation and fanciful characters. Students will enjoy finding letters hidden in the colourful illustrations. Many terms, unfamiliar to most prairie children, will challenge students.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 2 - Oceans
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Plants of the Western Boreal Forest & Aspen Parkland (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnson, Derek, et al. Lone Pine Publishing (LPP). 1995. 392 p. ISBN 1-55105-058-7 ($19.96 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent identification guide to use while on field trips into the boreal forest and aspen parkland. The trees of the area are identified, but the bulk of the book presents a simple, but thorough account of all major plant groups occurring in this diverse ecoregion. Trees, shrubs, wildflowers, ferns, mosses and lichens are some of the groups covered. Each plant has a colour photograph and a short presentation of facts on its general appearance, leaves, flowers, fruit, range and general notes dealing with traditional uses. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Plant Structures and Adaptations; SCI 4 - Plant Diversity; SCI 5 - Plant Structure and Function; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Wildlife Management

Rockhound. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH). 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0049-2 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0042-5 ($35.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 15 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of rocks, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Fossils and Rocks

Salmon Creek (Print-Fiction). LeBox, Annette and Reczuch, Karen, illus. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP). 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88899-458-3 ($16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This lyrical story follows the life of Sumi, a coho salmon, from her birth through spawning to being food for a bear. Beautiful illustrations accompany an informative story.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Animals

Sandwiches for Duke (Print-Fiction). Sadler, Judy Ann and Bennett, Lorna, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW). 2001. unp. ISBN 0-7737-3313-2 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Josie is seldom seen without her daisy-print hat and her dog, Duke. When a tornado hits its farm, the family seeks shelter in the cellar; however, Duke disappears. Anxious about the dog and blaming herself, Josie searches for him. Finally, he shows up with the girl's lost hat and is rewarded with his favourite food, sandwiches. Large, colourful pictures accompany the story.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Weather
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Saskatchewan Birds (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Alan. Lone Pine Publishing (LPP), 2001. 176 p. ISBN 1-55105-304-7 ($14.36 pbk.).

(SK) Over 145 species of birds are described in this well-organized and colourful resource. The book is divided into major categories such as diving birds, waterfowl, birds of prey and owls. Within these sections individual birds are covered in one page. Each entry contains an excellent drawing, a map and a concise description about the bird's habits and characteristics. The introduction provides background information about the top birding sites and sanctuaries in Saskatchewan as well as a discussion about the province's ecological regions and the types of birds found in each area. The size and format make it easy to take along on field trips. An index is included.
Suggested Use: SCI 1; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals; SCI 4 - Vertebrates and Invertebrates; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Wildlife Management 10, 20, 30

Sci-Tech Connections 1 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.50 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 1 - Classifying Matter; SCI 1 - Plants; SCI 1 - Senses; SCI 1 - The Sky; SCI 2 - Foods; SCI 2 - Habitats

Sci-Tech Connections 2 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.00 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Earth; SCI 1 - Motion; SCI 2 - Air and Water; SCI 2 - Habitats

Sci-Tech Connections 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.00 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Earth; SCI 1 - Plants; SCI 2 - Magnets; SCI 2 - Plant Growth; SCI 3 - Plant Structure and Adaptations

Sci-Tech Connections 4 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.00 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Animals; SCI 3 - Simple Machines; SCI 3 - Sound; SCI 4 - Fossils and Rocks; SCI 4 - Light

Sci-Tech Connections 5 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.00 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Properties of Matter; SCI 4 - Cells and Systems; SCI 4 - Forms of Energy; SCI 4 - Nutrition and Digestion; SCI 4 - Predicting Weather; SCI 5 - Human Circulation and Breathing; SCI 5 - Matter and Its Changes; SCI 5 - Machines and Work; SCI 6 - Earth's Climate; SCI 6 - Human Body Control Systems

Sci-Tech Connections 6 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.00 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - The Solar System; SCI 4 - Vertebrates and Invertebrates; SCI 6 - Energy in Our Lives; SCI 6 - Exploring Space

Sci-Tech Connections 7 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.00 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Ecosystems; SCI 7 - Force and Motion; SCI 7 - Structures and Designs; SCI 8 - Solutions

Sci-Tech Connections 8 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Sci-Tech Connections Series). Curriculum Plus Publishing Company (LPG), 2001. No order number is required. ($125.00 binder).

(CAN) This module begins with an open-ended story or scenario designed to generate questions. It includes learning objectives and suggestions for a wide variety of activities and assessment strategies. The material is well organized, helping

teachers guide students through investigations, discoveries and learning. Although the emphasis is on the development of science concepts and vocabulary, suggestions for connections across the curriculum are included. This material may be especially useful for teachers who like to use a theme approach to teaching or those in a multigrade classroom.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Earth's Climate; SCI 8 - Energy and Machines; SCI 9 - Fluids and Pressure

Sound (Print-Non-Fiction). Lauw, Darlene and Puay, Lim Cheng. (Science Alive! Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-7787-0562-5 ($19.96 hdc.).

(CAN) With numerous colour visuals, this attractive book offers facts and hands-on experiments that explain why sound is a form of energy that we can hear and feel. Information boxes feature valuable information relating to sound. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Sound

Spring Song. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Seuling, Barbara and Newbold, Greg, illus. Gulliver Books (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202317-8 ($26.00 hdc.).

When the snow melts and other signs indicate that spring is in the air, various animals respond appropriately in this story in rhyme. For example, the black bear wakes up to greet a swimming treat, and the eagle builds a high nest where newborns will rest. Lively illustrations rendered in acrylic by Greg Newbold accentuate the simple text.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals
Other Use: Kindergarten

Take an Ecowalk I: To Explore Science Concepts: Grades 1-5 (Print-Non-Fiction). Szeto, Sandy. (Springboards for Teaching Series). Trifolium Books Inc. (FHW), 2002. 90 p. ISBN 1-55244-027-3 ($21.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource offers background information for Elementary Level teachers, plus suggestions for pre- and post-walk classroom activities. It also provides samples of assessment tools such as rubrics. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography of print and electronic resources.
Suggested Use: SCI 1; SCI 2; SCI 3; SCI 4; SCI 5; General

The Ugly Vegetables (Print-Fiction). Lin, Grace. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 1999. unp. ISBN 1-57091-491-5 ($10.95 pbk.).

A young Chinese girl is concerned that when compared with the rainbow of colours in her neighbours' beautiful flower gardens, the vegetable garden that she and her mother are growing is the ugliest in the neighbourhood. Then, when harvest time comes and her mother makes delicious soup from the ugly vegetables, the girl is convinced that their garden is the best of all! Grace Lin's colourful cartoon-style illustrations were rendered in gouache. A recipe for ugly vegetable soup is included.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Foods; SCI 2 - Plant Growth
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Understanding Simple Machines Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Welsbacher, Anne. Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2001. 24 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Inclined Planes
ISBN 0-7368-0610-5 ($23.80 hdc.)
Levers
ISBN 0-7368-0611-3 ($23.80 hdc.)
Pulleys
ISBN 0-7368-0612-1 ($23.80 hdc.)
Screws
ISBN 0-7368-0613-X ($23.80 hdc.)
Wedges
ISBN 0-7368-0614-8 ($23.80 hdc.)
Wheels and Axles
ISBN 0-7368-0615-6 ($23.80 hdc.).

This primary level series offers everyday examples of ways that simple machines make work easier or faster. Along with easily read text, each double-page spread provides a full-page, colourful photograph that conveys information about a simple machine. Included in each book are a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography of print and Internet resources and an index.

Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Simple Machines

The Usborne First Encyclopedia of Seas and Oceans (Print-Non-Fiction). Denne, Ben and Hancock, David, illus. (First Encyclopedia Series). Usborne Publishing Ltd. (CDS), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 0-7460-4197-7 ($15.96 hdc.). ISBN 0-7945-0111-7 ($11.96 pbk.).

The book provides a look at ocean life, water movements, storms, man-made elements and environmental issues. Appealing illustrations and diagrams accompany the brief, large-print text. Each two-page spread deals with a different topic and provides Internet links for further investigation. This attractive and informative book is sure to appeal to students.
Suggested Use: SCI 5 - Oceans

The Very Clumsy Click Beetle (Print-Fiction). Carle, Eric. Philomel Publishing (CDS), 1999. unp. ISBN 0-399-23201-X ($24.80 hdc.).

"How clumsy of me," exclaims the little click beetle as it tries over and over again to land on its feet. Students will hear the click of the beetle as it flips through the air, urged on to success by the wise old click beetle and other forest creatures. Eric Carle's vividly colourful collage illustrations on heavyweight glossy pages enhance this engaging story of hope and encouragement. An electronic chip with a built-in battery creates clicking sounds to accompany the story.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals
Other Use: Kindergarten

Volcano! (Print-Non-Fiction). Prager, Ellen J. and Woodman, Nancy, illus. (Jump Into Science Series). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2001. 31 p. ISBN 0-7922-8201-9 ($26.50 hdc.).

In this most appealing title, Volcano Vulcan, dragon explorer, guides students on an around-the-world volcano adventure where they drill into the fiery underbelly of a volcano, observe how volcanoes erupt in different ways and learn about mud flows, lava lakes and much more. Included are a map that depicts volcanic areas of the world and directions for making a model of a volcano. The delightful cartoon-style art work by Nancy Woodman is a digital collage of pastels on sandpaper and pastel paper, watercolours and photographs.

Suggested Use: SCI 4 - Fossils and Rocks

Waiting for Wings. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Ehlert, Lois. Harcourt, Inc. (RAI), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-15-202608-8 ($26.00 hdc.).

In a colourful and imaginative style, this story in rhyme magically depicts the transformation of caterpillar to butterfly. Ehlert's illustrations rendered in mixed media are vibrant. The back matter of the book offers information on butterfly and flower identification, general information on butterflies and instructions for growing a butterfly garden.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 3 - Animals
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Watch It Grow! Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-7791-0025-5 ($6.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-918-2 ($32.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 simple lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of plants, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 3 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 2 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Plant Growth

The Waterhole (Print-Non-Fiction). Base, Graeme. Viking Penguin (RAN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-385-65852-4 ($27.95 hdc.).

A fascinating combination of counting book, puzzle book, storybook and art book, this title takes readers on a refreshing journey through animal habitats of North America, Africa, Australia and South America. As the number of creatures at a waterhole increases from 1 to 10, the size of the pond they are drinking from decreases until it is empty—and then it rains! Silhouetted in the borders are even more creatures that can also be found hiding within each setting. The watercolour, pencil and gouache illustrations are effective.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 2 - Habitats; SCI 3 - Animals
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Weatherwise. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0069-7 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0062-X ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 11 simple lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of weather, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 4 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 2 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 2 - Weather; SCI 4 - Predicting Weather

What Makes the Moon Full? (Print-Fiction). Terschuur, Betty and Marshall, Edie, illus. Beedy Books (BBB), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-896971-15-6 ($11.00 pbk.).

(SK) In interview style, a young girl challenges people around her with the puzzling question: "What makes the moon full?" In response, she receives creative, but unbelievable answers in rich, poetic language. Edie Marshall's soft impressionistic-style watercolours accentuate the text. *What Makes the Moon Full?* could stimulate discussion and writing related to a very high interest topic.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - The Sky
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

What's It Like? Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 1-55268-896-8 ($5.25 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55268-887-9 ($32.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers seven simple lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of the characteristics and properties of materials, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Classifying Matter

What's the Matter? Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0066-2 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0053-0 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 12 simple lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of the properties and changes of matter, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 5 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 3 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 3 - Properties of Matter

Whose Nose Is This? (Print-Non-Fiction). Lynch, Wayne. Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2001. 30 p. ISBN 1-55285-174-5 ($8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) This unique, easy-to-read book invites students to become detectives and "sniff" out which animal is portrayed in each full-page photograph of a nose. As readers turn the pages, they will learn many fascinating facts about each of the seven creatures portrayed—a lion, a turtle, a moose, a fox, a seal, a turkey vulture and a koala. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Animals; SCI 1 - Senses; SCI 3 - Animals

The Wind's Garden. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Roberts, Bethany and Greenberg, Melanie Hope, illus. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-8050-6367-6 ($24.95 hdc.).

In simple verse and vibrant naive-style gouache illustrations by Melanie Hope Greenberg, this appealing picture book compares a little girl's garden with one that the wind planted. Both are beautiful, but quite different! The author's note at the end suggests seeds that are easy to grow and a way to help the wind with its garden.
Suggested Use: SCI 1 - Plants; SCI 2 - Plant Growth
Other Use: Kindergarten

Science: Grades 6 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Science: A Bibliography for the Middle Level* (1993).

Addison Wesley Science & Technology 8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Barker, Kyn, et al. Addison-Wesley Longman, Inc. (PRN), 2000. 440 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Text
    ISBN 0-201-61396-4 ($48.50 hdc.)
Teacher's Guide (5 modules)
    ISBN 0-201-61397-2 ($147.25 binder).
Science & Technology Program Overview: Grades 7-8
    ISBN 0-201-70645-8 ($26.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Cells and Cell Systems: Teacher's Guide
    ISBN 0-201-65470-9 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Fluids: Teacher's Guide
    ISBN 0-201-65469-5 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Mechanical Efficiency: Teacher's Guide
    ISBN 0-201-65467-9 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Optics: Teacher's Guide
    ISBN 0-201-65468-7 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Water Systems: Teacher's Guide
    ISBN 0-201-65466-0 ($39.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The student book is a good resource that may be used at three grade levels with the current Saskatchewan curriculum. Information is well organized and supported with excellent illustrations. On controversial issues, it provides various perspectives and promotes forming an opinion based on facts. The "Toolbox," a 30-page section in the back, provides Middle Level students with an introduction and good orientation lessons to the high school lab situation. Although the examples are primarily from Ontario, the material is current and relevant.

Separate teacher's guides are available for each module. They provide assistance in planning the unit, suggest cross-curricular connections, provide background information and suggest activities and assessment techniques.
Suggested Use: SCI 8 - Energy and Machines; SCI 9 - Fluids & Pressure
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

Body Works (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-7791-0065-4 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0050-6 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 15 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of human body systems, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 5 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 4 and Grade 6 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Human Body Control Systems
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Building Big (Print-Non-Fiction). Macaulay, David. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 2000. 192 p. ISBN 0-395-96331-1 ($35.00 hdc.).

This book is a companion to a PBS video series (see the following annotation). In sketches and engaging text, Macaulay deconstructs the design and engineering features that make each of the dams, domes, bridges, tunnels and skyscrapers so fascinating. Various views of the structures are presented—cross section, detailed study and elevation—to present the material in an easy to understand and appealing manner. The videos

and the book can be used independently, but together they offer a highly entertaining, informative glimpse at some of construction's greatest stories. A glossary is appended.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Structure and Design
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grades 6 to 9; Arts Education: Secondary Level

Building Big With David Macaulay (Video). WGBH Boston (KIN), 2000. 5 hr. Order no. 1927/2155 ($159.95 set).

This set of five videos includes the following titles:

Bridges
Dams
Domes
Skyscrapers
Tunnels.

This resource explores and pays tribute to some of the world's most impressive architecture and engineering feats. Hosted and narrated by David Macaulay, each video focuses on a particular type of structure by highlighting international examples. The videos are filmed on location, using detailed historical and modern footage and stills, dramatic re-enactments, animation and Macaulay's own on-camera sketches. Each video ends with a "Building Small" segment, in which viewers are challenged to build a model of a structure.

An accompanying 40-page activity guide contains suggestions for projects suitable for individuals and groups.

Note: This set of videos has a companion book entitled *Building Big* (see the previous annotation).
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Structure and Design
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grades 6 to 9; Arts Education: Secondary Level

The Celestial Sphere (Kit). Starlight Theatre (STAR), 2002. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

The Celestial Sphere: Educator's Supplement
ISBN 0-9685970-4-1 ($20.00 pbk.)
Video (49 min.)
ISBN 0-9685970-2-5 ($50.00)
Star Map (colour)
ISBN 0-9685970-1-7 ($12.00)
Star Map (black-and-white)
ISBN 0-9685970-1-7 ($8.00)
Star Map Pad (black-and-white)
ISBN 0-9685970-5-X ($20.00).

(CAN) The video is the result of years of careful filming in rural Ontario. It depicts, in time-lapse motion, the stars appearing to rise and set and wheel around the pole star. In addition to the wonderful photography, the video provides information about constellations, meteors, nebula and galaxies. Although this video provides a good introduction to astronomy, the amount of information may be overwhelming and may be better received when viewed in segments.

Also available is an 88-page coil-bound educator's supplement that is coordinated with the video. It provides some of the same and some additional information, includes a detailed glossary and offers activities and discussion questions.

The star maps measure 27.5 cm by 42.5 cm and are double-sided and laminated. They offer views from the two Polar Regions and show constellations.

The star map pad is not laminated. It shows the northern sky and constellations, and it offers project ideas.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Exploring Space; SCI 8 - Earth and Space

Creating a Climate of Change: Resources for Teachers (Kit). SEEDS Foundation (SEEDS), 2001. ISBN 0-9689830-0-6 ($75.00).

Following an introduction, the video presents seven modules. Module 1 discusses weather and climate. Module 2 examines climate change and global warming. Module 3 uses evidence from the earth's climate history to make some predictions about the future. Module 4 reviews the international meetings of the past decade, looking at the difficulties of achieving agreement among national leaders. Module 5 explores international agreements that allow the trading of gas emissions and the effect of these agreements on developing countries. Module 6 talks about adaptation (e.g., building river diversion channels) and mitigation (e.g., reforestation) as means of reducing the rate of climate change. Module 7 introduces various technologies that may help reduce greenhouse gases.

A teacher's guide, colour transparencies and black-line masters accompany the video.
Suggested Use: SCI 9 - Atmosphere
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20

Discover Conservation of Energy (Print-Non-Fiction). Simpson, Ed. (Discover Series). Exclusive Educational Products (EEP), 2000. 133 p. Order no. 0107 ($31.95 loose-leaf).

(CAN) This binder offers background information as well as numerous suggestions for student activities and investigations related to energy conservation. It also provides samples of evaluation tools such as a presentation evaluation and an observation sheet. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography of children's books and a glossary of energy terms.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Energy in Our Lives; Teacher Reference

Exploring Photosynthesis (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video **(MGR)**, 2001. 15 min. Dup. order no. V2928. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G2928 ($1.32 loose-leaf).

Students will receive a clear explanation of the vital energy-giving process of photosynthesis in this program. Through colour animation, graphics, live-action photography, and classroom experiments, the chemical processes of respiration and photosynthesis and the production of glucose and oxygen are revealed. An experiment with a variegated leaf shows photosynthesis taking place in the green cells of leaves. The roles of the epidermis, mesophyll, chloroplasts and chlorophyll in photosynthesis are explained.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: SCI 8 - Plant Growth
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

Force Factor. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0068-9 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0059-X ($35.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 11 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of force, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 5 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 7 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Force and Motion
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Hands-on Science: Conservation of Energy (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 70 p. ISBN 1-894110-75-7 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 10 activities related to the conservation of energy. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, children's books and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Energy in Our Lives

Hands-on Science: Diversity of Living Things (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 108 p. ISBN 1-894110-81-1 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 10 activities related to the diversity of life. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.

Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4 to 6 level, some of them could be adapted for use at the Grade 9 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 9 - Diversity of Life

Hands-on Science: Flight (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 85 p. ISBN 1-894110-83-8 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 12 activities related to flight. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.

Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4 to 6 level, some of them could be adapted for use at the Grade 7 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Force and Motion

Hands-on Science: Motion (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 67 p. ISBN 1-894110-87-0 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides nine activities related to motion. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, books for children and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.

Please note that although these activities were designed to support the Grades 4 to 6 level, some of them could be adapted for use at the Grade 7 level.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Force and Motion

Hands-on Science: The Solar System (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. (Hands-on Science Series). Portage & Main Press (PGE), 2001. 93 p. ISBN 1-894110-89-7 ($22.00 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This module provides 15 activities related to the solar system. Each activity is organized to include several or all of the following sections:

- Science Background Information for Teachers
- Materials
- Activity
- Activity Sheet
- Extensions
- Activity Centre
- Assessment Suggestion.

Also included are lists of teacher references, children's books and websites, plus assessment tools such as sample rubrics, anecdotal record sheets and science portfolio entry records.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Exploring Space

Inventors of the World Series (Video). Library Video Company/Schlessinger Media (LVC), 2002. 23 min. Order numbers follow. ($39.95 U.S.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Alexander Graham Bell	D6821
Benjamin Franklin	D6826
Eli Whitney	D6831
George Washington Carver	D6822
Henry Ford	D6825
A History of Invention	D6827
Inventing in Today's World	D6828
James Watt	D6830
Leonardo da Vinci	D6823
Louis Pasteur	D6829
Thomas Edison	D6824
The Wright Brothers	D6832
Set of 12 videos	D6820 ($479.40 U.S.).

Each program in this excellent series provides students with an in-depth look at the process of invention through some monumental accomplishments and inventions of each legendary figure.

A brief teacher's guide accompanies each program.
Suggested Use: SCI 6; SCI 7; SCI 8; SCI 9; General
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level; Science: Secondary Level

Liftoff (CD-ROM). (Space Simulation Series). Entertainment Technologies Inc. (DID), 2002. Order no. 9002H ($49.95).

This resource offers information about the history and future of space exploration via three hands-on space adventures. A virtual tour of a space shuttle and flight training simulation are included.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Exploring Space

The Man-Eating Tigers of Sundarbans (Print-Non-Fiction). Montgomery, Sy. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 2001. 57 p. ISBN 0-618-07704-9 ($18.71 hdc.).

Sy Montgomery made several journeys to Sundarbans to explore the mysteries of the tigers that live there. She interviewed scientists and villagers and came up with the astonishing theory that the tigers are guarding the mangrove wilderness in order to prevent humans from destroying their own habitat. Fascinating colour photographs by Eleanor Briggs accompany the text. Included are appendices of tiger statistics, basic sentences in Bengali, brief bibliographies of books about tigers for children and adults, and a list of support organizations.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Ecosystems

Motion (Print-Non-Fiction). Lauw, Darlene and Puay, Lim Cheng. (Science Alive! Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-7787-0558-7 ($19.96 hdc.).

(CAN) With ample colour visuals, this easily read book offers facts and hands-on experiments that help students to understand motion, including Newton's three laws. Information boxes feature useful hints. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Force and Motion

Nature Unfolds Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 39 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Mountains and Deserts

ISBN 0-7787-0311-8	($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0323-1	($9.86 pbk.)

Oceans
ISBN 0-7787-0310-X ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0322-3 ($9.86 pbk.)
The Poles
ISBN 0-7787-0309-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0321-5 ($9.86 pbk.)
The Tropical Rainforest
ISBN 0-7787-0308-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0318-5 ($9.86 pbk.).

Each book in this unique series offers fascinating fold-out illustrations and detailed factual information about the wildlife, plants and characteristics of a particular earthly environment. The colourful, detailed illustrations are exemplary. Included in each book are a table of contents, a glossary, keys to fold-outs and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Ecosystems
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Nibbling on Einstein's Brain: The Good, the Bad & the Bogus in Science (Print-Non-Fiction). Swanson, Diane and Clark, Warren, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 2001. 104 p. ISBN 1-55037-687-X ($22.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-686-1 ($15.26 pbk.).

Nibbling on Einstein's Brain suggests strategies for students to become science sleuths who are enabled to use their inquisitive minds to detect inadequate, bogus or faulty science. Warren Clark's comical cartoon-style illustrations help to make this book a pleasurable reading and learning experience.
Suggested Use: SCI 7; SCI 8; SCI 9; General
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

One Small Garden (Print-Fiction). Nichol, Barbara and Moser, Barry, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2001. 56 p. ISBN 0-88776-475-4 ($22.99 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a collection of short stories about a small urban garden. The stories are a celebration of the life cycle and point out the interconnectedness of all living things. They contain specific information about gardening and point out the far-reaching effects of human interactions with nature (e.g., cutting down a tree, using pesticides and caging wild animals).
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Ecosystems; SCI 7 - Saskatchewan-the Land; SCI 8 - Plant Growth
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9; Science: Elementary Level

Out of This World (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 56 p. ISBN 0-7791-0089-1 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0082-4 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 14 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of space, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Exploring Space

Putting It in Motion. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-7791-0088-3 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0079-4 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 15 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of motion, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 6 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 7 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Force and Motion

Science.Connect 1 (Print-Non-Fiction). Colbourne, Helen, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2002. 322 p. ISBN 0-07-089092-7 ($57.08 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a good resource for teachers and students. It deals with a wide range of science topics from physical, ecological and environmental perspectives. The text is concise and supported with photographs, diagrams, cartoons, charts and graphs. Each chapter offers real-life connections that students will relate to, suggestions for interesting activities and thought-provoking questions. An extensive glossary and index are included.
Suggested Use: SCI 8 - Energy and Machines; SCI 9 - Chemistry and You; SCI 9 - Diversity of Life
Other Use: Science 10

ScienceFocus 7: Science, Technology, Society (Print-Non-Fiction). Gue, David, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 507 p. ISBN 0-07-086467-5 ($64.11 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource may be used at two grade levels with the current Saskatchewan curriculum. The material in the book is well organized with most topics limited to a two- or four-page spread. The experiments are straightforward and relevant. The information is current, and the text is well supported with illustrations and graphs, review questions that require students to analyze and interpret information, career profiles, websites and suggestions for extension activities.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Force & Motion; SCI 7 - Structure and Design; SCI 7 - Temperature and Heat; SCI 8 - The Moving Crust

ScienceFocus 8: Science, Technology, Society (Print-Non-Fiction). Edwards, Lois, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 546 p. ISBN 0-07-086472-1 ($64.11 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource may be used at three grade levels with the current Saskatchewan curriculum. The material in the book is well organized with most topics limited to a two- or four-page spread. The information is current, and the text is well supported with illustrations and graphs, review questions that require students to analyze and interpret information, career profiles, websites and suggestions for further research.
Suggested Use: SCI 8 - Energy and Machines; SCI 9 - Fluids & Pressure
Other Use: Science 10

ScienceFocus 9: Science, Technology, Society (Print-Non-Fiction). Lindenberg, Dawn, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2002. 511 p. ISBN 0-07-089082-X ($64.65 hdc.).

(CAN) This is an interesting and attractive resource. Its content is scientific without being scholarly. The content is current, and the examples are from across Canada. A variety of illustrations, Internet connections and quick facts help make the book appealing to students. An extensive glossary and index are included.
Suggested Use: SCI 8 - Earth and Space; SCI 9 - Chemistry and You; SCI 9 - Diversity of Life; SCI 9 - Using Electricity

Secrets of the Rainforest Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Chinery, Michael. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

People and Places
ISBN 0-7787-0220-0 ($20.76 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0230-8 ($8.96 pbk.)
Resources and Conservation
ISBN 0-7787-0221-9 ($20.76 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0231-6 ($8.96 pbk.).

These books offer informative and easy-to-read text well supported with vibrant photographs. The content is divided into short two- or four-page sections with lots of visuals. The material has a positive tone. Each book includes a glossary, an

index and a list of addresses and websites to encourage further research.
Suggested Use: SCI 6 - Ecosystems

The Sky's the Limit. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-7791-0086-7 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0073-5 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 12 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of the properties of air and the characteristics of flight, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 6 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 7 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Force & Motion

The Spirit of the Whale: Legend, History, Conservation (Print-Non-Fiction). Billinghurst, Jane, ed. Voyageur Press, Inc. (RAI), 2000. 135 p. ISBN 1-55192-365-3 ($35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This beautifully illustrated book is a collection of narratives and images of whales. As the title suggests, it includes legends, history and conservation perspectives from Canadian aboriginal people, indigenous people around the world and environmentalists. It examines the many aspects of whales including the unique relationship between them and humans as explored in myths and legends, their natural history, the whaling industry and issues around the survival and treatment of whales today.
Suggested Use: SCI 9 - Diversity of Life
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11; Science: Secondary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Stars of the Universe (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 2000. 19 min. Dup. order no. V3089. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3089 ($0.33 looseleaf).

This program is a tour of some of the amazing celestial objects of the near universe. Viewers learn that stars have a life history with a beginning and an end, and are given some idea about the absolute immense size of space and the massive amounts of energy and matter in stars. Viewers will learn about star clusters, the Big Bang, inside stars, types of stars, the death of stars, variable stars, and binary stars. Images from the Hubble are included.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: SCI 8 - Earth and Space

Thunder and Lightning (Video). (The Passport to Weather and Climate Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 15 min. Order no. 5-5042 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($69.95).

Part of *The Passport to Weather and Climate Series*, this video shows how static electricity is generated and discharged in towering cumulus clouds. It explains why we see lightning before we hear thunder. It also explores light, sound and electrical charge.
Suggested Use: SCI 9 - Atmosphere; SCI 9 - Using Electricity
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

21st Century Science Series (Print-Non-Fiction). World Almanac Library (NBS), 2001. Order numbers follow. ($33.21 hdc.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Exploring the Universe
ISBN 0-8368-5001-7
Inside the Earth
ISBN 0-8368-5002-5

Our Planet Today
    ISBN 0-8368-5003-3
The Solar System and the Stars
    ISBN 0-8368-5004-1.

This appealing series illuminates various topics concerning our Earth and the vast universe that makes it seem very miniscule. The titles feature clear, concise text on glossy pages, colourful illustrations and easy-to-understand diagrams and maps. Each book includes a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography (books, videos and websites) and an index.
Suggested Use: SCI 8 - Earth and Space

Variety of Life. Canadian ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cross, Gary, et al. (Pan-Canadian Science Place Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-7791-0085-9 ($8.00 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-7791-0070-0 ($35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) A part of the *Pan-Canadian Science Place Series*, this resource offers 15 lessons that aim to build on students' prior knowledge of the diversity of living things, engage their interest in the topic, explore concepts with open-ended or directed explorations and information and help students to apply what they have learned to their real world. The large type and bright, colourful illustrations help to make this a student friendly resource. Included are a table of contents and a glossary.

Please note that although this title was designed for Grade 6 students, some of the material is suitable for Grade 7 students.

The teacher's guide provides easy-to-use lesson plans organized in three parts: activate, explore, apply. Each lesson includes expectations, assessment options, background information, ideas to activate prior knowledge and introduce concepts, activities to apply the learning to situations beyond the classroom, support for struggling learners, ideas to extend learning, and more.
Suggested Use: SCI 7 - Basics of Life; SCI 7 – Microorganisms

Science: Grade 10

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Science 10: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level* (1991).

Addison Wesley Science & Technology 8 (Print-Non-Fiction). Barker, Kyn, et al. Addison-Wesley Longman, Inc. (PRN), 2000. 440 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Text
  ISBN 0-201-61396-4 ($48.50 hdc.)
Teacher's Guide (5 modules)
  ISBN 0-201-61397-2 ($147.25 binder).
Science & Technology Program Overview: Grades 7-8
  ISBN 0-201-70645-8 ($26.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Cells and Cell Systems: Teacher's Guide
  ISBN 0-201-65470-9 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Fluids: Teacher's Guide
  ISBN 0-201-65469-5 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Mechanical Efficiency: Teacher's Guide
  ISBN 0-201-65467-9 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Optics: Teacher's Guide
  ISBN 0-201-65468-7 ($39.95 pbk.)
Science & Technology 8: Water Systems: Teacher's Guide
  ISBN 0-201-65466-0 ($39.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The student book is a good resource that may be used at three grade levels with the current Saskatchewan curriculum. Information is well organized and supported with excellent illustrations. On controversial issues, it provides various perspectives and promotes forming an opinion based on facts. The "Toolbox," a 30-page section in the back, provides Middle Level students with an introduction and good orientation lessons to the high school lab situation. Although examples are primarily from Ontario, the material is current and relevant.

Separate teacher's guides are available for each module. They provide assistance in planning the unit, suggest cross-curricular connections, provide background information and suggest activities and assessment techniques.

Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Cell Structure and Human Body Systems; SCI 10 - Water Quality
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Cell Division: Mitosis, Meiosis and Cytokinesis (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 20 min. Dup. order no. V3083. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3083 ($0.11 loose-leaf).

This program explains the mystery of cell division using clear and simple animations, as well as microphotographic images of cell division occurring in animal and plant cells. It explores mitosis, meiosis, cytokinesis, morphogenesis and embryogenesis.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Cell Structure and Human Body Systems
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

Creating a Climate of Change: Resources for Teachers (Kit). SEEDS Foundation (SEEDS), 2001. ISBN 0-9689830-0-6 ($75.00).

Following an introduction, the video presents seven modules. Module 1 discusses weather and climate. Module 2 examines climate change and global warming. Module 3 uses evidence from the earth's climate history to make some predictions about the future. Module 4 reviews the international meetings of the past decade, looking at the difficulties of achieving agreement among national leaders. Module 5 explores international agreements that allow the trading of gas emissions and the effect of these agreements on developing countries. Module 6 talks about adaptation (e.g., building river diversion channels) and mitigation (e.g., reforestation) as means of reducing the rate of climate change. Module 7 introduces various technologies that may help reduce greenhouse gases.

A teacher's guide along with colour transparencies and black-line masters accompany the video.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Greenhouse Effect
Other Use: Science: Middle Level; Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20

Food Science: Kitchen Mysteries Revealed (Video). Learning Seed Company (MCI), 2000. 22 min. Order no. 200112-61 ($129.00).

What do eggs and popcorn have in common? Why does cream whip? How do dark and white meat differ? This video, in answering these and other questions, explores the science behind everyday cooking. Students and teachers will find this video interesting.

A small teacher's guide accompanies the video.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Chemical Change
Other Use: Food Studies 10, 30

Homeostasis (Video). (Science Key Concepts Series: Biology). Benchmark Films (MMP), 2000. 15 min. No order number is required. ($59.95).

In three segments, this program clearly explains homeostasis and addresses the concepts of controlling body temperature, controlling blood sugar and controlling water level.

A brief teacher's guide accompanies the video.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Cell Structure and Human Body Systems
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

Inventors of the World Series (Video). Library Video Company/Schlessinger Media (LVC), 2002. 23 min. Order numbers follow. ($39.95 U.S.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Alexander Graham Bell
  D6821
Benjamin Franklin
  D6826
Eli Whitney
  D6831
George Washington Carver
  D6822
Henry Ford
  D6825
A History of Invention
  D6827
Inventing in Today's World
  D6828
James Watt
  D6830
Leonardo da Vinci
  D6823
Louis Pasteur
  D6829
Thomas Edison
  D6824
The Wright Brothers
  D6832
Set of 12 videos
  D6820
  ($479.40 U.S.).

Each program in this excellent series provides students with an in-depth look at the process of invention through some monumental accomplishments and inventions of each legendary figure.

A brief teacher's guide accompanies each program.
Suggested Use: SCI 10; General
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level; Science: Middle Level

Nibbling on Einstein's Brain: The Good, the Bad & the Bogus in Science (Print-Non-Fiction). Swanson, Diane and Clark, Warren, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 2001. 104 p. ISBN 1-55037-687-X ($22.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-55037-686-1 ($15.26 pbk.).

Nibbling on Einstein's Brain suggests strategies for students to become science sleuths who are enabled to use their inquisitive minds to detect inadequate, bogus or faulty science. Warren Clark's comical cartoon-style illustrations help to make this book a pleasurable reading and learning experience.
Suggested Use: SCI 10; General
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Our Environment: A Canadian Perspective. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Draper, Dianne. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 540 p. ISBN 0-17-622236-7 ($72.00 hdc.).

(CAN) In the same way that environmental issues deal with several disciplines, this excellent resource applies to several courses in the practical and applied arts, sciences and social sciences. The book not only provides a scientific, but also a socio-economic balanced approach to the environmental issues affecting Canada and the world. Mining, energy, forests, wildlife and fresh water are just a few of the areas discussed in the section about Canada's resources for the

future. Information concerning the environment and the world's population is also provided. Photographs, maps, charts, graphs and tables are used throughout the book to create an appealing layout. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Energy Management; SCI 10 - Greenhouse Effect; SCI 10 - Water Quality
Other Use: Energy and Mines 10, 20, 30; Forestry Studies 20, 30; Science: Secondary Level; Social Studies 20/History 20; Wildlife Management

Our Precious Water (Video). KPS Video Productions, Inc. **(MGR)**, 1997. 25 min. Dup. order no. V880.

Wetlands are beautiful places with a great variety of plants and animal life. This beautifully filmed program explains the aquatic ecosystem and illustrates how wetlands have important hydrologic and water quality functions. It also discusses ways that water quality is affected by human activities and what we can do to prevent further deterioration of our water resources.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Water Quality

Science.Connect 1 (Print-Non-Fiction). Colbourne, Helen, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2002. 322 p. ISBN 0-07-089092-7 ($57.08 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a good resource for teachers and students. It deals with a wide range of science topics from physical, ecological and environmental perspectives. The text is concise and supported with photographs, diagrams, cartoons, charts and graphs. Each chapter offers real-life connections that students will relate to, suggestions for interesting activities and thought-provoking questions. An extensive glossary and index are included.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Cell Structure and Human Body Systems; SCI 10 - Chemical Change
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

ScienceFocus 8: Science, Technology, Society (Print-Non-Fiction). Edwards, Lois, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 546 p. ISBN 0-07-086472-1 ($64.11 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource may be used at three grade levels with the current Saskatchewan curriculum. The material in the book is well organized with most topics limited to a two or four-page spread. The information is current and the text is well supported with illustrations and graphs, review questions that require students to analyze and interpret information, career profiles, websites and suggestions for further research.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Cell Structure and Human Body Systems; SCI 10 - Water Quality
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Sensory Responses & Tropisms (Video). (Science Key Concepts Series: Biology). Benchmark Films (MMP), 2000. 15 min. No order number is required. ($59.95).

In three segments, this program clearly explains concepts about sensory responses and tropisms relating to the eye, nervous system responses and plant tropisms.
Suggested Use: SCI 10 - Cell Structure and Human Body Systems

Science: Biology, Chemistry, Physics: Grades 11 and 12

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Science: A Bibliography for the Secondary Level: Biology, Chemistry, Physics* (1992).

Careers in Biology: Working With Living Organisms (Video). Classroom Video (CVO), 2000. 18 min. No order number is required. ($79.00).

The video explores careers in biological sciences including Ecology, Medical Science, Veterinary Science, Environmental Science, Food Production and Technology, and Molecular Biology. It encourages students to think about how their interests and attributes may suit the special features and demands of the various jobs highlighted. The film provides good information but its setting in Australia tends to slant the material somewhat.
Suggested Use: BIO 20; BIO 30; General Reference
Initiative: Career Development

Cell Division: Mitosis, Meiosis and Cytokinesis (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 20 min. Dup. order no. V3083. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3083 ($0.11 loose-leaf).

This program explains the mystery of cell division using clear and simple animations, as well as microphotographic images of cell division occurring in animal and plant cells. It explores mitosis, meiosis, cytokinesis, morphogenesis and embryogenesis.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: BIO 30 - Cell Structure & Function
Other Use: Science 10

Crocodile Chemistry (CD-ROM). Crocodile Clips Ltd. (SES), 2000. Order no. 64240 - 5 user license ($459.95).

This CD (Version 1.53) offers a virtual chemistry lab. Students may choose from over 100 chemicals and simulate reactions using a wide range of apparatus. The reactions are animated and data can be collected for graphing or analysis. Lesson plans for teachers are included. This resource offers excellent visual effects.
Suggested Use: CHEM 20 - Chemical Reactions; CHEM 30 - Energy Changes in Chemical Reactions

Crocodile Physics (CD-ROM). Crocodile Clips Ltd. (SES), 2000. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

5 user licence Win/Mac CD	Order no. 64280	($459.95)
5 user licence extension	Order no. 64282	($289.95)
20 user licence extension	Order no. 64284	($964.95)
Upgrade from *Crocodile Clips*	Order no. 64286	($344.95).

This CD (Version 1.53) offers a comprehensive and easy-to-use simulator covering electricity and electronics, optics, mechanics, kinematics and sound. Students can experiment by dragging components from the toolbars and graph the results. Teachers may browse through °0 lesson plans that use the simulations and may download them for classroom use.
Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - Optics; PHYS 20 - Sound; PHYS 30 - Applications of Kinematics & Dynamics; PHYS 30 - Electricity; PHYS 30 - Fluid Mechanics

Exploring Photosynthesis (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video **(MGR)**, 2001. 15 min. Dup. order no. V2928. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G2928 ($1.32 loose-leaf).

Students will receive a clear explanation of the vital energy-giving process of photosynthesis in this program. Through colour animation, graphics, live-action photography, and classroom experiments, the chemical processes of respiration and photosynthesis and the production of glucose and oxygen are revealed. An experiment with a variegated leaf shows photosynthesis taking place in the green cells of leaves. The roles of the epidermis, mesophyll, chloroplasts and chlorophyll in photosynthesis are explained.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: BIO 30 - Cell Structure & Function
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Genetics and Reproduction: From Genetic Diseases to Designer Babies (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 2001. 21 min. Dup. order no. V3084. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3084 ($0.17 loose-leaf).

This program looks at the revolution in genetic medicine and discusses the social and ethical implications of reproductive technologies. Viewers are exposed to arguments regarding genetic testing, designer babies, and the prevention of genetic disease.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: BIO 30 - Genetics

Glencoe Physics: Principles and Problems (Print-Non-Fiction). Zitzewitz, Paul W. Glencoe/McGraw-Hill (MHR), 2002. 894 p. ISBN 0-07-823896-X ($92.01 hdc.). Wraparound Teacher's Edition - ISBN 0-07-825934-7 ($123.17 hdc.).

This resource deals with a wide variety of physics topics, but generally not in enough detail to meet the foundational and learning objectives of the current Physics 20 and 30 curricula. It also lacks a Canadian perspective. The treatment of material is a combination of the popular and the scholarly. The terminology and content seem to become more complex as the text progresses. The chapters are short with lots of subsections and interesting real-life connections. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - Light; PHYS 20 - Sound; PHYS 20 - Waves; PHYS 30 - Atomic Physics; PHYS 30 - Electricity; PHYS 30 - Electromagnetism; PHYS 30 - Mechanical Energy; PHYS 30 - Nuclear Physics

Homeostasis (Video). (Science Key Concepts Series: Biology). Benchmark Films (MMP), 2000. 15 min. No order number is required. ($59.95).

In three segments, this program clearly explains homeostasis and addresses the concepts of controlling body temperature, controlling blood sugar and controlling water level.

A brief teacher's guide accompanies the video.
Suggested Use: BIO 30 - Animal Systems
Other Use: Science 10

I Came, I Saw, I Redoxed (Video). Classroom Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 20 min. Dup. order no. V3086. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G3086 ($0.22 loose-leaf).

In this program, some animated atoms lead by Caesium set out to conquer the world and are attacked by oxygen and water. Mg, Fe and Na are oxidized. In a series of encounters/reactions, many atoms are oxidized and reduced. The activity series of metals are explored. Caesium repairs the damage with Hydrogen, Carbon and Electrolysis. This program presents an interesting approach to learning by using a historical analogy to explain redox reactions. Please note that the program continues after the credits.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: CHEM 20 - Atoms & Elements; CHEM 20 - Molecules & Compounds

McGraw-Hill Ryerson Biology (Print-Non-Fiction). Bullard, Jean, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2003. 811 p. ISBN 0-07-091676-4 ($56.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Although this resource deals with all the topics within the Biology 30 course, it does not provide adequate detail within most topics (e.g., cellular respiration and photosynthesis). The exception is the unit on evolution, which is dealt with very thoroughly. Otherwise, the text is interesting, current and scholarly. All the Dimensions of Scientific Literacy appear to be covered. The number of lab activities is limited. Illustrative material supports the topics well and features scenes from Saskatchewan.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life; BIO 20 - Ecological Organization; BIO 30 - Animal Systems; BIO 30 - Cell Structure & Function; BIO 30 - Chemical Basis of Life; BIO 30 - Evolution; BIO 30 – Genetics

McGraw-Hill Ryerson Biology 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Galbraith, Don, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 687 p. ISBN 0-07-088708-X ($73.44 hdc.).

(CAN) This book may be used for Biology 20 and 30 as a teacher resource or for general reference. The text is interesting, current and scholarly. All the Dimensions of Scientific Literacy appear to be covered. The number of lab activities is limited. Although the book deals with plants in depth, there is very little on agriculture and nothing specific to Saskatchewan botany. Excellent illustrative material supports the topics well and features scenes from this province.

Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index. The resource comes with *Biology 11: Student Text e-book* on CD.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life; BIO 20 - Ecological Development; BIO 30 - Animal Systems; BIO 30 - Cell Structure & Function; BIO 30 - Genetics

McGraw-Hill Ryerson Chemistry 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Mustoe, Frank, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 690 p. ISBN 0-07-088681-4 ($73.44 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource may be used at both the 20 and 30 levels. The text offers thorough explanations of concepts and excellent sample problems that demonstrate step-by-step problem solving strategies followed by practice problems of a similar nature. It contains useful constants and conversions as well as detailed and well-planned labs. Each section ends with a set of review problems that have a wide range of difficulty. The treatment of content is thorough; the layout is colourful; and the articles are current and relevant. Pictures and articles feature both men and women and depict people from various ethnic backgrounds. The reading level is appropriate for students in Grades 11 and 12. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index. The resource comes with *Chemistry 11: Student Text e-book* on CD.
Suggested Use: CHEM 20 - Atoms & Elements; CHEM 20 - Behaviour of Gases; CHEM 20 - Chemical Reactions; CHEM 20 - Mole Concept & Stoichiometry; CHEM 20 - Molecules & Compounds; CHEM 20 - Organic Chemistry; CHEM 30 - Solubility & Solutions

McGraw-Hill Ryerson Chemistry 12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Mustoe, Frank, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2002. 622 p. ISBN 0-07-091643-8 ($81.62 hdc.).

Although this resource deals with all topics in Chemistry 30, some topics will need to be expanded. The book offers excellent sample problems that demonstrate step-by-step problem-solving strategies followed by practice problems of a similar nature. Labs are very well developed; concept explanations are thorough; and problem banks are good. Each section ends with a set of review problems that have a wide range of difficulty. The treatment of content is thorough; the layout is colourful; and the articles are current and relevant. Pictures and articles feature both men and women as well as people from different ethnic backgrounds. The reading level is appropriate for students in Grades 11 and 12.

Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index. The resource comes with *Chemistry 12: Student Text e-book* on CD.
Suggested Use: CHEM 30 - Acid-Base Equilibria; CHEM 30 - Energy Changes in Chemical Reactions; CHEM 30 - Equilibrium; CHEM 30 - Oxidation & Reduction; CHEM 30 - Reaction Kinetics; CHEM 30 - Solubility & Solutions

McGraw-Hill Ryerson Physics 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Dick, Greg, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 807 p. ISBN 0-07-088691-1 ($78.70 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource offers support for both the current Physics 20 and 30 curricula. It has no unit on heat but deals very well with the units on sound and light. The resource provides adequate coverage of the Dimension of Scientific Literacy. Material in this book is current and written at a level that most high school students should understand. It provides real world examples of the concepts and links the content to society by making references to job opportunities, home devices and Internet sites. Each chapter offers a limited number of practice questions. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index. The book comes with a student text e-book on CD, which one reviewer said was difficult to navigate.
Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - Light; PHYS 20 - Optics; PHYS 20 - Sound; PHYS 20 - Waves;

PHYS 30 - Electricity; PHYS 30 - Electromagnetism; PHYS 30 - Mechanical Energy

Native Science: Natural Laws of Interdependence. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Cajete, Gregory. Clear Light Publishers (GDM), 2000. 315 p. ISBN 1-57416-035-4 ($37.40 hdc.). ISBN 1-57416-041-9 ($22.45 pbk.).

(CAN) This book explores a different approach to viewing and understanding of aboriginal people's knowledge and traditions of science and technology through the voice and stories of their experiences. This is a fascinating read that provides a basic understanding of the creative process as it is reflected in the natural world and in the context of aboriginal cultural expression. It explores social and ecological patterns of thoughts, interdependence, education, philosophy and perspective on relationships to plants, animals, astronomy and the expressions in art, science, environmental ethics, language, story, architecture and more. Ecological consciousness and mutual reciprocal relationships are at the foundation of Native science. This information is brought together in a sophisticated body of material to provide an understanding of key principles and knowledge of indigenous people's science with insight and appreciation for indigenous people's wisdom.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Ecological Organization
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Nelson Biology 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Ritter, Bob, Adam-Carr, Christine and Fraser, Douglas. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 660 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Textbook
ISBN 0-17-612138-2
($72.45 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource
ISBN 0-17-612157-9
($264.95 binder)
Computerized Assessment Bank
ISBN 0-17-612115-3
($211.95 CD-ROM)
Lab and Study Masters
ISBN 0-17-612112-9
($105.95 loose-leaf)
Solutions Manual
ISBN 0-17-612113-7
($63.95 pbk.)
Student CD-ROM
ISBN 0-17-620281-1
($65.20)
Transparencies
ISBN 0-17-612114-5
($211.95)
Teacher's Resource CD-ROM
ISBN 0-17-620287-0
($264.95).

(CAN) The textbook provides a dynamic overview of the science of biology that exceeds similar textbooks. Although the content extends beyond the requirements for Biology 20, the extensions support and enhance the course materials. People and places featured are primarily from Ontario and Quebec. Generally speaking, the material is presented in an interesting and scholarly way but is not too difficult or overwhelming. Investigations incorporated within the text include social and environmental issues and career information. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.

Several supplementary resources are available (see above).
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Agricultural Botany of Saskatchewan; BIO 20 - Diversity of Life; BIO 20 - Ecological Organization; BIO 20 - Theories

Nelson Biology 12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Di Giuseppe, Maurice, et al. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2003. 832 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Textbook
ISBN 0-17-625987-2
($82.95 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource
ISBN 0-17-625964-3
($264.95 binder)
Computerized Assessment Bank
ISBN 0-17-625965-1
($211.95 CD-ROM)
Lab and Study Masters
ISBN 0-17-625963-5
($99.95 loose-leaf)

Solutions Manual
    ISBN 0-17-625962-7
        ($63.95 pbk.)
Text Art Image Bank
    ISBN 0-17-626539-2
        ($99.95 CD-ROM)
Student CD-ROM
    ISBN 0-17-626537-6
        ($74.65).

(CAN) Although some of the textbook's content extends beyond the requirements for Biology 30, it also falls short in some areas. For example, it does not deal with cell structure, cell division, mitosis and meiosis, and Mendelian Genetics. It would seem the Dimensions of Scientific Literacy are well covered. The material presented is up to date (e.g., includes information on islet transplants and laser eye surgery), includes real-life examples, features scientists and their research and incorporates applications. Illustrative components of the book offer a major part of the information. People and places featured are primarily from Ontario. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.

Several supplementary resources are available.
Suggested Use: BIO 30 - Animal Systems; BIO 30 - Cell Structure & Function; BIO 30 - Chemical Basis of Life; BIO 30 - Evolution; BIO 30 - Genetics

Nelson Chemistry 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Jenkins, Frank, et al. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 653 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Textbook
    ISBN 0-17-612101-3
        ($72.45 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource
    ISBN 0-17-612116-1
        ($264.95 binder)
Computerized Test Bank
    ISBN 0-17-612121-8
        ($211.95 CD-ROM)
Lab and Study Masters
    ISBN 0-17-612118-8
        ($105.95 loose-leaf)
Solutions Manual
    ISBN 0-17-612119-6
        ($63.95 pbk.)
Student CD-ROM
    ISBN 0-17-620282-X
        ($65.20)
Transparencies
    ISBN 0-17-612120-X
        ($211.95).

(CAN) This program covers Chemistry 20 requirements well. All major topics are addressed, including optional units on gas laws and hydrocarbon chemistry. This is a good chemistry package that is quite Canadian, covers the curriculum, has a strong environmental component and includes extras such as full-colour overheads and lab support.

The student text tackles size relationships, the value of science (advocates the Black Box lab) and careers in science, featuring a number of women scientists. It makes a good attempt at applying theory to everyday situations. Although the text is academic, it is reasonably easy to read and the diagrams and charts help explain the material.

Several supplementary resources are available. (see above).

The teacher's resource binder comes with the online teacher's resource and the teacher's resource CD-ROM.
Suggested Use: CHEM 20 - Atoms & Elements; Behaviour of Gases; Chemical Reactions; Consumer Chemistry; General Reference; Independent Research; Introduction to Chemistry; Mole Concept & Stoichiometry; Molecules & Compounds; Organic Chemistry; Teacher Developed Unit; Teacher Reference

Nelson Chemistry 12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Van Kessel, Hans, et al. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2003. 837 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Textbook
    ISBN 0-17-625986-4
        ($82.95 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource
    ISBN 0-17-625959-7
        ($264.95 binder)
Computerized Test Bank
    ISBN 0-17-625961-9
        ($211.95 CD-ROM)

Text Art Image Bank CD-ROM
ISBN 0-17-626541-4
($99.95)
Lab and Study Masters
ISBN 0-17-625960-0
($99.95 loose-leaf)
Solutions Manual
ISBN 0-17-625958-9
($63.95 pbk.)
Student CD-ROM
ISBN 0-17-626542-2
($74.65).

(CAN) This program provides excellent coverage of the Chemistry 30 topics of Energy Changes, Kinetics and Equilibrium, Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibrium, and Electrochemistry. Coverage of Solutions is not complete. All areas are developed fully, both qualitatively and quantitatively. All required and some additional concepts are addressed. It covers most factors of all dimensions, especially Dimensions C, D, E and G. Dimensions A and B are covered appropriately and F is developed through the extension material in the text. The content is current.

The student's text includes materials on minority scientists, uses student-age models in many photos, has a strong Canadian emphasis and profiles several notable female chemists. It has many "popular" vignettes, excellent illustrations and applications of theories on virtually every page. There is substantial web support. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.

The teacher's resource binder comes with the online teacher's resource and the teacher's Resource CD-ROM. Other materials with this program are listed below.
Suggested Use: CHEM 30 - Acid-Base Equilibria; Case Studies; Energy Changes; Energy Changes in Chemical Reactions; Equilibrium; General Reference; Independent Research; Oxidation & Reduction; Rates of Reaction; Reaction Kinetics; Review of Basic Principles; Solubility & Solutions; Teacher Reference

Nelson Physics 11 (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirsch, Alan, et al. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 596 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Textbook
ISBN 0-17-612136-6
($74.45 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource
ISBN 0-17-612159-5
($264.95 binder)
Computerized Test Bank
ISBN 0-17-612109-9
($211.95 CD-ROM)
Lab and Study Masters
ISBN 0-17-612106-4
($105.95 loose leaf)
Solutions Manual
ISBN 0-17-612107-2
($63.95 pbk.)
Student CD-ROM
ISBN 0-17-620283-8
($66.95)
Transparencies
ISBN 0-17-612108-0
($211.95).

(CAN) This program covers most topics in Physics 20 well but does not deal with heat and mirrors. It does deal with dynamics and electricity, topics that are part of Physics 30. Overall, it is an interesting but rigorous resource.

The textbook presents issues in an open-ended manner, encouraging exploration by students. The unit on Waves and Sound is very well developed and supports the Saskatchewan Dimensions of Scientific Literacy. Units on light and optics and thermal energy are too brief and fall short of curriculum requirements. However, the text does have a good section on music and musical instruments as well as on the eye and the ear. Generally, the material in the text is handled well. It has good diagrams and lots of applications to students' everyday world. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.

The package has some excellent full-colour, transparencies and lab activities. The solutions manual and the lab and study masters offer interesting labs and good support for the resource.

The teacher's resource binder comes with the online teacher's resource and the teacher's resource CD-ROM. Other materials with this program are listed below.
Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - Light; Physics of Everyday Things; Sound; Waves; PHYS 30 - Electricity; Kinematics & Dynamics

Nelson Physics 12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirsch, Alan J., et al. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2003. 805 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Textbook
  ISBN 0-17-625988-0
    ($84.95 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource
  ISBN 0-17-625954-6
    ($264.95 binder)
Computerized Assessment Bank
  ISBN 0-17-625957-0
    ($211.95 CD-ROM)
Lab and Study Masters
  ISBN 0-17-625956-2
    ($99.95 loose-leaf)
Solutions Manual
  ISBN 0-17-625955-4
    ($63.95 pbk.)
Text Art Image Bank
  ISBN 0-17-626543-0
    ($99.95 CD-ROM)
Student CD-ROM
  ISBN 0-17-626544-9
    ($76.45).

(CAN) If used in combination with the *Nelson Physics 11* resource, the two together deal well with most of the current Physics 30 curriculum. The topics Kinematics and Dynamics and Mechanical Energy are covered well. Electricity would need supplementary work. The Nuclear section focuses on relativity rather than Nuclear Physics. Material in this book is current and presented in a scholarly manner, which may present a challenge for some students. In citing sample problems, there are several real-world examples. Each chapter offers a lot of practice questions, uses computers for some of the experiments and supports the Dimensions of Scientific Literacy in the curriculum. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.

The *solutions manual* and the *lab and study masters* offer good support and would be particularly useful for a beginning Physics teacher.

The teacher's resource binder comes with the online teacher's resource and the teacher's resource CD-ROM.
Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - Light; PHYS 20 - Waves; PHYS 30 - Applications of Kinematics & Dynamics; PHYS 30 - Mechanical Energy

Our Environment: A Canadian Perspective. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Draper, Dianne. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 540 p. ISBN 0-17-622236-7 ($72.00 hdc.).

(CAN) In the same way that environmental issues deal with several disciplines, this excellent resource applies to several courses in practical and applied arts, sciences and social sciences. The book not only provides a scientific, but also a socio-economic balanced approach to the environmental issues affecting Canada and the world. Mining, energy, forests, wildlife and fresh water are just a few of the areas discussed in the section about Canada's resources for the future. Information concerning the environment and the world's population is also provided. Photographs, maps, charts, graphs and tables are used throughout the book to create an appealing layout. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life; BIO 20 - Ecological Organization; BIO 30 - Animal Systems
Other Use: Energy and Mines 10, 20, 30; Forestry Studies 20, 30; Science 10; Social Studies 20/History 20; Wildlife Management 10, 20, 30

Partners on the Land: Natural Process Restoration (Video). The Video Project **(MGR)**, 1998. 12 min. Dup. order no. V886.

This program presents a new and interesting approach to conservation. Using examples from California, endangered species are protected by allowing natural forces of flood and fire to create and sustain habitat diversity that supports species diversity.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life; BIO 20 - Ecological Organization; BIO 30 - Animal Systems
Other Use: Wildlife Management 10, 20, 30

Physics: Concepts and Connections (Print-Non-Fiction). Nowikow, Igor and Heimbecker, Brian. Irwin Publishing Inc. (NEL), 2001. 706 p. Order numbers follow.

Recommended components include the following:

Student Textbook
ISBN 0-7725-2872-1
($78.45 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource Guide
ISBN 0-7725-2903-5
($164.95 binder)
CD-ROM
ISBN 0-7725-2916-7
($363.45)
Transparencies
ISBN 0-7725-2915-9
($259.95).

This resource may be used at both the 20 and 30 levels. Each unit supports the Dimensions of Scientific Literacy and includes good illustrations as well as some unique material. However, content tends to be condensed, not explained very well and moves along rapidly. Although there are ample questions at the end of each chapter, there is a lack of questioning within the unit. The text offers many examples, most from Ontario, and everyday applications that students would find relevant. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.

The teacher's resource binder offers excellent support for each unit along with case studies, career connections and black-line masters. It comes with a test generator and a teacher's resource guide and solutions manual, both on CD.
Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - Heat; PHYS 20 - Light; PHYS 20 - Sound; PHYS 20 - Waves; PHYS 30 - Applications of Kinematics & Dynamics; PHYS 30 - Electricity; PHYS 30 - Electromagnetism; PHYS 30 - Nuclear Physics

Prentice Hall Chemistry: Connections to Our Changing World (Print-Non-Fiction). LeMay, H. Eugene, Jr., et al. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2002. 972 p. ISBN 0-13-054383-7 ($82.25 hdc.).

This textbook does a good job of supporting the Dimensions of Scientific Literacy in the topics and concepts addressed. The text is well supported by notes in the margins, end of chapter interviews, suggestions for further experiments, pictures and illustrations. Its weakness is that in some areas it is too general, lacking specific information. Also, it does not have enough questions, especially dealing with calculations, and it would require a separate solutions manual. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: CHEM 20 - Atoms & Elements; CHEM 20 - Chemical Reactions; CHEM 20 - Mole Concept & Stoichiometry; CHEM 20 - Molecules & Compounds; CHEM 30 - Energy Changes in Chemical Reactions; CHEM 30 - Oxidation & Reduction; CHEM 30 - Reaction Kinetics; CHEM 30 - Solubility & Solutions

The Spirit of the Whale: Legend, History, Conservation (Print-Non-Fiction). Billinghurst, Jane, ed. Voyageur Press, Inc. (RAI), 2000. 135 p. ISBN 1-55192-365-3 ($35.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This beautifully illustrated book is a collection of narratives and images of whales. As the title suggests, it includes legends, history and conservation perspectives from Canadian aboriginal people, indigenous people around the world and environmentalists. It examines the many aspects of whales including the unique relationship between them and humans as explored in myths and legends, their natural history, the whaling industry and issues around the survival and treatment of whales today.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life; BIO 30 - Animal Systems
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11; Science: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Stars Above, Earth Below: American Indians and Nature (Print-Anthology). Bol, Marsha C., ed. Rinehart, Roberts Pub. Inc. (NBN), 1998. 272 p. ISBN 1-57098-198-1 ($19.95 pbk.).

This book is a collection of essays that explores the relationship between humans and the environment through six major themes in aboriginal societies: origin stories, astronomy, culture and landscape, animal, botany and nature. *Stars Above Earth Below: American Indians and Nature* is a very interesting authentic presentation of photographs of artifacts with oral and written stories. This resource is easy to read and would appeal to students as a source for further research on the varied themes as mentioned. This book includes an index.

Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life; BIO 30 - Animal Systems
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Thunder and Lightning (Video). (The Passport to Weather and Climate Series). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 2000. 15 min. Order no. 5-5042 ($39.95). Circulating copy ($69.95).

Part of *The Passport to Weather and Climate Series*, this video shows how static electricity is generated and discharged in towering cumulus clouds. It explains why we see lightning before we hear thunder. It also explores light, sound and electrical charge.
Suggested Use: PHYS 30 - Electricity
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

The Usborne Illustrated Dictionary of Biology. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Stockley, Corinne. Usborne Publishing Ltd. (CDS), 2000. 128 p. ISBN 0-7460-3792-9 ($14.36 pbk.).

An attractive reference companion for students of biology, this illustrated dictionary offers clear definitions, comprehensive cross-referencing and a detailed index. Appealing, colourful diagrams support the text.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - General Reference; BIO 30 - General Reference

The Usborne Illustrated Dictionary of Chemistry. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Wertheim, Jane, Oxlade, Chris and Stockley, Corinne. Usborne Publishing Ltd. (CDS), 2000. 128 p. ISBN 0-7460-3794-5 ($17.95 pbk.).

An attractive reference companion for students of chemistry, this illustrated dictionary offers clear definitions, comprehensive cross-referencing and a detailed index. Appealing, colourful diagrams support the text.
Suggested Use: CHEM 20 - General Reference; CHEM 30 - General Reference

The Usborne Illustrated Dictionary of Physics. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Stockley, Corinne, Oxlade, Chris and Wertheim, Jane. Usborne Publishing Ltd. (CDS), 2000. 128 p. ISBN 0-7460-3796-1 ($14.36 pbk.).

An attractive reference companion for students of physics, this illustrated dictionary offers clear definitions, comprehensive cross-referencing and a detailed index. Appealing, colourful diagrams support the text.
Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - General Reference; PHYS 30 - General Reference

Social Studies

Social Studies: Grades 1 to 5

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Social Studies: A Bibliography for the Elementary Level* (1995).

ABC of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Bellefontaine, Kim and Gürth, Per-Henrik, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55337-340-5 ($11.96 hdc.).

(CAN) From "A is for Arctic" to "Z is for Zamboni" young children will learn about Canada as they enjoy this alphabet book. The illustrations are bright and cheerful and the characters depicted are enjoying their trip through Canada. This resource encourages reading as well as an interest in Canada.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Grade 2 - Unit 1
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

All About Families (Video). Colman Communications (MCI), 1999. 11 min. Order no. 880040-61 ($145.00).

In this video, children will learn how families differ or are similar. Various families, from single parent to extended, are featured. The video shows that although families from around the world may live differently, they have similar needs and are involved in similar activities.

A small teacher's guide accompanies the video.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Unit 3

Aspects of Government in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Weihs, Jean and Caven, Janice. Mod Publishing (MPB), n.d. 60 p. ISBN 1-894461-15-0 ($16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The format of this book makes it ideal for use at several grade levels as it presents a good overview to government in Canada. The first half of the book provides basic information on topics such as the head of state, House of Commons, the making of laws, systems of government, elections and the Charter. The second half of the book includes several suggested teaching activities that may be used to help students learn the concepts in the first part of the book. While the activities may be too restrictive as presented, they can serve as an idea generator. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 4
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Beauchemin's Political Maps (Map). Groupe Beauchemin (GBU), 2001. ISBN 2-7616-1223-X ($1.75).

(CAN) The format used for this map is ideal for students as it fits in the front of a binder. The three-page folded format has a world political map on one side, with a map of Canada and Saskatchewan on the other.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1; Grade 5 - Unit 1
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World (Atlas). Rand McNally Canada Limited (RMC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-88640-921-7 ($8.45 pbk.). Set of 30 ($225.00).

(CAN) This excellent atlas goes beyond maps, and utilizes graphs, timelines, questions and photographs to depict a view of Canada and the world. Following an examination of the world through political and thematic maps such as land use and climate, the atlas provides several maps dealing with Canada. Each of the continents is then profiled with an easy-to-read map, a timeline and interesting facts illustrated by photographs. A glossary and an index are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3; Grade 5 - Unit 1

The Big Book of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Moore, Christopher and Slavin, Bill, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. 255 p. ISBN 0-88776-457-6 ($39.99 hdc.).

(CAN) Beginning with Newfoundland and Labrador, each of the provinces and territories is profiled as the reader is taken on a journey through Canada. The format includes many drawings, photographs and maps combined with a text divided into short readable sections. Topics such as the landscape, historical moments,

people, work, and famous people are covered. The writing style is lively and includes many interesting facts. A single "at a glance" page is also included. The author and illustrator have done an excellent job of creating a resource which students will enjoy using while learning about Canada. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4

Book2Web: Social Studies: Geography (Kit). Cotton, Eileen Giuffré, et al. The Wright Group/ McGraw-Hill (MHR), 2001. ISBN 0-322-04560-6 ($736.40).

Through 12 small booklets, students are presented with background information on several topics and are then led to Internet sites to discover more detailed information. Each two-page spread features colourful maps and photographs along with an easy-to-read text. Suggested activities, search tips and a glossary are included. The topics covered in the booklets include each of the continents, the countries of North America, plus geographical themes such as mountains, deserts, oceans and rivers. The layout and content of this resource make it suitable for the Elementary and Middle Level.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3; Grade 5 - Unit 1
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Born to be a Cowgirl: A Spirited Ride Through the Old West (Print-Non-Fiction). Savage, Candace. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 1-55054-838-7 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) While several of the women profiled are American, the message about the untold stories of cowgirls in the West is universal. Using photographs and an engaging writing style, Candace Savage has brought to life the many women who made a name for themselves as cowgirls from the late 19th century to the present. The anecdotes and sidebars of additional information provide insight into the lives of women who operated ranches, took part in the Calgary Stampede or performed in Wild West shows. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2
Initiative: Gender Equity

A Brave Soldier (Print-Fiction). Debon, Nicolas. Groundwood Books (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88899-481-8 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) The combination of powerful drawings and story in this picture book will give students pause for thought. The story of a Canadian soldier in World War I uses short sentences and dark emotional pictures to give an accurate picture of war without being graphic. This is an ideal resource to use when discussing Remembrance Day.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Canada Invents (Print-Non-Fiction). Hughes, Susan and McCusker, Paul, illus. (Wow Canada! Series). Owl Books (FIR), 2002. 112 p. ISBN 1-894379-24-1 ($17.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Quite often the debate around a unique Canadian identity focuses on how "nothing exciting ever happened in Canada." This excellent resource provides ample evidence to dispel that misconception. From the Canadian who invented the light bulb to the creation of Java computer language, the inventions and descriptions are fascinating and enjoyable to read. Photographs and drawings illustrate each of the quarter-page descriptions. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3

Canada: Our History: An Album Through Time (Print-Non-Fiction). Archbold, Rick. Doubleday Canada (RAN), 2000. 159 p. ISBN 0-385-25971-9 ($29.95 hdc.).

(CAN) By combining a fictional narration with real Canadian events, the author has successfully created an interesting view of modern Canadian history. Several key events from Canada's past are presented through the eyes of young people. For example, a new immigrant to Saskatchewan writes letters home, a teenager tells a story about the Halifax explosion and a 15-year-old discusses her older brother's role in the October crisis of 1970. Events as diverse as the Winnipeg General Strike, Expo '67, the Terry Fox Run, the 1972 Hockey Summit Series and Oka are also discussed in this manner. Each experience has several photographs or drawings that relate to the story being told. The book provides a very

accessible way to read about our history. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30

Canadian Cities Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Weigl Educational Publishers (SBC), 2000-2001. 32 p. Order numbers follow. ($23.95 hdc.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Calgary: Heart of the New West
ISBN 1-896990-51-7
Charlottetown: Canada's Birthplace
ISBN 1-896990-57-6
Iqaluit: Gateway to the Arctic
ISBN 1-896990-55-X
Ottawa: The Nation's Capital
ISBN 1-896990-49-5
Quebec City: A City of History
ISBN 1-896990-59-2
Victoria: City of Gardens
ISBN 1-896990-53-3.

(CAN) Each of these books offers a concise snapshot about the city's history, people, culture, economy and recreational opportunities. Colourful photographs, activities and interesting facts add to the appeal of the series. The consistent format of each title allows the series to be used for cross-community comparisons. In addition to an index and a glossary, a listing of websites is provided.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4

Canadian Geographic Kids Series (Video). Summerhill Entertainment Inc. **(MGR)**, 2001. 25 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Algonquin Park: Crossing Algonquin
Dup. order no. V995
Banff, Alberta: Climbing the Rockies
Dup. order no. V986
Cape Breton: A Place Apart
Dup. order no. V981
Crowsnest Pass, Alberta: Following the Foothills
Dup. order no. V984
Dawson City, Yukon: The Yukon Quest
Dup. order no. V996
Drumheller, Alberta: Bone Hunting in the Badlands
Dup. order no. V985
Grand Manan, New Brunswick: The Volcanic Island
Dup. order no. V979
The Gulf Islands, BC: Island Hopping
Dup order no. V999
Les Îles de la Madeleine: Discovering Les Îles
Dup. order no. V983
Manitoulin Island, Ontario: The Spirit of Manitou
Dup. order no. V987
Miramichi, New Brunswick: The Mystery of the Miramichi
Dup. order no. V980
Montreal, Quebec: The Mount Royal City
Dup. order no. V991
The Niagara Peninsula: Taking the Falls
Dup. order no. V993
Ottawa, Ontario: Checkin' Out the Capital
Dup. order no. V990
Prince Edward Island: In Search of Anne
Dup. order no. V982
Rogers Pass, BC: Crossing the Pass
Dup. order no. V1000
Toronto, Ontario: The Meeting Place
Dup. order no. V994
Toronto, Ontario: Wild Toronto
Dup. order no. V992
Vancouver Island, BC: Island of Caves
Dup. order no. V998
Whitehorse, Yukon: The Land of the Midnight Sun
Dup. order no. V997.

(CAN) *CG* (Canadian Geographic) *Kids* is a series designed for young people, from the ages of eight to twelve, about the incredible country in which they live. The programs enlighten students about the geography of their country. Viewers will have an opportunity to see how the diversity of the Canadian landscape directly affects children in other parts of Canada.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3

Canadian Geographic Kids Series II (Video). Summerhill Entertainment Inc. **(MGR)**, 2002. 25 min. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Bruce Peninsula, Ontario: Loose on the Bruce
Dup. order no. V3597
Churchill, Manitoba: The Polar Bear's Path
Dup. order no. V3605
Gros Morne, Newfoundland: Exploring the Big Hill
Dup. order no. V3595
Iqualuit, Nunavut: Chillin' Out in the Arctic
Dup. order no. V3601
La Ronge, Saskatchewan: La Ronge and Beyond
Dup. order no. V3599
Point Pelee, Ontario: Getting to the Point
Dup. order no. V3598
Rankin Inlet, Nunavut: Following the Inuksuk
Dup. order no. V3604
Regina, Saskatchewan: Through the Breadbasket
Dup. order no. V3600
St. Anthony's, Newfoundland: The Search for Vikings
Dup. order no. V3594
St. John's, Newfoundland: Exploring the Rock
Dup. order no. V3596
Winnipeg, Manitoba: Hitting the Centre
Dup. order no. V3606
Wood Buffalo, Northwest Territories: On the Border
Dup. order no. V3603
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories: The Territories Treasures
Dup. order no. V3602.

Canadian Geographic Kids II is a series designed for young people, from the ages of eight to twelve, about the incredible country in which they live. The programs enlighten students about the geography of their country. Viewers will have an opportunity to see how the diversity of the Canadian landscape directly affects children in other parts of Canada.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3

Canadian Girls Who Rocked the World (Print-Non-Fiction). Lloyd, Tanya and Clark, Joanna, illus. Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 1-55285-203-2 ($12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains information about Canadian women who have inspired others. The short biographies are easy to read and cover athletes, pioneers, artists, scientists and other unique individuals from spies to prospectors. Each biography also contains fast facts, web connections and a short statement from a present day teenager describing how she will change the world. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Gender Equity

Cartier: Jacques Cartier in Search of the Northwest Passage (Print-Non-Fiction). Blashfield, Jean F. (Exploring the World Series). Compass Point Books (KRS), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7565-0122-9 ($27.20 hdc.).

(CAN) The easy-to-read text, drawings, maps and photographs in this resource will capture the imagination of students who want to know more about one of Canada's early explorers. Cartier's story from his early years in St. Malo to his voyages of discovery and his later life is told in a concise manner. The consequences of his expeditions for the future Canada and for the native people are also discussed. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

City Signs (Print-Non-Fiction). Milich, Zoran. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55337-003-1 ($13.56 hdc.).

(CAN) Each full-page photograph in this resource presents a colourful image of common signs that are found in communities. Students will discover that the signs, people and places are part of everyday life for children in Canadian cities. They will also discover that they can read these common signs from *push* and *pull* to *exit, pizza, school bus* and *stop*.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Grade 2 - Unit 1
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Close-Up Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Cruxton, J. Bradley, Wilson, W. Douglas and Walker, Robert J. (Oxford Canadian History Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 322 p. ISBN 0-19-541544-2 ($38.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In a heavily illustrated and student friendly format, this resource provides an excellent introduction to the history of Canada from the time of European contact to Confederation. The book goes beyond a chronological approach by providing fast forward sections that connect the past to the present in areas such as the Acadians, Quebec separatism, the St. Lawrence Seaway and the government today. The use of colourful drawings and photographs, maps, charts, netsurfer sections and tech links adds to the appeal of the book.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30

Courage to Fly (Print-Fiction). Harrison, Troon and Huang, Zhong-Yang, illus. Red Deer Press (FHW), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88995-273-6 ($13.97 hdc.).

(CAN) Finding her new home in a big city intimidating and so very different from her home in the Caribbean, Meg takes refuge in the safety of her bedroom. Gradually, she discovers friendship in unexpected neighbourhood places. Her experiences of venturing out are juxtaposed against that of a tiny swallow she helps nurse back to health. Both she and the swallow find the "courage to fly." Beautiful illustrations complement this heart-warming story about friendship and finding courage to cope with new surroundings.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Grade 2 - Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

A Crack in the Pavement: Digging In (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 19 min. Order no. C9100 025 ($49.95).

(CAN) This engaging program from the two-part *A Crack in the Pavement Series* follows young students from Toronto's Jesse Ketchum Public School as they take steps towards the greening of their schoolyard. Along the way, they receive advice and encouragement from children across Canada. They network with Pauline Public School where students raised $10,000, Broadacres School where a family of wild ducks found a home in their pond, and Queen Mary School where the students' best advice is to "get help from your parents and teachers to make your garden happen!"

A brief teacher's guide is included on the video jacket.

This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3; Unit 4; Grade 5 - Unit 3; Unit 4
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

A Crack in the Pavement: Growing Dreams (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 2000. 20 min. Order no. C9100 024 ($49.95).

(CAN) This upbeat program from the two-part *A Crack in the Pavement Series* offers an overview of young students' experiences with school ground greening. It shows what children have done to transform bare pavement into very attractive schoolyards: growing trees for shade, flowers for butterflies, vegetables for a food bank; building a greenhouse, a rooftop garden and a courtyard pond.

A brief teacher's guide is included on the video jacket.

This program is closed-captioned for people with hearing disabilities.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3; Grade 3 - Unit 4; Grade 5 - Unit 3; Grade 5 - Unit 4
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Crosscountry Canada 2. School ed. (CD-ROM). Ingenuity Works (DID), 2002. Order no. 7204H ($49.95).

(CAN) In the latest version of this CD-ROM, students are able to simulate the pick up and delivery of goods to 79 Canadian cities. A knowledge and understanding of Canadian geography is the result of being one of the truck drivers taking the commodities from one Canadian city to another. The nature of Canada's resources and industry are revealed through 3-D graphics

and interesting facts. Map reading, decision making, problem solving and math skills are all part of this program.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 3

The Daddy Book. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Parr, Todd. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-316-60799-1 ($16.07 hdc.).

Simple text and vibrant illustrations show that daddies have differences and similarities. The book may be read for fun, to initiate discussion or used as a model for the children's own daddy book. An "I Love You, Daddy" greeting card is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Unit 3
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Discovering Canada's Trading Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Ursel, Elaine. (Discovery Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 80 p. ISBN 0-19-541644-9 ($14.80 pbk.).

(CAN) Using an excellent combination of readable text, photographs, maps and charts, this resource provides an excellent overview to Canada's role in world trade. Topics such as the history of trade, the differences between exports and imports, trade partners and international trade organizations are examined in short three- or four-page sections. The book is visually appealing and will be a worthy addition to resources related to Canada. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 3
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Elementary Justice: Introducing Principles of the Youth Criminal Justice Act to Children Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Epp, Marg H. N. Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan (PLEA), 2002. Order numbers follow. ($FREE pbk.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

A Teacher's Guide: Kindergarten-Grade One
ISBN 1-896168-28-0
A Teacher's Guide: Grades Two-Three
ISBN 1-896168-30-2
A Teacher's Guide: Grades Four-Five
ISBN 1-896168-32-9.

(SK) The principles of the Canadian justice system can be difficult concepts to teach at the Elementary Level. However, it is recognized that when an understanding about the need for rules and consequences is internalized, children are less likely to break the law. To meet these needs PLEA (Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan) has created an excellent series of resources to encourage law-related education within the classroom. Background legal information, suggested teaching activities and curriculum connections are given for topics such as respect for values, restorative justice, victim's input and interdependence. Several instructional approaches are used, and an extensive bibliography of classroom and teacher resources is also provided.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 4; Grade 2 - Unit 4; Grade 3 - Unit 4; Grade 4 - Unit 4; Grade 5 - Unit 4; Teacher Reference

Exploring the Fur Trade Routes of North America: Discover the Highways That Opened a Continent. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Huck, Barbara, et al. Heartland Associates Inc. (HLA), 2002. 288 p. ISBN 1-896150-20-9 ($29.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent resource for students who are looking for more information about the fur trade, the voyageurs and the routes they followed. Not only does the book give an excellent historical perspective of the canoe routes used across the nation, but it also presents useful information to help readers understand these areas and canoe routes today. A sense of wonderment at the voyageurs' accomplishments and an equal sense of awe for the vast Canadian landscape can be drawn from this resource. Colour photographs, maps and historical drawings are used throughout the text.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Gittel's Hands (Video). (Heroes Read Series). Kern County Superintendent of Schools **(MGR)**, 1999. 13 min. Dup. order no. V3211. Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. G3204 ($16.50 pbk.).

In Erica Silverman's story, the title character is the daughter of Reb Yakov, the village water carrier, who is so proud of his daughter that he boasts of her accomplishments, making the girl embarrassed and worried for her father. The Rabbi's wife warns Reb that once words are spoken they are like little dybbuks that dance around and can cause all kinds of trouble! This video explores ethnic and religious traditions of the Jewish faith.

A teacher's guide for this series is available from Media Group.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Heartland: A Prairie Sampler (Print-Non-Fiction). Bannatyne-Cugnet, Jo and Moore, Yvette, illus. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-88776-567-X ($22.99 hdc.).

(SK) With a combination of beautiful art work, interesting topics and a readable text, the author and illustrator have created an excellent resource that captures the identity of Saskatchewan and the prairies in general. Topics covered include the land, people, agriculture, mining, wildlife, play and food. Each of the full-page works of art features children discovering the beauty of Saskatchewan.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1; Unit 3

The Heritage Minutes (Video). Historica (HTA), 2001. 66 min. No order number is required. ($25.00).

(CAN) From the myths of aboriginal people through the early Europeans to modern day, these heritage minutes present a unique view of Canada.

The guide provides a chronological title list so access to a particular episode is relatively simple. It also provides a thematic list under categories such as women, exploration, the arts, multiculturalism and sports.

The Historica website at http://www.histori.ca/minutes/default.do provides lesson plans to go with the video.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Chart). Saskatchewan Learning **(LRDC)**, 2003. No order number is required. ($10.00).

(SK) From earliest times to the present day, this timeline presents an excellent comparison of Aboriginal and European societies. The key developments and contributions of Aboriginal peoples in the area of economies, governance, community and kinship, and worldview are shown in the top half of the wall chart. The bottom half presents the European situation during the same time period. Sub-topics such as urbanization, empire, interdependence and Aboriginal philosophy are just a few of the areas covered. The back of the chart provides teachers with additional information on the use of the chart and the information it contains.

Produced by Saskatchewan Learning, this timeline was distributed to all schools during the spring of 2003.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

How the Eagle Got His White Head (Print-Non-Fiction). Chartrand, Jane and Tsun, Zaawaazit Mkwa, illus. (Birchbark Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-894717-08-2 ($10.36 hdc.).

(CAN) The reading or telling of this legend will provide an excellent springboard to further discussions and study. Beautifully illustrated, the story opens with a young boy asking his grandmother to tell him a story. The legend that unfolds tells how Eagle helped the birds and animals to a better life and in recognition received his white head.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Hydrofoil Mystery (Print-Fiction). Walters, Eric. Puffin Books (CDS), 2000. 211 p. ISBN 0-14-130220-8 ($6.39 pbk.).

(CAN) The year is 1915. William's mother feels that her son is socializing with the wrong crowd and is headed for trouble. In an attempt to turn this around, she has arranged for him to spend his summer working for an inventor, Alexander Graham Bell, on a hydrofoil boat. The boat is to assist the Allies in defending coastal waters against the Germans. William expects the summer to be boring. But the few months turn out to be action-packed as he and his co-workers get involved in a frightening mystery. The characters are well developed and the story is told convincingly. The reader gets a good sense of what life was like during this time as well as some insights into the historical context of Bell's inventions.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2; Unit 3
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

I Want to Be Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Liebman, Dan. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 2000-2003. unp. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

I Want to Be a Doctor
ISBN 1-55209-463-4 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-461-8 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Librarian
ISBN 1-55297-691-2 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55297-689-0 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Mechanic
ISBN 1-55297-695-5 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55297-693-9 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Nurse
ISBN 1-55209-568-1 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-566-5 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Police Officer
ISBN 1-55209-467-7 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-465-0 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Teacher
ISBN 1-55209-572-X ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-570-3 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Truck Driver
ISBN 1-55209-576-2 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-574-6 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Vet
ISBN 1-55209-471-5 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55209-469-3 ($3.59 pbk.)
I Want to Be a Zookeeper
ISBN 1-55297-699-8 ($13.46 hdc.)
ISBN 1-55297-697-1 ($3.59 pbk.)

(CAN) This series is current, relevant and appealing to young students. The books are informative about each of the occupations profiled and use large, colourful photographs of women and men at work. Concise text at an appropriate reading level is also employed.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Grade 2 - Unit 3
Other Use: Kindergarten
Initiative: Career Development

If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. and Armstrong, Shelagh, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) Viewing the world as a village of only 100 people leads students to understand global population growth. In this global village, 22 people would speak Chinese, 20 people would earn less than a dollar a day and 60 people would always be hungry. Through quantitative comparison, Canadian students can gain a sense of their global identity. This is an excellent and thought-provoking resource that can be used at several grade levels.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3; Grade 5 - Unit 1
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9; Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Images of a Province: Symbols of Saskatchewan = Images d'une Province: Les Symboles de la Saskatchewan (Print-Non-Fiction). Sask. Government Relations & Aboriginal Affairs (SGRA), 2002. 88 p. No order number is required. ($FREE pbk.).

(SK) Through photographs and drawings along with a clearly written text, this resource presents excellent background information on provincial symbols such as the wheat sheaf, potash, curling, the legislative building and the Saskatchewan Order of Merit. A short historical background to the province is also given. This book was distributed to Saskatchewan schools as a tribute

to Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II's Golden Jubilee.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1

In Flanders Fields: A Sensitive Animation of John McCrae's Poem (Video). McCrae, John and Chia, Loo-Sar, illus. A-Go-Chi Studios Inc. (Beyond Interactive) (AGCS), 2001. 5 min. No order number is required. ($12.00).

(CAN) Produced in Guelph, Ontario, the birthplace of John McCrae, the video blends photographed paintings, animation and a dramatic sound track to accompany the reading of this historic poem. It helps bring to life the meaning of McCrae's poem and is a moving tribute to veterans. The video could be a very effective item in a Remembrance Day program.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

The Inuit of Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Corriveau, Danielle. (First Peoples Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-8225-4850-X ($30.65 hdc.).

(CAN) Basic information about the Inuit, both past and present, is presented in this colourful resource. The richness of the Inuit culture and the people's adaptation to the Arctic climate is revealed through photographs, drawings and a concise text. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as the Arctic landscape, snow houses, warm clothing and Inuit language. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Kids Book of Canadian Firsts (Print-Non-Fiction). Wyatt, Valerie and Mantha, John, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2001. 56 p. ISBN 1-55074-965-X ($15.16 hdc.).

(CAN) From the earliest times to present day, this appealing book examines many Canadian firsts. Whether it is canoes, hockey, sunglasses, McIntosh apples or IMAX movies Canadians have been leaders in the world. The entries are short, well illustrated, easy to read and divided into sections such as explorers, transportation, technology, food, sports and nature. A timeline is also included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3

The Kids Book of Canadian History (Print-Non-Fiction). Hacker, Carlotta and Mantha, John, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 72 p. ISBN 1-55074-868-8 ($15.96 hdc.).

(CAN) While the *Big Book of Canada* (also annotated in this bibliography) gives an overview to each province, this well-illustrated book provides students with an interesting look at our history from the earliest times to the 21st century. Each of the short sections examines topics such as Canada's first people, traders and explorers, life at mid-century, the great north-west and the swinging sixties. Colourful drawings, maps, fact boxes, profiles of famous people and timelines are used with the readable text to create an excellent picture of Canada's history. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Lambs of Hell's Gate (Print-Fiction). Bright, Mary Liz. Pacific Edge Publishing (PCF), 2001. 138 p. ISBN 1-895110-86-6 ($10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A girl leaves her home in China to go to British Columbia where she hopes to find her older brother. The story follows the girl as she travels to various railroad camps along the Fraser River and her brother who wanted to make a fortune for his family but is kidnapped by a sadistic murderer. The girl's travels take her all the way to Hell's Gate, where her fate and that of her brother are decided. A well-told story and relevant historic photographs give the reader a sense of the hardships endured by the Chinese workers during the building of the railway as well as some insights into the culture and traditions of Chinese immigrants. The book includes a short section of historical notes.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Lands, Peoples, and Cultures Series. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2002. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

Canada: The Culture	
ISBN 0-7787-9360-5	($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9728-7	($8.96 pbk.)
Canada: The Land	
ISBN 0-7787-9358-3	($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9726-0	($8.96 pbk.)
Canada: The People	
ISBN 0-7787-9359-1	($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9727-9	($8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Using an easy-to-read text supplemented by large numbers of colour photographs, these additions to the series present an excellent overview of Canada. The people of Canada are viewed as they are at school, work, the sports field, or at home relaxing. When the land is examined, individual chapters deal with the physical environment, cities, industry, agriculture and transportation. Everything from religion and holidays to clothing, music, art and literature is examined in the title dealing with culture. An index and a glossary are included in each title.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4

Memories of ... Grandma & Grandpa (Print-Non-Fiction). Janvier, Diane K. and Janvier, Sarah, et al., illus. Western Extension College Publishers (WEC), 2001. 25 p. ISBN 0-920284-30-2 ($6.95 pbk.).

(SK) Using a blend of historical facts and childhood memories, the author has created a wonderful tale of life in a northern Saskatchewan Dene community. With colourful children's drawings on each page, the text features grandparents telling their grandchildren what it was like growing up in the community. A glossary is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1; Unit 2
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Mommy Book. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Parr, Todd. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2002. unp. ISBN 0-316-60827-0 ($16.07 hdc.).

Simple text and vibrant illustrations show that mommies have differences and similarities. The book may be read for fun, to initiate discussion or used as a model for the children's own mommy book. An "I Love You, Mommy" greeting card is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Unit 3
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Mommy Works, Daddy Works (Print-Fiction). Pedersen, Marika, Hall, Mikele and Betteridge, Deirdre, illus. Annick Press (FIR), 2000. unp. ISBN 1-55037-657-8 ($16.16 hdc). ISBN 1-55037-656-X ($6.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This title focuses on various jobs that parents do, where they work and how they get to work. One father rollerblades to his workplace where he is a dance teacher, while another one is a caregiver at home. One mother rides a bicycle to her workplace where she is a letter carrier, while another one takes a bus to her work where she is a police officer. Lighthearted cartoon-style illustrations by Deidre Betteridge enhance the simple text.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Unit 3
Other Use: Kindergarten
Initiatives: Career Development; Gender Equity

My Grandpa Plays With Trains (Print-Fiction). Levy, Myrna Neuringer. AMA Graphics (NBS), 2001. 26 p. ISBN 0-9692398-4-X ($14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this story, young Alex forms a close bond with his grandfather as they play with his collection of model trains. The photographs are vivid, and the text is enjoyable as Alex creates new friendships and learns about the world of trains through his grandfather.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1

Native Nations of North America Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2003. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

Life in an Anishinabe Camp	
ISBN 0-7787-0373-8	($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0465-3	($9.86 pbk.)
Nations of the Western Great Lakes	
ISBN 0-7787-0372-X	($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0464-5	($9.86 pbk.).

(CAN) In this beautifully illustrated series, the author has captured the key information that students need for an understanding of traditional aboriginal life in North America. The text is easy to read, and the full-colour drawings and paintings are very effective in depicting daily life. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as camp society, women's roles, beliefs and ceremonies, relationships with the land and the effects of change. An index is provided.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Only in Canada! (Print-Non-Fiction). Bowers, Vivien and Eastman, Dianne, illus. (Wow Canada! Series). Owl Books (FIR), 2002. 96 p. ISBN 1-894379-37-3 ($22.46 hdc.). ISBN 1-894379-38-1 ($13.46 pbk.).

(CAN) Using a colourful and appealing format the author has created an excellent resource where students can enjoy learning about fascinating facts that define our country. From the physical formation of Canada, to bizarre plants, historical oddities and Canadian heroes the book presents a unique and refreshing view of Canada for students. Drawings and photographs accompany each of the short entries, which are clearly written with a combination of fact and humour. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3

People in Their World Learning Series (Kit). People in Their World (PTW), 2000-2001. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Bison Supermarket Educational Kit	
ISBN 0-9687240-5-1	($26.95)
Hunting Tools Educational Kit	
ISBN 0-9687240-2-7	($26.95).

(SK) These two kits provide a wealth of information through hands-on learning experiences. A 3-D bison puzzle, reproductions of bison hooves and horns, and toy tools all bring the traditional world of the Plains Cree to life. A CD-ROM provides four interactive computer games related to the traditional lifestyle that existed on the plains. The teacher's guide provides many suggested teaching activities.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

A Prairie as Wide as the Sea: The Immigrant Diary of Ivy Weatherall (Print-Fiction). Ellis, Sarah. (Dear Canada Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 205 p. ISBN 0-439-98833-0 ($14.99 hdc.).

(SK) Written as a diary kept by Ivy, an 11-year-old girl, the story takes the reader day by day from London, England to a farm near Milorie, Saskatchewan and through Ivy's first year as an immigrant in this province. The book makes history come alive. The author uses situations and vocabulary of the day (1926) and writes in the style of an articulate 11-year-old. The diary deals with a wide range of social, farm and personal issues. Students will enjoy the author's sense of humour. The book may be read in its entirety, or specific entries may be selected for special purposes. For example, there are three entries dealing with Box Socials. Historical notes in the back of the book comment on immigration issues and feature pictures from the 1920s.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

A Prairie Tour (Kit). Educational Media Productions (EMD), 2001. No order number is required.

Single Kit	($62.00)
Lab pack 5 CD-ROMs	($150.00)
Lab pack 10 CD-ROMs	($200.00)
Lab pack 20 CD-ROMs	($250.00)
Divisional Licence/school	($175.00)

(CAN) Following the Trans-Canada highway, students are introduced to the land and people of the prairies from eastern Manitoba to Banff. The CD includes hundreds of visuals and an interactive program that relates to the video and can be used by individual students.

The teacher's resource binder contains several suggested activities related to map skills and community research projects.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1; Unit 3; Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 3

Preparation for Citizenship. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sawkins, Maureen and Stefanowicz, Margaret. Vancouver Community College (VCC), 2001. 37 p. ISBN 0-921218-93-1 ($7.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This document was prepared by the Vancouver Community College for landed immigrants wishing to become Canadian citizens. It contains basic information about Canada's geography, political system, culture, history and laws. The content and the question-and-answer format will interest students when they study immigration and citizenship. Several maps and line drawings are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Sam and the Lucky Money (Video). Chinn, Karen, Van Wright, Cornelius, illus and Hu, Ying-Hwa, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 1999. 11 min. Dup. order no. V823. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G823 ($1.19 loose-leaf).

From the book by Karen Chinn, illustrated by Corneluis Van Wright & Ying-Hwa Hu, the story is of Chinese New Year's and how Sam is finally old enough to choose how his lucky money will be spent. Sam meets a stranger who helps him make the perfect decision. Vivid watercolours and a sensitive narration celebrate the sights and sounds of Chinatown.

A teacher's guide is available from Media Group. This teacher's guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 4; Grade 2 - Unit 4; Grade 3 - Unit 3
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Samuel de Champlain (Print-Non-Fiction). Sherwood, Betty and Snider, Janet. (Explorer Chronicles Series). Canchron Books (CCHB), 2001. 40 p. ISBN 0-9688049-0-X ($15.26 pbk.).

(CAN) Told from the first person perspective of Champlain, this resource takes students along his explorations of Canada. The drawings, original paintings and maps vividly recreate the early life of native Canadians and New France. The knowledge boxes, timelines and websites add to the book's appeal. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Saskatchewan Cultural Profiles. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Assoc. for Multicultural Education (SAME), 2002. 131 p. No order number is required. ($FREE binder). Additional copies ($20.00).

(SK) Developed by the Saskatchewan Association for Multicultural Education, this resource provides an excellent overview to 25 cultural groups in Saskatchewan. Each four-page profile follows a standard format and provides information on topics such as early settlement, customs, lifestyle and community activities. Groups such as the Chinese, Dutch, Hutterites, Kosovars, Italians and Ukrainians are profiled. The question guide used to compile the profiles is also included.

This resource was distributed to K to 9 Saskatchewan schools during the fall of 2002.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Silver Boulder (Print-Fiction). Spalding, Andrea and Spalding, David. (Adventure.Net Series). Whitecap Books Limited (WHI), 2000. 143 p. ISBN 1-55285-105-2 ($7.16 pbk.).

(CAN) Willow and Rick, sister and brother sleuths, live in Kaslo, B.C. When they hear the story of the lost boulder of silver, they set out a plan to find it. A young woman with part of a map claims her grandfather knew where the boulder was. Strange things happen, hindering their attempts to locate the boulder, just like the young woman's grandfather experienced. Not only is the book an enjoyable Canadian mystery, with every chapter the reader will find a short section explaining historical events (e.g., the flooding of the Kaslo River), giving information (e.g., how to stake a claim), or teaching a skill (e.g., Japanese writing) related to the story. Websites are listed in each section, allowing students to do additional research on the various topics.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Talking About Racism (Print-Non-Fiction). Green, Jen. (Talking About Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn Company (SBC), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-7398-1375-7 ($30.70 hdc.).

Using bright colourful photographs and a short concise text, this resource tactfully covers all types of racism. Students will understand why racism is not appropriate and learn what they can do to prevent it. The book is an excellent discussion starter. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Unit 3
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Trashy Town (Video). Zimmerman, Andrea, Clemesha, David and Yaccarino, Dan, illus. Weston Woods **(MGR)**, 2001. 6 min. Dup. order no. V1152. Program Guide - Order no. G1152 ($1.19 loose-leaf)

This animated version of the book by the same title features two mice who ride around Trashy Town on a garbage truck. A cheerful garbage collector and the mice stop to pick up trash at the kinds of places found in most towns (e.g., pizza parlour, park, school). Catchy music and colourful visuals accompany a narration both in prose and verse. A program guide is available from Media Group. This program guide can also be obtained at the following address: http://teacher.scholastic.com/products/weston woods.
Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Unit 3
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

The Ugly Vegetables (Print-Fiction). Lin, Grace. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 1999. unp. ISBN 1-57091-491-5 ($10.95 pbk.).

A young Chinese girl is concerned that when compared with the rainbow of colours in her neighbours' beautiful flower gardens, the vegetable garden that she and her mother are growing is the ugliest in the neighbourhood. Then, when harvest time comes and her mother makes delicious soup from the ugly vegetables, the girl is convinced that their garden is the best of all! Grace Lin's colourful cartoon-style illustrations were rendered in gouache. A recipe for ugly vegetable soup is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Unit 3
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Under a Prairie Sky (Print-Fiction). Carter, Anne Laurel, Daniel, Alan, illus. and Daniel, Lea, illus. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2002. unp. ISBN 1-55143-226-9 ($19.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A young boy dreams of becoming a Mountie. When a storm comes up and his little brother seems to be missing, the boy saddles his horse. "This is a job for a Mountie," he says. Soft-toned illustrations and a sparse text depict the prairie landscape, wildlife, a thunderstorm and children in a 1940s setting. The book was nominated for a 2003 Shining Willow Award.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Unit 3
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Waiting for the Sun (Print-Fiction). Lohans, Alison, Mets, Marilyn, illus and Ledwon, Peter, illus. Red Deer Press (FHW), 2001. unp. ISBN 0-88995-240-X ($13.27 hdc.).

(SK) For young Mollie, waiting for her baby brother to arrive is like waiting for the sun to rise—it seems to take forever! Finally, when red and wrinkled Benjamin is born, Mollie is extremely

disappointed because she thinks that he is ugly! Then, when Mollie holds her brother for the first time, he wins her heart. Marilyn Mets' and Peter Ledwon's realistic illustrations of Mollie's family in its rural prairie environment are effective.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 4
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

What Kind of World...?: Facilitator's Package. 2nd ed. (Kit). United Nations Association in Canada (UNN), 2002. No order number is required. ($11.50).

(CAN) The materials in this kit are designed to teach students about the United Nations and global issues from a Canadian perspective. It draws links between local and global issues. It also highlights the role of Canada in the UN and the role the UN plays in the daily life of people around the world. Innovative activities are used to cultivate a generation of concerned, aware and involved citizens. Connections to Saskatchewan social studies curricula have been made, and the material needed for three one-hour workshops is included. The kit is very teacher friendly.

While limited stock was available at the time of printing, this resource is also available online at http://www.unac.org/learn/wrld/fac.htm.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 4
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Where Poppies Grow: A World War I Companion (Print-Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7737-3319-1 ($24.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of photographs, anecdotes, postcards and other memorabilia, the author has created an excellent resource to supplement a study of World War I. Although it includes some historical background, the majority of the book focuses on the personal side of the war as the reader is brought face-to-face with people on the home front or in the trenches. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies 20/History 20

Social Studies: Grade 6

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Social Studies: A Bibliography for Grade 6: Canada and Its Atlantic Neighbours* (1992).

Beauchemin's Political Maps (Map). Groupe Beauchemin (GBU), 2001. ISBN 2-7616-1223-X ($1.75).

(CAN) The format used for this map is ideal for students as it fits in the front of a binder. The three-page folded format has a world political map on one side, with a map of Canada and Saskatchewan on the other.
Suggested Use: Location
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Black Peoples of the Americas (Print-Non-Fiction). Stimpson, Bea. (Quest Series). Nelson Thornes Publishers (BHU), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7487-6013-X ($15.95 pbk.).

This new addition to the excellent *Quest Series* continues its tradition of engaging students in the study of history. Using maps, drawings, photographs, timelines and tables, the history of black people in the Americas from the earliest times to present day is told. Background information is provided about Africa, the slave trade, abolition, emancipation and the civil rights movement. Although it does concentrate on the United States, the book is well designed and the information is riveting. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Interaction
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Book2Web: Social Studies: Geography (Kit). Cotton, Eileen Giuffré, et al. The Wright Group/ McGraw-Hill (MHR), 2001. ISBN 0-322-04560-6 ($736.40).

Through 12 small booklets, students are presented with background information on several topics and are then led to Internet sites to discover more detailed information. Each two-page spread features colourful maps and photographs along with an easy-to-read text. Suggested activities, search tips and a glossary are included. The topics covered in the booklets include each of the continents, the countries of North America, plus geographical themes such as mountains, deserts, oceans and rivers. The layout and content of this resource make it suitable for the Elementary and Middle Levels.
Suggested Use: Location
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Discovering Canada's Trading Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Ursel, Elaine. (Discovery Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 80 p. ISBN 0-19-541644-9 ($14.80 pbk.).

(CAN) Using an excellent combination of readable text, photographs, maps and charts, this resource provides an excellent overview to Canada's role in world trade. Topics such as the history of trade, the differences between exports and imports, trade partners and international trade organizations are examined in short three-to four-page sections. The book is visually appealing and will be a worthy addition to resources related to Canada. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Interdependence
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Earth Matters: Studies in Physical Geography (Print-Non-Fiction). Chasmer, Ron. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 460 p. ISBN 0-19-541555-8 ($50.58 hdc.).

(CAN) In a student friendly format, this resource provides an excellent source of information about physical geography. Topics such as landforms, erosion, waves, glaciers, weather, climate change, the GAIA hypothesis and world ecoregions are covered. Photographs, drawings, maps, graphs and tables are used throughout the book. Several special features are also included such as case studies, careers, activities to develop skills and web connections. While the book takes a global perspective, most of the examples are Canadian. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Location
Other Use: Geography; Social Studies: Grades 7-9

The Hungry Year (Print-Fiction). Crook, Connie Brummel. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 201 p. ISBN 0-7737-6206-X ($13.97 pbk.).

(CAN) The novel is based on the very real experiences of many Loyalist families who came to Canada and suffered hunger and death during the harsh winter of 1787-1788. The story features 12-year-old Kate, her father and her four-year-old twin brothers. Since her mother's death, it has been Kate's responsibility to look after the twins and help her father with everyday work. The struggle for food takes her father on hunting trips farther and farther from home. One day he does not return. The children struggle desperately to survive. Eventually, with the help of some Mohawk people living in the region, they are reunited with their father and Mohawk people nurse the family back to health. The story gives the reader insights into the hardships experienced by many immigrant families, the courage and stamina they showed as they established themselves, and the invaluable assistance the immigrants received from the aboriginal people. Historical notes in the back of the book describe events that form the basis of this story.
Suggested Use: Interaction
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

If I Just Had Two Wings (Print-Fiction). Schwartz, Virginia Frances. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 221 p. ISBN 0-7737-3302-7 ($13.97 hdc.).

The title of this novel comes from a folktale where Africans had the power to fly but lost this power when they were chained and shipped away as slaves. The story features a young slave who dreams repeatedly of flying while on her long and dangerous escape to freedom in Canada. Although the characters are fictional, they sing authentic Afro-American songs, stop at stations that were actually used and meet conductors who really did assist slaves along the Underground Railroad. The book provides a convincing story of severe hardships, incredible fears, bravery, daring and the ultimate escape to freedom.
Suggested Use: Interaction
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. and Armstrong, Shelagh, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) Viewing the world as a village of only 100 people leads students to understand global population growth. In this global village, 22 people would speak Chinese, 20 people would earn less than a dollar a day and 60 people would always be hungry. Through quantitative comparison, Canadian students can gain a sense of their global identity. This is an excellent and thought-provoking resource that can be used at several grade levels.
Suggested Use: Interdependence
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9; Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

It's About Racism Series (Video). TV Ontario **(MGR)**, 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V733.

(CAN) This program contains five short segments on anti-racism education designed to raise awareness of the issues and to promote discussion. The segments are "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," "Stereotyping," "Food and Clothes," "Family Life," "Hanging Out (Part 1)/How to Stop Racism (Part 2)" and a teacher's guide.

In "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," children comment on how upsetting it is when someone picks on you based on your culture. They talk about their own experiences and offer advice on how to help solve the problem. (4:50 min.)

In "Stereotyping," when three children try to find someone to help them with their math homework, they discover that basing their choice on a stereotype is not the way to judge a person's abilities. (5:03 min.)

In "Food and Clothes," variety is the spice of life! Food and clothing in some cultures may be different from others, and children speak out about the fact that this is something to embrace – not to ridicule or shun. (4:35 min.)

Please note that the language in this segment may offend some viewers.

In "Family Life," two children worry that their parents will be "no-show" at a parent-teacher night because their respective family's culture and language creates barriers. Children explain that there are always ways to bridge cultural and language gaps. (5:00 min)

In "Hanging Out (Part 1)," children comment on the reasons for, and advantages and disadvantages of, "hanging out" in a group.

In "How to Stop Racism (Part 2)," children offer solutions on how to stop racism. (5:44 min.)

A teacher's guide in video format, created by educators, accompanies the series. It presents interviews with experts on racism, as well as with teachers, who, for each of the five themes illustrated, suggest pre- and post-viewing activities for use with children between the ages of 8 and 14. A list of resources is offered at the end of the video. (32:30 min.)
Suggested Use: Identity; Interdependence
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Middle Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Lands, Peoples, and Cultures Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001-2003. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

Australia: The Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9345-1	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9713-9	($8.96 pbk.)
Australia: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9343-5	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9711-2	($8.96 pbk.)
Australia: The People	ISBN 0-7787-9344-3	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9712-0	($8.96 pbk.)
El Salvador: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9367-2	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9735-X	($8.96 pbk.)
El Salvador: The People and Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9368-0	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9736-8	($8.96 pbk.)
India: The Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9383-4	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9751-1	($8.96 pbk.)
India: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9381-8	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9749-X	($8.96 pbk.)
India: The People	ISBN 0-7787-9382-6	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9750-3	($8.96 pbk.)
Ireland: The Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9351-6	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9719-8	($8.96 pbk.)
Ireland: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9349-4	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9717-1	($8.96 pbk.)
Ireland: The People	ISBN 0-7787-9350-8	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9718-X	($8.96 pbk.)
Mexico: The Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9363-X	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9731-7	($8.96 pbk.)
Mexico: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9361-3	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9729-5	($8.96 pbk.)
Mexico: The People	ISBN 0-7787-9362-1	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9730-9	($8.96 pbk.)
Pakistan: The Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9348-6	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9716-3	($8.96 pbk.)
Pakistan: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9346-X	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9714-7	($8.96 pbk.)
Pakistan: The People	ISBN 0-7787-9347-8	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9715-5	($8.96 pbk.)
Peru: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9341-9	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9709-0	($8.96 pbk.)
Peru: The People and Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9342-7	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9710-4	($8.96 pbk.)
Philippines: The Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9354-0	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9722-8	($8.96 pbk.)
Philippines: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9352-4	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9720-1	($8.96 pbk.)
Philippines: The People	ISBN 0-7787-9353-2	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9721-X	($8.96 pbk.)
Spain: The Culture	ISBN 0-7787-9366-4	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9734-1	($8.96 pbk.)
Spain: The Land	ISBN 0-7787-9364-8	($19.96 hdc.)
	ISBN 0-7787-9732-5	($8.96 pbk.)

Spain: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9365-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9733-3 ($8.96 pbk.)
Vietnam: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9357-5 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9725-2 ($8.96 pbk.)
Vietnam: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9355-9 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9723-6 ($8.96 pbk.)
Vietnam: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9356-7 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9724-4 ($8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Using an easy-to-read text and supplemented by large numbers of colour photographs, this series presents an excellent overview of several countries. Each of the books takes an objective look at the people when they are at school, work, playing sports or relaxing at home. Both the city and the countryside are covered in these volumes. Where the land is examined, individual chapters deal with the physical environment, cities, industry, agriculture and transportation. As expected, the resources dealing with culture look at everything from religion and holidays to clothing, music, art and literature. An index and a glossary are included in each title.
Suggested Use: Identity
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

A Long and Uncertain Journey: The 27,000-Mile Voyage of Vasco da Gama (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodman, Joan Elizabeth and McNeely, Tom, illus. (Great Explorers Book Series). Mikaya Press (FIR), 2001. 47 p. ISBN 0-9650493-7-X ($26.96 hdc.).

The tales of the early explorers have long been an inspiration to many and this resource continues in that tradition. The vivid illustrations and readable text bring Vasco da Gama to life as he attempts to sail around Africa to the Orient. While explorers are often regarded as heroes, in reality they also have many flaws. The author has done an excellent job of describing the achievements of da Gama, but also portrays the cruelty and negative consequences of his voyages to the people of Africa and India. An index, a map, a timeline and excerpts from da Gama's diary are included.
Suggested Use: Interaction
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

National Geographic Student Atlas of the World (Atlas). National Geographic Society (SHU), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 0-7922-7235-8 ($29.50 hdc.).

In a now typical *National Geographic* style the editors have produced an excellent atlas that is accurate, easy to use, bright and colourful. Following a chapter that discusses maps in general, there are several thematic maps related to a worldview of physical and human topics such as climate, vegetation, population, cultures and food. The rest of the book presents political, physical and thematic maps for each of the continents. Timelines, photographs, graphs and tables are used to supplement the thematic maps. Facts and figures are given for each continent, this atlas gives equal coverage to all areas of the world. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Location
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Scholastic Canada Atlas of the World (Atlas). Steele, Philip and Walker, Jane. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 224 p. ISBN 0-7791-1366-7 ($29.99 hdc.).

While the title indicates *Canada* and *atlas* this resource gives more coverage to the United States and is, in effect, a gazetteer. However, it remains an excellent resource for what it does: provides country and regional maps with interesting facts and photographs to support the map. Each two-page spread has a combined physical and political map in the centre with written text, photographs, key facts, charts and an index surrounding the map. Countries such as Germany, Philippines and Brazil have individual maps while several areas are covered in regional maps such as Scandinavia, Central Asia and West Africa. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Identity; Location
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Walk This Way: Exploring Tolerance, Diversity, and Difference (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 51 min. Dup. order no. V881. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G881 ($5.74 pbk.).

Each of the three videos in this package features young people conveying their personal experiences with discrimination and intolerance.

They describe ways that they have survived challenges and learned more about kindness and understanding. Viewers hear from nine children including Justin who has cerebral palsy; Yanili, a girl who moved to the United States from a Spanish-speaking nation; Anthony, who is teased because of his clothing; Alice who was raised in China during a period when it was male dominated and five others. Each story is enhanced with colourful animation and a poetic story about peace, hate and the value of human differences. The goal of this resource is to assist students in gaining a better understanding of the character traits necessary for a caring, tolerant society.

A comprehensive teacher's guide that suggests a variety of activities accompanies the videos.
Suggested Use: Identity; Interdependence
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Middle Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiatives: Abilities Awareness; Gender Equity; Multicultural Content and Perspectives

What Kind of World...?: Facilitator's Package. 2nd ed. (Kit). United Nations Association in Canada (UNN), 2002. No order number is required. ($11.50).

(CAN) The materials in this kit are designed to teach students about the United Nations and global issues from a Canadian perspective. It draws links between local and global issues. It also highlights the role of Canada in the UN and the role the UN plays in the daily life of people around the world. Innovative activities are used to cultivate a generation of concerned, aware and involved citizens. Connections to Saskatchewan social studies curricula have been made, and the material needed for three one-hour workshops is included. The kit is very teacher friendly.

While limited stock was available at the time of printing, this resource is also available online at http://www.unac.org/learn/wrld/fac.htm.
Suggested Use: Interdependence
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grades 7-9
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Yanomami of South America (Print-Non-Fiction). Tahan, Raya. (First Peoples Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-8225-4851-8 ($30.65 hdc.).

Basic information about the Yanomami, both past and present, is presented in this colourful resource. The richness of the Yanomami culture and the people's adaptation to the Amazon rainforest is revealed through photographs, drawings and a concise text. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as the rainforest, contact with outsiders, working together, children, fashion and traditions. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Interaction
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Social Studies: Grades 7 to 9

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Social Studies: A Bibliography for the Middle Level (Grades 7-9)* (1999).

Aboriginal Art of Australia: Exploring Cultural Traditions (Print-Non-Fiction). Finley, Carol. (Art Around the World Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 1999. 56 p. ISBN 0-8225-2076-1 ($22.99 hdc.).

Aborigines, the native people of Australia, have an art tradition that dates back thousands of years. Their paintings have a deep meaning associated with aboriginal myths and beliefs. This book offers a glimpse of the unique aboriginal culture, exploring its beauty and mystery through paintings. Clear, sharp full-colour photographs enhance the text. An index, a table of contents and suggestions for further reading are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Culture
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Anthropology (Video). (Cool Jobs II Series). Cool Jobs Inc. **(MGR)**, 2002. 30 min. Dup. order no. V1025.

(CAN) Viewers learn about the work that interpreters do at Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump in Alberta and also the work of curators of the First Nations exhibit at the Glenbow Museum in Calgary.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture; Time
Other Use: Career and Work Exploration 10, 20, A30, B30; Life Transitions 20/30
Initiatives: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives; Career Development

An Approach to Race (Print-Non-Fiction). (StudyLaB Series). FINK, Inc. (FINK), 2001. unp. ISBN 1-930281-10-2 ($1.50 U.S.booklet).

Using a comic book approach, this resource provides an excellent introduction to the concept of race, racism, prejudice and cultural differences. The two main characters, Leopold and Brink, are guest speakers in a classroom. Through their witty presentation, these guest speakers are able to create a greater level of understanding among the students. This small booklet can serve as an excellent discussion generator.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Culture; Identity
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Archaeology (Video). (Cool Jobs II Series). Cool Jobs Inc. **(MGR)**, 2002. 30 min. Dup. order no. V1014.

(CAN) Viewers explore the Royal Tyrrell Museum and the Dinosaur provincial Park at Drumheller. At an archeological dig they learn what curators, archeologists, and scientists do and what education and training is necessary for these jobs. Kevin Brownlee, an aboriginal archeologist talks about native artifacts and how his work is important to northern aboriginal communities.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Time
Other Use: Career and Work Exploration 10, 20, A30, B30; Life Transitions 20/30
Initiatives: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives; Career Development

Archaeology for Kids: Uncovering the Mysteries of Our Past: 25 Activities. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Panchyk, Richard. Chicago Review Press (CMG), 2001. 146 p. ISBN 1-55652-395-5 ($22.95 pbk.).

The world of archaeology can be fascinating and also somewhat confusing. Just how do they draw the conclusions they do? This resource will assist teachers as they facilitate students in unravelling some of these mysteries. The book looks at several stages of history and the role that archaeology played in piecing the history together. For each chapter, there are student activities related to the factual discussion. For example, in the chapter about ancient Greece and Rome, underwater archaeology is discussed and the student activity uses readily available materials to recreate the difficulties that were experienced. Photographs and drawings are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Change; Time; Teacher Reference

Art in History Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Heinemann Educational Books (KRS), 1998-2001. 32 p. Order numbers follow. ($21.68 hdc.).

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Ancient Chinese Art	ISBN 1-58810-090-1
Ancient Egyptian Art	ISBN 1-57572-550-9
Ancient Greek Art	ISBN 1-57572-551-7
Ancient Roman Art	ISBN 1-57572-552-5
Art of the Middle Ages	ISBN 1-58810-091-X
Native American Art	ISBN 1-58810-092-8
Prehistoric Art	ISBN 1-57572-553-3.

This series explores art across the ages. Each book is full of large photographs that bring works of art to life. The clear text explains how changes and inventions affected art. Readers will learn about the beliefs that inspired the artists, how art developed and what materials the artists used. Interest boxes, full captions and timelines help to make these books particularly user friendly. Suggestions for student projects are included. Each book contains a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Change
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

The Art of African Masks: Exploring Cultural Traditions (Print-Non-Fiction). Finley, Carol. (Art Around the World Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 0-8225-2078-8 ($22.99 hdc.).

Mask making is an important tradition among the diverse people of Africa. For many African cultures, a mask not only conceals the identity of the wearer, but also creates a new identity—one from the spirit world. This book explores the beauty and mystery found in the art of African mask making. Clear, sharp full-colour photographs of museum artifacts reflect the variety of materials used in mask making. Pictures of modern members of still-existing cultures add to the attractiveness of this volume. An index, a table of contents and suggestions for further reading are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Culture
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Aspects of Government in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Weihs, Jean and Caven, Janice. Mod Publishing (MPB), n.d. 60 p. ISBN 1-894461-15-0 ($16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The format of this book makes it ideal for use at several grade levels as it presents a good overview to government in Canada. The first half of the book provides basic information on topics such as the head of state, House of Commons, the making of laws, systems of government, elections and the Charter. The second half of the book includes several suggested teaching activities that may be used to help students learn the concepts in the first part of the book. While the activities may be too restrictive as presented they can serve as an idea generator. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Citizenship
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Atlas of the North American Indian. Rev. ed. (Atlas). Waldman, Carl and Braun, Molly, illus. Facts On File, Inc. (ERD), 2000. 385 p. ISBN 0-8160-3974-7 ($71.28 hdc.).

This atlas presents a broad-based overview on the North American Indian in an easy-to-read reference format. The material is organized by subject areas of time and is further broken down into sections with corresponding maps to depict what is known about the particular groups of that period. Additional sources of information such as a chronology of Indian history, lists of United States reservations and Canadian First Nations, a list of museums and archaeological sites, a glossary and index are included. Although this resource excludes aboriginal perspective on the origin stories of aboriginal people, it does provide comprehensive data to guide and support further studies of aboriginal people across the curriculum.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Beauchemin's Political Maps (Map). Groupe Beauchemin (GBU), 2001. ISBN 2-7616-1223-X ($1.75).

(CAN) The format used for this map is ideal for students as it fits in the front of a binder. The three-page folded format has a world political map on one side, with a map of Canada and Saskatchewan on the other.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Location
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6

Black Peoples of the Americas (Print-Non-Fiction). Stimpson, Bea. (Quest Series). Nelson Thornes Publishers (BHU), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7487-6013-X ($15.95 pbk.).

This new addition to the excellent *Quest Series* continues its tradition of engaging students in the study of history. Using maps, drawings, photographs, timelines and tables, the history of black people in the Americas from the earliest times to present day is told. Background information is provided about Africa, the slave trade, abolition, emancipation and the civil rights movement. Although it does concentrate on the United States, the book is well designed and the information is riveting. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Culture; Interdependence
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Book2Web: Social Studies: Geography (Kit). Cotton, Eileen Giuffré, et al. The Wright Group/ McGraw-Hill (MHR), 2001. ISBN 0-322-04560-6 ($736.40).

Through 12 small booklets, students are presented with background information on several topics and are then led to Internet sites to discover more detailed information. Each two-page spread features colourful maps and photographs along with an easy-to-read text. Suggested activities, search tips and a glossary are included. The topics covered in the booklets include each of the continents, the countries of North America, plus geographical themes such as mountains, deserts, oceans and rivers. The layout and content of this resource make it suitable for Elementary and Middle Levels.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Location
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6

Contributions by the Indigenous Peoples of the Americas. 1st ed. (Poster). FSIN Education and Training Secretariat (BEY), 2000. No order number is required. ($150.00 set). Mini-poster set - No order number is required. ($10.00). Poster Series Guide - No order number is required. ($19.95 spiral-bound).

(SK) This resource highlights contributions of Indigenous peoples and provides an overview to the many earlier civilizations that existed in the Americas. The contributions are organized into five main categories that include food and agriculture, health and medicine, science and technology, architecture and economy, and governance. This locally developed guide and mini-poster set may be ordered separately from the larger series. Suggested teacher activities are included for each section.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Discovering Canada's Trading Partners (Print-Non-Fiction). Ursel, Elaine. (Discovery Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 80 p. ISBN 0-19-541644-9 ($14.80 pbk.).

(CAN) Using an excellent combination of readable text, photographs, maps and charts, this resource provides an excellent overview to Canada's role in world trade. Topics such as the history of trade, the differences between exports and imports, trade partners and international trade organizations are examined in short three- or four-page sections. The book is visually appealing and will be a worthy addition to resources related to Canada. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Interdependence
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6

Earth Matters: Studies in Physical Geography (Print-Non-Fiction). Chasmer, Ron. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 460 p. ISBN 0-19-541555-8 ($50.58 hdc.).

(CAN) In a student friendly format, this resource provides an excellent source of information about physical geography. Topics such as landforms, erosion, waves, glaciers, weather, climate change, the GAIA hypothesis and world ecoregions are covered. Photographs, drawings,

maps, graphs and tables are used throughout the book. Several special features are also included such as case studies, careers, activities to develop skills and web connections. While the book takes a global perspective, most of the examples are Canadian. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Location
Other Use: Geography; Social Studies: Grade 6

Echoes From the Past: World History to the 16th Century (Print-Non-Fiction). Newman, Garfield, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 689 p. ISBN 0-07-088739-X ($61.90 hdc.).

(CAN) While this book may appear to be rather daunting, it does provide excellent coverage to world history from ancient times to the Renaissance. Short sub-sections, maps, timelines, web connections, and fact boxes all add to the book's appeal. The book also takes a true worldview as all civilizations are discussed. The inclusion of social history will also appeal to students. This is an excellent resource to use for ideas, background and activities. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Causality; Change; Time; Teacher Reference

The Edge on the Sword (Print-Fiction). Tingle, Rebecca. Putnam Publishing (CDS), 2001. 277 p. ISBN 0-399-23580-9 ($22.39 hdc.).

The setting is West Saxony (South England today) in the late ninth century. Fifteen-year-old Flaed, the eldest of King Alfred's daughters, is betrothed to an ally who rules a neighbouring kingdom. Red, a gruff bodyguard, trains the girl for leadership as part of her preparation for this marriage and accompanies her on her dangerous journey where they meet the Danes who want to stop this union. In this fast-paced novel, the girl uses fighting tactics and horsemanship but also fights her foes using intelligence rather than brute strength. This is a believable account of a historical figure in a period of time that often seems quite remote.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Change
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Encyclopedia of Native American Religions. Updated ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Hirschfelder, Arlene and Molin, Paulette. Facts On File, Inc. (ERD), 2000. 390 p. ISBN 0-8160-3949-6 ($102.96 hdc.).

This extensive resource covers the spiritual traditions of aboriginal peoples in the United States and Canada before "contact" and the consequences of this contact on sacred traditions and contemporary religious forms. Respectfully and well written, this book provides an understanding and appreciation of the nature of spiritual worship and makes reference to early ceremonies and contemporary rituals. It also provides biographies of Native American religious practitioners, Catholic and Protestant missionaries who influenced Native American religious traditions as well as information on disease and medicine, ceremonial races, games, and sacred clowns and their integral roles in Native American ceremonies. This is a very good reference for students and teachers in all areas of curriculum studies on aboriginal peoples. This book includes a list of further readings and an alphabetical and subject index.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture
Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Greece (Print-Non-Fiction). Supples, Kevin. (Reading Expeditions: Civilizations Past to Present Series). National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 24 p. Package of 6 - Order no. MF41204 ($56.00 pbk.).

While the content of this short booklet is aimed at Grade 9, the format and reading level make it an ideal resource for the reluctant reader. The illustrations and photographs bring ancient Greece to life and the easy-to-read text will hold the reader's attention. Comparisons are made to Greece today, as short chapters look at the arts, economy, sports and life in ancient Greece. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Time

Historical Aboriginal Relationships Shaping North America (Chart). Saskatchewan Learning **(LRDC)**, 2003. No order number is required. ($10.00).

(SK) From earliest times to the present day, this timeline presents an excellent comparison of

Aboriginal and European societies. The key developments and contributions of Aboriginal peoples in the area of economies, governance, community and kinship, and worldview are shown in the top half of the wall chart. The bottom half presents the European situation during the same time period. Sub-topics such as urbanization, empire, interdependence and Aboriginal philosophy are just a few of the areas covered. The back of the chart provides teachers with additional information on the use of the chart and the information it contains.

Produced by Saskatchewan Learning, this timeline was distributed to all schools during the spring of 2003.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; Culture
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. and Armstrong, Shelagh, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) Viewing the world as a village of only 100 people leads students to understand global population growth. In this global village, 22 people would speak Chinese, 20 people would earn less than a dollar a day and 60 people would always be hungry. Through quantitative comparison, Canadian students can gain a sense of their global identity. This is an excellent and thought-provoking resource that can be used at several grade levels.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Resources
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies 10/History 10; Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

In the Time of Knights: The Real-Life Story of History's Greatest Knight (Print-Non-Fiction). Tanaka, Shelley and Ruhl, Greg, illus. (I Was There Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 0-439-98730-X ($22.99 hdc.).

Although the format of this book may appear to be rather elementary, the illustrations and text do an excellent job of bringing the Middle Ages to life. The true story of a 12th century English knight is told, and virtually all aspects of Medieval Europe are discussed in the process. The readable text, drawings, maps, photographs and original art work all combine to create a fascinating book about William Marshall that will hold the reader's attention. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Change

It's About Racism Series (Video). TV Ontario **(MGR)**, 1999. 60 min. Dup. order no. V733.

(CAN) This program contains five short segments on anti-racism education designed to raise awareness of the issues and to promote discussion. The segments are "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," "Stereotyping," "Food and Clothes," "Family Life," "Hanging Out (Part 1)/How to Stop Racism (Part 2)" and a teacher's guide.

In "Name Calling and Racial Slurs," children comment on how upsetting it is when someone picks on you based on your culture. They talk about their own experiences and offer advice on how to help solve the problem. (4:50 min.)

In "Stereotyping," when three children try to find someone to help them with their math homework, they discover that basing their choice on a stereotype is not the way to judge a person's abilities. (5:03 min.)

In "Food and Clothes," variety is the spice of life! Food and clothing in some cultures may be different from others, and children speak out about the fact that this is something to embrace – not to ridicule or shun. (4:35 min.)

Please note that the language in this segment may offend some viewers.

In "Family Life," two children worry that their parents will be "no-show" at a parent-teacher night because their respective family's culture and language creates barriers. Children explain that there are always ways to bridge cultural and language gaps. (5:00 min)

In "Hanging Out (Part 1)," children comment on the reasons for, and advantages and disadvantages of, "hanging out" in a group.

In "How to Stop Racism (Part 2)," children offer solutions on how to stop racism. (5:44 min.)

A teacher's guide in video format, created by educators, accompanies the series. It present interviews with experts on racism, as well as with teachers, who, for each of the five themes illustrated, suggest pre- and post-viewing activities for use with children between the ages of 8 and 14. A list of resources is offered at the end of the video. (32:30 min.)
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Culture; Identity
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Middle Level; Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Lands, Peoples, and Cultures Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001-2003. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

Australia: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9345-1 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9713-9 ($8.96 pbk.)
Australia: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9343-5 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9711-2 ($8.96 pbk.)
Australia: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9344-3 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9712-0 ($8.96 pbk.)
El Salvador: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9367-2 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9735-X ($8.96 pbk.)
El Salvador: The People and Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9368-0 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9736-8 ($8.96 pbk.)
India: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9383-4 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9751-1 ($8.96 pbk.)
India: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9381-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9749-X ($8.96 pbk.)
India: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9382-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9750-3 ($8.96 pbk.)
Ireland: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9351-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9719-8 ($8.96 pbk.)
Ireland: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9349-4 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9717-1 ($8.96 pbk.)
Ireland: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9350-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9718-X ($8.96 pbk.)
Mexico: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9363-X ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9731-7 ($8.96 pbk.)
Mexico: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9361-3 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9729-5 ($8.96 pbk.)
Mexico: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9362-1 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9730-9 ($8.96 pbk.)
Pakistan: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9348-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9716-3 ($8.96 pbk.)
Pakistan: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9346-X ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9714-7 ($8.96 pbk.)
Pakistan: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9347-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9715-5 ($8.96 pbk.)
Peru: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9341-9 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9709-0 ($8.96 pbk.)
Peru: The People and Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9342-7 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9710-4 ($8.96 pbk.)
Philippines: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9354-0 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9722-8 ($8.96 pbk.)
Philippines: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9352-4 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9720-1 ($8.96 pbk.)
Philippines: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9353-2 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9721-X ($8.96 pbk.)
Spain: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9366-4 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9734-1 ($8.96 pbk.)
Spain: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9364-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9732-5 ($8.96 pbk.)
Spain: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9365-6 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9733-3 ($8.96 pbk.)
Vietnam: The Culture
ISBN 0-7787-9357-5 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9725-2 ($8.96 pbk.)
Vietnam: The Land
ISBN 0-7787-9355-9 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9723-6 ($8.96 pbk.)
Vietnam: The People
ISBN 0-7787-9356-7 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-9724-4 ($8.96 pbk.).

(CAN) Using an easy-to-read text and supplemented by large numbers of colour photographs, this series presents an excellent overview of several countries. Each of the books

takes an objective look at the people when they are at school, work, playing sports or relaxing at home. Both the city and the countryside are covered in these volumes. Where the land is examined, individual chapters deal with the physical environment, cities, industry, agriculture and transportation. As expected, the resources dealing with culture look at everything from religion and holidays to clothing, music, art and literature. An index and a glossary are included in each title.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Location; Resources; Grade 8; Culture
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Life in Tokyo (Print-Non-Fiction). Kallen, Stuart A. (The Way People Live Series). Lucent Books, Inc. (SBC), 2001. 96 p. ISBN 1-56006-797-7 ($37.45 hdc.).

While the black-and-white photographs do not make this resource visually appealing, the content does offer a fascinating and accurate glimpse into the culture of Tokyo and Japan. Topics such as home and family, education, work, the arts and sports are covered with short subsections of interesting text. Knowledge boxes are used to provide additional information on a range of topics from discrimination against women to Pachinko parlours. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Location; Grade 8; Culture
Initiatives: Gender Equity; Multicultural Content and Perspectives

A Long and Uncertain Journey: The 27,000-Mile Voyage of Vasco da Gama (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodman, Joan Elizabeth and McNeely, Tom, illus. (Great Explorers Book Series). Mikaya Press (FIR), 2001. 47 p. ISBN 0-9650493-7-X ($26.96 hdc.).

The tales of the early explorers have long been an inspiration to many and this resource continues in that tradition. The vivid illustrations and readable text bring Vasco da Gama to life as he attempts to sail around Africa to the Orient. While explorers are often regarded as heroes, in reality they also have many flaws. The author has done an excellent job of describing the achievements of da Gama, but also portrays the cruelty and negative consequences of his voyages to the people of Africa and India. An index, a map, a timeline and excerpts from da Gama's diary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Causality
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6

Matilda Bone (Print-Fiction). Cushman, Karen. Clarion Books (ALL), 2000. 167 p. ISBN 0-395-88156-0 ($17.96 hdc.).

Living in Medieval England, a 14-year-old girl leaves her sheltered life at a manor, among servants and a priest, to work for a bonesetter. She moves from a religious upbringing with a knowledge of Latin and Greek (phrases are scattered throughout the story) to living with people who laugh and joke and eat sausages. This change as well as all the work she is required to do makes her feel alone and misunderstood. Within the context of medieval medicine and medical practices, *Matilda Bone* is a compelling and often funny story of a girl trying to discover her path in life.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Change
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

National Geographic Student Atlas of the World (Atlas). National Geographic Society (SHU), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 0-7922-7235-8 ($29.50 hdc.).

In a now typical *National Geographic* style the editors have produced an excellent atlas that is accurate, easy to use, bright and colourful. Following a chapter that discusses maps in general, there are several thematic maps related to a worldview of physical and human topics such as climate, vegetation, population, cultures and food. The rest of the book presents political, physical and thematic maps for each of the continents. Timelines, photographs, graphs and tables are used to supplement the thematic maps. Facts and figures are given for each continent, and this atlas gives equal coverage to all areas of the world. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Location; Resources; Grade 8; Interdependence
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6

Native Nations of North America Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2003. 32 p. Order numbers follow.

Newly recommended titles in this series include the following:

Life in an Anishinabe Camp
ISBN 0-7787-0373-8 ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0465-3 ($9.86 pbk.)
Nations of the Western Great Lakes
ISBN 0-7787-0372-X ($19.96 hdc.)
ISBN 0-7787-0464-5 ($9.86 pbk.).

(CAN) In this beautifully illustrated series, the author has captured the key information that students need for an understanding of traditional aboriginal life in North America. The text is easy to read, and the full-colour drawings and paintings are very effective in depicting daily life. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as camp society, women's roles, beliefs and ceremonies, relationships with the land and the effects of change. An index is provided.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Parvana's Journey (Print-Fiction). Ellis, Deborah. Douglas & McIntyre Publishing Group (UTP), 2002. 199 p. ISBN 0-88899-514-8 ($18.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-88899-519-9 ($7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A sequel to *The Breadwinner*, this novel continues the touching story of Parvana, a 13-year-old girl who has been left to fend for herself in war-torn Afghanistan. Forbidden to appear in public as a girl, Parvana must disguise herself as a boy when she goes in search of her mother and siblings. This is a story about loyalty, survival, families and friendship set against the backdrop of an intolerable situation.

Teacher-led discussions and guidance will be necessary for younger students reading this book.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Change
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Preparation for Citizenship. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sawkins, Maureen and Stefanowicz, Margaret. Vancouver Community College (VCC), 2001. 37 p. ISBN 0-921218-93-1 ($7.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This document was prepared by the Vancouver Community College for landed immigrants wishing to become Canadian citizens. It contains basic information about Canada's geography, political system, culture, history and laws. The content and the question-and-answer format will interest students when they study immigration and citizenship. Several maps and line drawings are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Citizenship
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural Science & Technology Units (Kit). Aikenhead, Glen, ed. University of Saskatchewan (NLSD), 2000. No order number is required. ($10.00 kit).

(SK) The goals of this resource are to "make western science and engineering accessible to aboriginal students in ways that nurture their own cultural identities as aboriginal people living in a multicultural country.." and "to respect the community's aboriginal knowledge—an aboriginal way of knowing—by involving community people in the development and modification of units for school science in a way that ensures validity and authenticity to their perspective." The CD-ROM includes an introduction, a teacher's guide, stories from the field and six units. These materials are also included in print format. The units in this resource include the following:

"Nature's Hidden Gifts"
"Snowshoes"
"Survival in Our Land"
"The Night Sky"
"Trapping"
"Wild Rice."

The units each include a curriculum connection, an overview, purposes, goals, objectives, background information, acknowledgements, lesson plans and appendices of valuable information related to the unit.

More information on this project is available at http://capes.usask.ca/ccstu.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture

Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 11; Science: Secondary Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Saskatchewan Cultural Profiles. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Assoc. for Multicultural Education (SAME), 2002. 131 p. No order number is required. ($FREE binder). Additional copies ($20.00).

(SK) Developed by the Saskatchewan Association for Multicultural Education, this resource provides an excellent overview to 25 cultural groups in Saskatchewan. Each four-page profile follows a standard format and provides information on topics such as early settlement, customs, lifestyle and community activities. Groups such as the Chinese, Dutch, Hutterites, Kosovars, Italians and Ukrainians are profiled. The question guide used to compile the profiles is also included.

This resource was distributed to K to 9 Saskatchewan schools during the fall of 2002.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Citizenship; Culture; Identity
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Scholastic Canada Atlas of the World (Atlas). Steele, Philip and Walker, Jane. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 224 p. ISBN 0-7791-1366-7 ($29.99 hdc.).

While the title indicates *Canada* and *atlas* this resource gives more coverage to the United States and is, in effect, a gazetteer. However, it remains an excellent resource for what it does: provides country and regional maps with interesting facts and photographs to support the map. Each two-page spread has a combined physical and political map in the centre with written text, photographs, key facts, charts and an index surrounding the map. Countries such as Germany, Philippines and Brazil have individual maps while several areas are covered in regional maps such as Scandinavia, Central Asia and West Africa. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Location; Resources; Grade 8; Culture; Interdependence
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6

Stories From the Seventh Fire (Video). Storytellers Productions Inc. FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. **(MGR)**, 2000. 28 min. Order no. V3220.

This program combines animation and live action in the telling of two traditional First Nation stories. *Why the Rabbit Turns White* is a story that is brought to life by animated characters inspired by the Ojibway artist Norval Morrisseau, and recounts the adventures of Cree teacher and trickster Wesakechak. It tells the story of how the Great Spirit rewarded the rabbit for his courage after a great drought and starvation. The second story, *Legend of the Spirit Bear*, is voiced by Tantoo Cardinal, who represents Mother Wolf. She tells her cubs a bedtime story about the ancient origins of rare white bears that live by the Pacific Ocean. The Kermode Bears are a rare species of black bears that are pure white and known as Spirit Bears.

Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling (also annotated in this bibliography), the "making of" documentary, is a complement to this program that recounts the challenges and experience of making *Stories From the Seventh Fire*.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

The Story of the Crescent Lake Métis: Our Life on the Road Allowance (Video). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 2002. 50 min. No order number is required. ($17.96).

(SK) Although the community of crescent Lake no longer exists, former residents still gather annually to recall fond memories of living there. The video tells a remarkable story not only about Métis land dispossession, relocation and survival, but also portrays the pride and strength of the Métis people involved. Archival photos and poignant interviews add to the interest of this film.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Take Action!: A Guide to Active Citizenship (Print-Non-Fiction). Kielburger, Marc and Kielburger, Craig. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2002. 136 p. ISBN 0-7715-8031-2 ($21.95 pbk.).

(CAN) At the age of 12, Craig Kielburger brought the world's attention to the plight of child labourers and began the Kids Can Free the Children movement. This remarkable achievement by an extraordinary young man is the basis for this excellent book. The resource creates the realization that each individual has the ability to change the world and improve the lives of others. The book will help young people become more socially aware and guide them along the way to becoming active citizens. Tips, strategies and examples are provided in a how-to step-by-step fashion. The readable text, drawings and lively format make the book appealing to students.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Power; Grade 8; Citizenship
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

The Vikings (Print-Non-Fiction). Chapman, Gillian. (Crafts From the Past Series). Heinemann Educational Books (KRS), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 1-57572-410-3 ($22.99 hdc.).

This resource presents projects designed to recreate some of the arts and crafts found in the Viking culture. The activities include instructions for creating runestones, dragon figureheads and Viking coins. Information about the historical and cultural background and the significance of the specific art form is included with each activity. A list of materials necessary and illustrations showing the techniques for each project are included. A glossary of Viking terminology and art terms is located at the end of the book.
Suggested Use: Grade 9; Change
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Walk This Way: Exploring Tolerance, Diversity, and Difference (Video). Human Relations Media/HRM Video **(MGR)**, 1999. 51 min. Dup. order no. V881. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G881 ($5.74 pbk.).

Each of the three videos in this package features young people conveying their personal experiences with discrimination and intolerance. They describe ways that they have survived challenges and learned more about kindness and understanding. Viewers hear from nine children including Justin who has cerebral palsy; Yanili, a girl who moved to the United States from a Spanish-speaking nation; Anthony, who is teased because of his clothing; Alice who was raised in China during a period when it was male dominated and five others. Each story is enhanced with colourful animation and a poetic story about peace, hate and the value of human differences. The goal of this resource is to assist students in gaining a better understanding of the character traits necessary for a caring, tolerant society.

A comprehensive teacher's guide that suggests a variety of activities accompanies the videos.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Culture; Identity
Other Use: Health Education: Elementary Level; Health Education: Middle Level; Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiatives: Abilities Awareness; Gender Equity; Multicultural Content and Perspectives

What Kind of World...?: Facilitator's Package. 2nd ed. (Kit). United Nations Association in Canada (UNN), 2002. No order number is required. ($11.50).

(CAN) The materials in this kit are designed to teach students about the United Nations and global issues from a Canadian perspective. It draws links between local and global issues. It also highlights the role of Canada in the UN and the role the UN plays in the daily life of people around the world. Innovative activities are used to cultivate a generation of concerned, aware and involved citizens. Connections to Saskatchewan social studies curricula have been made, and the material needed for three one-hour workshops is included. The kit is very teacher friendly.

While limited stock was available at the time of printing, this resource is also available online at http://www.unac.org/learn/wrld/fac.htm.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Power; Grade 8; Citizenship; Interdependence
Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

The Yanomami of South America (Print-Non-Fiction). Tahan, Raya. (First Peoples Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-8225-4851-8 ($30.65 hdc.).

Basic information about the Yanomami, both past and present, is presented in this colourful resource. The richness of the Yanomami culture and the people's adaptation to the Amazon rainforest is revealed through photographs, drawings and a concise text. Each two-page spread presents information on topics such as the rainforest, contact with outsiders, working together, children, fashion and traditions. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Culture
Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 6
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Social Studies/History

Social Studies and History: Grade 10

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Social Studies 10 and History 10: Social Organizations - A Bibliography* (1992).

Creating a Climate of Change: Resources for Teachers (Kit). SEEDS Foundation (SEEDS), 2001. ISBN 0-9689830-0-6 ($75.00).

Following an introduction, the video presents seven modules. Module 1 discusses weather and climate. Module 2 examines climate change and global warming. Module 3 uses evidence from the earth's climate history to make some predictions about the future. Module 4 reviews the international meetings of the past decade, looking at the difficulties of achieving agreement among national leaders. Module 5 explores international agreements that allow the trading of gas emissions and the effect of these agreements on developing countries. Module 6 talks about adaptation (e.g., building river diversion channels) and mitigation (e.g., reforestation) as means of reducing the rate of climate change. Module 7 introduces various technologies that may help reduce greenhouse gases.

A teacher's guide along with colour transparencies and black-line masters accompany the video.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 2
Other Use: Science: Middle Level; Science: Secondary Level; Social Studies 20/History 20

Economics Now: Analysing Current Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Bolotta, Angelo, et al. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2002. 472 p. ISBN 0-19-541445-4 ($55.95 hdc.).

(CAN) In a resource specifically written for high school students, the authors have created an excellent overview to economics and related it to Canada. The book discusses the nature of economics as well as specific topics such as demand and supply, production, labour, fiscal policy, monetary policy, role of governments, sustainable development and international trade. Features include skill builders, matters of opinion, case studies, economics in the news and primary sources. Photographs, graphs and tables are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 2; Unit 4
Other Use: Economics 20/30

The French Revolution, 1789-94 (Print-Non-Fiction). Whittock, Martyn. (Hodder History Series). Hodder & Stoughton Educational (BHU), 2001. 46 p. ISBN 0-34078950-6 ($13.95 pbk.).

The events of the French Revolution are brought to life via a superb collection of original drawings, charts, graphs and a readable text. Following a general discussion about revolutions in general, each stage of the French Revolution is dealt with through source documents, illustrations, investigative questions and suggested activities. This is an ideal resource to encourage a student's enjoyment of history. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1

Human Geography. 4th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Norton, William. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 436 p. ISBN 0-19-541641-4 ($54.36 hdc.).

(CAN) Human geography is covered extensively in the Geography 30 curriculum, but this resource is also very applicable to several other social science curricula. Sections related to the environment, population, politics, culture, economics, globalization and trade fit very well into the Grade 10 and 11 courses. Maps, tables, graphs, photographs, fact boxes and Internet links are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 2; Unit 4
Other Use: Geography; Social Studies 20/History 20

The Human Way: Introducing Anthropology, Psychology, and Sociology (Print-Non-Fiction). Bain, Colin M. and Colyer, Jill S. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 394 p. ISBN 0-19-541557-4 ($49.95 hdc.).

(CAN) As a general introduction to several social science disciplines, this resource is useful in a resource-based learning approach. Intended for high school students, the book contains an excellent introduction to the social sciences discipline and the skills and methods that are used in anthropology, psychology and sociology. While psychology is the only course that is offered

in Saskatchewan, much of the book relates to the Grade 10 Social Studies Curricula. Forces shaping behaviour, socialization, social institutions, groups, conflict and work are some of the main topics covered. Case studies and focus questions are used to encourage critical thought. Tables, graphs, photographs and Internet links are used to supplement the well-written text. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 1; Unit 2
Other Use: Psychology 20/30

If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. and Armstrong, Shelagh, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) Viewing the world as a village of only 100 people leads students to understand global population growth. In this global village, 22 people would speak Chinese, 20 people would earn less than a dollar a day and 60 people would always be hungry. Through quantitative comparison, Canadian students can gain a sense of their global identity. This is an excellent and thought-provoking resource that can be used at several grade levels.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 2
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9; Social Studies 20/History 20
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Images of Society: Introduction to Anthropology, Psychology, and Sociology (Print-Non-Fiction). Hawkes, Charles, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 441 p. ISBN 0-07-088032-8 ($66.10 hdc.).

(CAN) Similar to *The Human Way: Introducing Anthropology, Psychology, and Sociology*, this resource provides a general introduction to material that will be useful for Psychology 20 and Social Studies 10. Following a general discussion on the foundations of the three social sciences, the book deals with topics such as what makes us human, communication, human behaviour, social institutions, group behaviour, conflict and social movements. Several special features such as "gender issues," "me, myself, and I," case studies, web connections and ideas to encourage discussion are integrated into the text. Colour photographs, tables and charts are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 1; Unit 2
Other Use: Psychology 20/30

Imperialism: A History in Documents (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Bonnie G. (Pages From History Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 175 p. ISBN 0-19-510801-9 ($43.47 hdc.).

As the title indicates, this resource provides an excellent collection of original documents to learn the history and effects of imperialism. The short documents, drawings and photographs are ideal for use in a resource-based learning situation. The book presents a very balanced view as it covers topics from the beginning of modern imperialism in the 19th century to the liberation movements of the 20th century. The table of contents provides easy access to topics such as the white peril, remaking the ruling class, grounds for conquest, fighting back and the race to war. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 4
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

An Introduction to Government & Politics: A Conceptual Approach. 6th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dickerson, Mark O. and Flanagan, Thomas. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 516 p. ISBN 0-17-622202-2 ($53.50 pbk.).

(CAN) While the word "introduction" may be in the title, teachers will find this resource ideal as a reference and idea generator. Designed as a resource for first year political science students, the book provides an excellent analysis to all of the major concepts connected to government and politics. Whether it is a discussion concerning the nation state, nationalism, feminism, the environment, liberal democracy, the judiciary or elections, each of the sections is short and well written. Several case studies are given to encourage discussion and critical thought. Internet links, tables and charts are also included along with an index and a glossary.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 3; SS - Unit 1; Unit 3; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies 20/History 20

Legacy: The West and the World (Print-Non-Fiction). Newman, Garfield, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2002. 622 p. ISBN 0-07-091453-2 ($66.94 hdc.).

(CAN) From the Renaissance to globalization, this well-designed Canadian resource presents an excellent overview of world history. The use of primary sources, both in print and visual, greatly expands the usefulness of the book. Special features such as timelines, hot topics, biographies, history bytes, web connections and skill focus sections are included. Photos, maps and diagrams are used throughout the book to bring the history alive. The questions and activities encourage critical thinking. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

The No-Nonsense Guide to Globalization (Print-Non-Fiction). Ellwood, Wayne. (The No-Nonsense Guides Series). New Internationalist (UTP), 2001. 143 p. ISBN 1-896357-46-6 ($11.96 pbk.).

Separating reality from propaganda in order to come up with a true definition and understanding of globalization is, at times, difficult to achieve in a world of global media influence. This small volume, created by an alternative press, provides a clear chronology to the development of modern globalization and a critical analysis concerning the impact it is having on our world. Tables and graphs are used to illustrate the concepts being discussed. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 4; SS - Unit 4; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

The No-Nonsense Guide to World History (Print-Non-Fiction). Brazier, Chris. (The No-Nonsense Guides Series). New Internationalist (UTP), 2001. 144 p. ISBN 1-896357-52-0 ($11.96 pbk.).

The author has written an excellent outline of world history that will intrigue some and create food for thought for others. This short book focuses on the hidden histories and how they connect to the typical tales of imperial dynasties and superpower battles. Maps, charts and fact boxes are used to supplement this alternative history that begins with the dawn of time and ends with the 20th century. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

The West and the World: Contacts, Conflicts, Connections (Print-Non-Fiction). Haberman, Arthur and Shubert, Adrian. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2002. 500 p. ISBN 0-7715-8041-X ($59.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Beginning with the Renaissance, this Canadian resource examines the history of the West and its impact on the world to the present day. Developed for use in high schools, the format is student friendly and the writing style is accessible. A large number of drawings, works of art, photographs, maps and charts supplement the content of this excellent resource. Several special features such as chronologies, issues in history, primary documents, art and society, and individuals in history are included. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

Western Civilization, Volume II: From the Scientific Revolution to the Present (Print-Non-Fiction). Sax, Benjamin C., ed. (Perspectives on History Series). Greenhaven Press (SBC), 2001. 303 p. ISBN 1-56510-990-2 ($35.15 pbk.).

This resource provides a number of primary and secondary documents covering key historical events from the 1600s to the late 20th century. While the book is not specifically aimed at high school students, teachers will be able to make selective use of several sections in a resource-based learning approach. For example, discussions relating to the information on socialism, social Darwinism or the Nazi party platform would stimulate critical thinking. An index is provided.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20

World War I (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Simon. (Eyewitness Books Series). DK Publishing, Inc. (CDS), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 0-7894-7939-7 ($15.96 hdc.).

In keeping with the *Eyewitness Books Series* format this is a highly visual account of World War I. A brief, well-written text accompanies the many photographs and drawings. The basic events of the war are covered in each of the two-page spreads. The fatal shot, fighting men, digging the trenches, bombardment, women at war, war at sea, armistice and cost of the war are just a few of the areas discussed. This is an excellent resource that brings history alive and provides food for thought. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5

Social Studies and History: Grade 11

Note: The list of learning resources in this section provides an update to *Social Studies 20 and History 20: World Issues - A Bibliography* (1995).

Canvas of War: The Art of World War II (Video). Sound Venture Productions (KIN), 2000. 47 min. Order no. 1158/1965 ($75.00). Circulating copy ($149.95).

(CAN) During World War II, a select group of Canadian artists created thousands of powerful paintings. *Canvas of War* is a documentary about these images and of the war artists who went into combat to paint them. The video is a highly visual and personal account of their experiences on the sea, in the air, and on the battlefields of World War II. Quotes from the artists and from service personnel, politicians and other Canadians are sprinkled liberally throughout. The narration, music, images and paintings blend together to make this a very powerful documentary.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level; Arts Education: Secondary Level; Canadian Studies 30

Creating a Climate of Change: Resources for Teachers (Kit). SEEDS Foundation (SEEDS), 2001. ISBN 0-9689830-0-6 ($75.00).

Following an introduction, the video presents seven modules. Module 1 discusses weather and climate. Module 2 examines climate change and global warming. Module 3 uses evidence from the earth's climate history to make some predictions about the future. Module 4 reviews the international meetings of the past decade, looking at the difficulties of achieving agreement among national leaders. Module 5 explores international agreements that allow the trading of gas emissions and the effect of these agreements on developing countries. Module 6 talks about adaptation (e.g., building river diversion channels) and mitigation (e.g., reforestation) as means of reducing the rate of climate change. Module 7 introduces various technologies that may help reduce greenhouse gases. A teacher's guide along with colour transparencies and black-line masters accompany the video.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 3
Other Use: Science: Middle Level; Science 10; Social Studies 10/History 10

The Crime of Genocide: Terror Against Humanity (Print-Non-Fiction). Spangenburg, Ray and Moser, Kit. (Issues in Focus Series). Enslow Publishers, Inc. (NBS), 2000. 128 p. ISBN 0-7660-1249-2 ($35.61 hdc.).

Genocide is often discussed in terms of the Holocaust during World War II. This resource does an excellent job of examining genocide in a broader context. In addition to the Holocaust, the genocide that occurred in Armenia, Cambodia, Rwanda and Bosnia is discussed. The reading level and illustrations make this a very student friendly resource. The role of international law and ways of preventing genocide are explored. The suggestions for prevention include thinking critically and knowing what one person can do. An index and a glossary are provided.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 1

Escape From Affluenza (Video). Bullfrog Films, Inc. (MCN), 1998. 56 min. No order number is required. ($75.00).

If the entire world lived at North America's standard of living, we would need the resources from four planets to sustain our lifestyle. This is the video's key point as the producers challenge viewers to think about how our consumer society adversely affects the world. Viewers are also asked to ponder ways to develop a sustainable way of life.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 3; Unit 4

Ethnic Man! (Video). Entertaining Diversity, Inc. **(MGR)**, 1998. 35 min. Dup. order no. V555. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G555 ($0.55 looseleaf).

Teja Arboleda (Ethnic Man) relates the adventure of his search for his multicultural, multiethnic identity. Arboleda discusses those who struggle to understand their cultural and national identity. He tackles stereotypes and the notion of race. Arboleda believes that race and culture are ultimately subjective matters. This program

supports studies on human rights and stereotyping.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 1
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Psychology 20/30
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Fast Food Nation: The Dark Side of the All-American Meal (Print-Non-Fiction). Schlosser, Eric. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 2001. 356 p. ISBN 0-395-97789-4 ($38.95 hdc.).

This is an excellent resource that encourages critical thinking among students as they learn about the influence of the fast food industry on diet, employment, lifestyle and society as a whole. The author has used an investigative style of writing to unravel many disturbing truths about the fast food industry. The discussion ranges from American cultural imperialism to an epidemic of obesity, but the facts are clearly presented. Students may not approach fast food with the same attitude after they have read this book. Black-and-white photographs illustrate the key points. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 4
Other Use: Commercial Cooking 10, 20, 30; Food Studies 10, 30

Global Connections: Canadian and World Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Clark, Bruce and Wallace, John. Prentice Hall Inc. (PRN), 2003. 457 p. ISBN 0-13-041067-5 ($31.75 hdc.).

(CAN) While similar to *On the Threshold: Analysing Canadian and World Issues*, this excellent resource provides high school students with greater coverage of the issues. Grouped around the two key themes of sustainability and globalization, topics such as population, food, international debt, urbanization, energy, terrorism and armed conflict are covered from a Canadian perspective. The goal of the book is to make students realize that as Canadian citizens they are part of a complex and interdependent world, and they need to make reasoned decisions on these issues. Through the various activities included in the book, the authors encourage students to use their idealism and enthusiasm to the meet the challenges of the future. Photographs, maps, charts and graphs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30

Global Issues Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 2001-2002. Order numbers follow.

Recommended titles in this series include the following:

Food for All: The Need for a New Agriculture
ISBN 1-55266-083-4 ($19.95 pbk.)
Give and Take: What's the Matter With Foreign Aid?
ISBN 1-55266-084-2 ($19.95 pbk.)
The Myth of Development: Non-Viable Economies of the 21st Century
ISBN 1-55266-057-5 ($19.95 pbk.)
A New Democracy: Alternatives to a Bankrupt World Order
ISBN 1-55266-083-4 ($19.95 pbk.)
Our Simmering Planet: What to Do About Global Warming?
ISBN 1-55266-067-2 ($19.95 pbk.)
Rethinking Globalization: Critical Issues and Policy Choices
ISBN 1-55266-059-1 ($19.95 pbk.)
The Water Manifesto: Arguments for a World Water Contract
ISBN 1-55266-055-9 ($19.95 pbk.).

Each book in this series deals with a leading global issue that is relevant to the future of our world. Following a discussion concerning what is at stake, each of the titles questions conventional policies and suggests new approaches to the problems. The goal of the series is to stimulate new thinking and social action to bring about a better world in the future. While the reading level may be too advanced for students, teachers will find the books very useful in presenting alternative points of view. The index allows easy access to specific areas, and several tables and graphs are used to highlight key points.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5; Teacher Reference

Global Politics: Origins, Currents, Directions. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Sens, Allen and Stoett, Peter. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 434 p. ISBN 0-17-621905-6 ($52.00 pbk.).

(CAN) With the added benefit of being written from a Canadian perspective, this excellent resource provides an introduction to international relations in the post-Cold War era. While written for a first year university class, the resource does have a lot to offer to senior history, law and social studies classes. Going beyond the traditional concentration on military and political events during the 20th century, this book also looks at the global economy, international law, human rights, environmentalism, women's rights and the information age. Maps, photographs, charts and suggested websites add to the book's usefulness. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 4; Unit 5; SS - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Law 30

Harvest of Fear (Video). (Frontline Series). PBS Video (VEC), 1999. 120 min. Order no. GMOF101.VH ($139.00).

In the excellent tradition of the PBS *Frontline Series*, this video examines the issue of genetically modified foods (GMOs). The Earth Liberation Movement and other groups that are opposed to GMOs are profiled, as are scientists who support the development of GMOs.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 3

The Holocaust (Print-Non-Fiction). DeMarco, Neil. (Hodder History Investigations Series). Hodder & Stoughton Educational (BHU), 2001. 30 p. ISBN 0-340-79979-X ($11.95 pbk.).

This short and concise resource provides an excellent introduction to the Holocaust. Each two page spread answers a key question such as how did it happen, what was life like in the camps, what was the final solution and who were the other victims of the Holocaust. Original photographs and drawings are used as are short source documents and questions for further discussion. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 2; SS - Unit 1

Human Geography. 4th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Norton, William. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 436 p. ISBN 0-19-541641-4 ($54.36 hdc.).

(CAN) Human geography is covered extensively in the Geography 30 curriculum, but this resource is also very applicable to several other social science curricula. Sections related to the environment, population, politics, culture, economics, globalization and trade fit very well into the Grade 10 and 11 courses. Maps, tables, graphs, photographs, fact boxes and Internet links are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4
Other Use: Geography; Social Studies 10/History 10

If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. and Armstrong, Shelagh, illus. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7 ($12.76 hdc.).

(CAN) Viewing the world as a village of only 100 people leads students to understand global population growth. In this global village, 22 people would speak Chinese, 20 people would earn less than a dollar a day and 60 people would always be hungry. Through quantitative comparison, Canadian students can gain a sense of their global identity. This is an excellent and thought-provoking resource that can be used at several grade levels.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 4
Other Use: Mathematics: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Grade 6; Social Studies: Grades 7-9; Social Studies 10/History 10
Initiative: Multicultural Content and Perspectives

Imperialism: A History in Documents (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Bonnie G. (Pages From History Series). Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 175 p. ISBN 0-19-510801-9 ($43.47 hdc.).

As the title indicates, this resource provides an excellent collection of original documents to learn the history and effects of imperialism. The short documents, drawings and photographs are ideal for use in a resource-based learning situation. The book presents a very balanced view as it covers topics from the beginning of modern imperialism in the 19th century to the liberation

movements of the 20th century. The table of contents provides easy access to topics such as the white peril, remaking the ruling class, grounds for conquest, fighting back and the race to war. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 3
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

An Introduction to Government & Politics: A Conceptual Approach. 6th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Dickerson, Mark O. and Flanagan, Thomas. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 516 p. ISBN 0-17-622202-2 ($53.50 pbk.).

(CAN) While the word "introduction" may be in the title, teachers will find this resource ideal as a reference and idea generator. Designed as a resource for first year political science students, the book provides an excellent analysis to all of the major concepts connected to government and politics. Whether it is a discussion concerning the nation state, nationalism, feminism, the environment, liberal democracy, the judiciary or elections, each of the sections is short and well written. Several case studies are given to encourage discussion and critical thought. Internet links, tables and charts are also included along with an index and a glossary.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 2; Unit 5; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; Social Studies 10/History 10

Legacy: The West and the World (Print-Non-Fiction). Newman, Garfield, et al. McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2002. 622 p. ISBN 0-07-091453-2 ($66.94 hdc.).

(CAN) From the Renaissance to globalization, this well-designed Canadian resource presents an excellent overview of world history. The use of primary sources, both in print and visual, greatly expands the usefulness of the book. Special features such as timelines, hot topics, biographies, history bytes, web connections and skill focus sections are included. Photos, maps and diagrams are used throughout the book to bring the history alive. The questions and activities encourage critical thinking. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

Life of a Nazi Soldier (Print-Non-Fiction). Cartlidge, Cherese and Clark, Charles. (The Way People Live Series). Lucent Books, Inc. (SBC), 2001. 96 p. ISBN 1-56006-484-6 ($35.15 hdc.).

All too often in the chronicles of history, the lives of ordinary people are left out. This series attempts to correct that by allowing the reader to see how people really lived during different historical time periods. This, in turn, enriches our understanding of the world we live in today. In this volume, the authors take a detailed look at what life was like for the typical German soldier during World War II. The writing style and photographs make the book very accessible to students. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 2

Measured Steps: The Global Movement to Ban Landmines (Video). Department of Foreign Affairs & International Trade Mine Action Team (DEA), 2000. 17 min. No order number is required. ($FREE).

(CAN) Produced by the Department of Foreign Affairs, this video provides an overview to the toll that landmines are taking on the general population around the world. The movement to ban landmines is also examined.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 5

The No-Nonsense Guide to Globalization (Print-Non-Fiction). Ellwood, Wayne. (The No-Nonsense Guides Series). New Internationalist (UTP), 2001. 143 p. ISBN 1-896357-46-6 ($11.96 pbk.).

Separating reality from propaganda in order to come up with a true definition and understanding of globalization is, at times, difficult to achieve in a world of global media influence. This small volume, created by an alternative press, provides a clear chronology to the development of modern globalization and a critical analysis concerning the impact it is having on our world. Tables and graphs are used to illustrate the concepts being discussed. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 4; Unit 5; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

The No-Nonsense Guide to World History (Print-Non-Fiction). Brazier, Chris. (The No-Nonsense Guides Series). New Internationalist (UTP), 2001. 144 p. ISBN 1-896357-52-0 ($11.96 pbk.).

The author has written an excellent outline of world history that will intrigue some and create food for thought for others. This short book focuses on the hidden histories and how they connect to the typical tales of imperial dynasties and superpower battles. Maps, charts and fact boxes are used to supplement this alternative history that begins with the dawn of time and ends with the 20th century. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

On the Threshold: Analysing Canadian and World Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Cartwright, Fraser, Earle, Kim and Hurlington, Kingsley. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2002. 333 p. ISBN 0-7715-8235-8 ($49.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Written specifically for high school, this book uses an accessible format that encourages critical thinking. Several case studies and divergent opinions are included. The book uses Canadian examples to illustrate how we are connected to world issues such as population, disparity, famine, resource depletion, global warming and globalization. Photographs, charts, tables, maps and graphs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30

Osama bin Laden: A War Against the West (Print-Non-Fiction). Landau, Elaine. Twenty-First Century Bks Inc. (FHW), 2002. 144 p. ISBN 0-7613-1709-0 ($30.36 hdc.).

In a student friendly package, this resource focuses on Osama bin Laden. While his life is chronicled, the emphasis of the book is on the influence of the man and how he came to hold the beliefs he does. This resource helps to dispel some of the misconceptions, but it is written from a Western perspective. Black-and-white photographs are used throughout the book. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 5

Our Environment: A Canadian Perspective. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Draper, Dianne. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 540 p. ISBN 0-17-622236-7 ($72.00 hdc.).

(CAN) In the same way that environmental issues deal with several disciplines, this excellent resource applies to several courses in practical and applied arts, sciences and social sciences. The book not only provides a scientific, but also a socio-economic balanced approach to the environmental issues affecting Canada and the world. Mining, energy, forests, wildlife and fresh water are just a few of the areas discussed in the section about Canada's resources for the future. Information concerning the environment and the world's population is also provided. Photographs, maps, charts, graphs and tables are used throughout the book to create an appealing layout. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 2; Unit 3
Other Use: Energy and Mines 10, 20, 30; Forestry Studies 20, 30; Science 10; Science: Secondary Level; Wildlife Management 10, 20, 30

Out for a Change: Addressing Homophobia in Women's Sport (Video). Woman Vision Productions (TRM), 1995. 28 min. No order number is required. ($150.00 U.S.).

Sensitive issues can often be difficult to deal with in the classroom. These difficulties could be due to community standards, student attitudes, subject awareness, or the lack of resources. *Out for a Change: Addressing Homophobia in Women's Sports* is a groundbreaking video that will provide excellent background information for the teacher who wants to deal with the issue. It should be stressed that this video will not be suitable for all communities or classrooms. The information is presented in a very sensitive and objective manner, but each teacher should decide on the suitability of this video with regard to his or her own particular situation. The video is well suited for use as a professional development resource rather than a classroom resource.

Women athletes, gay and straight, at the university and professional level are interviewed about their experiences in the world of sport. The emphasis is on how they have had to deal with the labels and derogatory comments from teammates, coaches, fans and peers. The emotional and physical toll this takes on the athletes is utterly overwhelming. Many women

are prevented from participating in sports while others find their performance hindered. This is an excellent video to create a more inclusive attitude among females and males in our communities.
Suggested Use: SS - Unit 1; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Wellness 10
Initiative: Gender Equity

Take Action!: A Guide to Active Citizenship (Print-Non-Fiction). Kielburger, Marc and Kielburger, Craig. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2002. 136 p. ISBN 0-7715-8031-2 ($21.95 pbk.).

(CAN) At the age of 12, Craig Kielburger brought the world's attention to the plight of child labourers and began the Kids Can Free the Children movement. This remarkable achievement by an extraordinary young man is the basis for this excellent book. The resource creates the realization that each individual has the ability to change the world and improve the lives of others. The book will help young people become more socially aware and guide them along the way to becoming active citizens. Tips, strategies and examples are provided in a how-to step-by-step fashion. The readable text, drawings and lively format make the book appealing to students.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 1
Other Use: Social Studies: Grades 7-9

Teaching Controversy (Print-Non-Fiction). Jakubowski, Lisa and Visano, Livy. Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd. (FWD), 2002. 184 p. ISBN 1-55266-074-5 ($24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Controversial issues are an integral part of the social sciences, but dealing with them is not always easy. This resource does a good job of letting the teacher create an environment in which she/he can deal with controversy without feeling vulnerable. Following a pedagogical discussion on the topic, several examples are presented. Several of these case studies relate to aboriginal people and youth. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30
Initiative: Aboriginal Content and Perspectives

Turning Down the Heat: The New Energy Revolution (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1999. 49 min. Order no. C9199 020 ($49.95).

(CAN) Global warming and climate change in Canada and around the world is profiled in this excellent National Film Board video. As overconsumption and the burning of fossil fuels continue to create environmental problems, the need for alternative sources of energy is growing. Narrated by David Suzuki, this video examines alternative power sources such as solar, biogas, wind and hydrogen fuel cells.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 5; SS - Unit 3
Other Use: Energy and Mines 10, 20, 30

The West and the World: Contacts, Conflicts, Connections (Print-Non-Fiction). Haberman, Arthur and Shubert, Adrian. Gage Learning Corporation (NEL), 2002. 500 p. ISBN 0-7715-8041-X ($59.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Beginning with the Renaissance, this Canadian resource examines the history of the West and its impact on the world to the present day. Developed for use in high schools, the format is student friendly and the writing style is accessible. A large number of drawings, works of art, photographs, maps and charts supplement the content of this excellent resource. Several special features such as chronologies, issues in history, primary documents, art and society, and individuals in history are included. An index and a glossary are included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

Western Civilization, Volume II: From the Scientific Revolution to the Present (Print-Non-Fiction). Sax, Benjamin C., ed. (Perspectives on History Series). Greenhaven Press (SBC), 2001. 303 p. ISBN 1-56510-990-2 ($35.15 pbk.).

This resource provides a number of primary and secondary documents covering key historical events from the 1600s to the late 20th century. While the book is not specifically aimed at high school students, teachers will be able to make selective use of several sections in a resource-based learning approach. For example, discussions relating to the information on socialism, social Darwinism or the Nazi party

platform would stimulate critical thinking. An index is provided.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1; Unit 2; Unit 3; Unit 4; Unit 5; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies 10/History 10

Where Poppies Grow: A World War I Companion (Print-Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (FHW), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7737-3319-1 ($24.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Using a collection of photographs, anecdotes, postcards and other memorabilia, the author has created an excellent resource to supplement a study of World War I. Although it includes some historical background, the majority of the book focuses on the personal side of the war as the reader is brought face-to-face with people on the home front or in the trenches. An index is included.
Suggested Use: H - Unit 1
Other Use: Canadian Studies 30; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Media Index

Media Index

Please note that the titles in this list are truncated. The complete titles appear in the citations for each resource.

Atlas

Atlas of the North American Indian
Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada
National Geographic Student Atlas of the World
Scholastic Canada Atlas of the World
A Stó:lo Coast Salish Historical Atlas

CD-ROM

Algebra Stars
Calcium Calculator
Canada: Confederation to Present: An
Comparing With Ratio
Concert Tour Entrepreneur
Crocodile Chemistry
Crocodile Physics
Crosscountry Canada 2
Glad to be Me!
Grain
The Hidden Treasure of Al-Jabr
Lemonade for Sale
Liftoff
My Mathematical Life
2simple Infant Video Toolbox

Chart

Historical Aboriginal Relationships

Compact Disc

Around the World in Dance
Carnivocal: A Celebration of Sound
Charlotte Diamond's World
Children's Folk Dances
Circle Game: Folk Music for Kids
Contrast & Continuum Series
Early Childhood Classics: Old Favorites
The Enormouslessness of Cloud Machines
The Feel of Music
The Heron Smiled
Hippity Hop
I Belong: A Collection of Songs About
Live in Ukraine
Our Very Own Songs
Raffi's Box of Sunshine
Stranger in the Woods: The Soundtrack
Sugar Hill Road
Traditionally Yours…
Whoa-Ha-Gee

Kit

Book2Web: Social Studies: Geography
The Canadian Red Cross
The Celestial Sphere
Creating a Climate of Change: Resources
K. I. M. Language Starter Kit Series
People in Their World Learning Series
A Prairie Tour
Project Moving Target: Don't Be Sucked
Rekindling Traditions: Cross-Cultural
What Kind of World…?: Facilitator's

Manipulative

Algebra Tiles: Class Set
Alphashapes
Attribute Blocks
Canadian Bills and Coins
CircleTrig Geoboard
Classpack Tangrams
Clear Rocker Balance
Clear-View Base 10 Material: Starter Set
Clear-View Geoboard
Clock Dials
Colour Tiles
Cube-a-Link
Cuisenaire Rods Small Group Set
Deluxe Combo Balance
Dice Kit
Double-Nine Dominoes
Double-Sided Geoboard
D-Stix
Economy Thermometer
Five-Colour Counters
Fraction Blocks
Group Six Caddy Kit: Grades 1-6
Hundreds Board
Hundreds Pocket Chart
Integer Tiles
Interlocking 1 cm/1 g Cubes
Intermediate Link-a-Board Caddy Pack
Math-Vu Mirror
Metric Tapes
Overhead Algebra Tiles Set
Overhead Calculator

Overhead Double-Nine Dominoes
Overhead Premier Pentominoes
Overhead Rainbow Fraction Tiles
Pattern Blocks for the Overhead
Plastic Pattern Blocks
Polydron: Platonic Solids
Power Solids
RADE Student Package
Rainbow Fraction Tiles
Rainbow Premier Pentominoes
Simple Balance
Sorting/Counting Kit
Super Fraction Circles
Table Blocks
TI-83 Graphing Calculator and Viewscreen Pack
TI-83 Graphing Calculator Plus
TI-108 Calculator Set
TI-34 Calculator
TI-34 Viewscreen Calculator
Triple Beam Balance
Two-Coloured Counters
Wooden Geometric Solids: Advanced Set

Map

Beauchemin's Political Maps

Periodical

Journal of Aboriginal Economic

Poster

Contributions by the Indigenous Peoples
Mathematicians and Mathematics History

Print-Anthology

Aboriginal Self-Government in Canada
(Ad)dressing Our Words: Aboriginal
Aesop's Fables
A Calendar of Festivals
Constellations: Twenty Years of Stellar
Earth, Water, Air and Fire: Studies in
Expressions in Canadian Native Studies
Literature and the Language Arts: The American
Literature and the Language Arts: The British
Literature and the Language Arts: World
Marvelous Math: A Book of Poems
Persephone's Sisters: Young Women
Sacred Lands: Aboriginal World Views
Solitary Raven: The Selected Writings of
Stars Above, Earth Below: American
When I Went to the Library

Print-Fiction

Aaron's Hair
Amanda Bean's Amazing Dream
Astro Bunnies
Basket of Beethoven
Bear Snores On
The Best of Times: Math Strategies That
Beware of the Storybook Wolves
Big Ben
Billy Tinker
Boswell Wide Awake
Box Girl
A Boy at War: A Novel of Pearl Harbor
The Boy in the Treehouse; Girl Who Loved
Brave Harriet: The First Woman to Fly
A Brave Soldier
Bridge 6
Busy Little Mouse
Camp X
Can You Count to a Googol?
The Carved Box
Castles, Caves, and Honeycombs
The Cat and the Wizard
The Chinese Violin
A Cloak for the Dreamer
Courage to Fly
Crow Lake
The Daddy Book
Dead Reckoning
Diamond Grill
Dig, Wait, Listen: A Desert Toad's Tale
Duck on a Bike
The Edge on the Sword
The Elders Are Watching
Emily's Art
Emma's Cold Day
Everything on a Waffle
Fairy
Family Matters
Feet on the Pillow and Other Ukrainian
Five Creatures
The Giant Jam Sandwich
Gingerbread Baby
The Graduation of Jake Moon
The Gramma War
The Great Canoe: A Karina Legend
The Great Pig Search
The Greedy Triangle
The Harps of God

The Hidden World
Hoodwinked
Hoop Crazy!
How Chipmunk Got His Stripes: A Tale of
The Hungry Year
The Hydrofoil Mystery
I Am a Moose: Let Me Tell You About
I Am Arachne: Fifteen Greek and Roman
I Am Not Sleepy and I Will Not Go to Bed
I Miss Franklin P. Shuckles
If I Just Had Two Wings
If You Hopped Like a Frog
I'll Play With You
In the Shadow of Evil
Island: Book One: Shipwreck
An Island in the Soup
It's Me, Marva!: A Story About Color
Jayden's Rescue
Jessica's X-ray
Jim and the Beanstalk
The Journey
The Journey of Sir Douglas Fir
Judy Moody Gets Famous!
The Kappa Child
The Kid Line
The King's Chessboard
The King's Commissioners
Lambs of Hell's Gate
The Last Dance
Leon the Chameleon
Leslie's Journal
The Light-Bearer's Daughter
Little Buffalo River
The Little Rooster and the Diamond
Many Stones
Mary Ann Alice
Math for All Seasons: Mind-Stretching
Matilda Bone
Maus: A Survivor's Tale
Men of Stone
Mister Got to Go and Arnie
The Mole Sisters and the Blue Egg
The Mole Sisters and the Busy Bees
The Mole Sisters and the Cool Breeze
The Mole Sisters and the Moonlit Night
The Mole Sisters and the Question
The Mommy Book
Mommy Works, Daddy Works
Morning Light: An Educational Storybook
Music From the Sky
My Full Moon Is Square
My Goose Betsy
My Grandpa Plays With Trains
The Night the Stars Flew
A Nose for Adventure
The Nose From Jupiter
Notes From a Liar and Her Dog
The Number Devil: A Mathematical
Olivia Saves the Circus
On Wings of a Dragon
100 Days of School
One Hundred Hungry Ants
One Hundred Shoes: A Math Reader
100th Day Worries
One Riddle, One Answer
One Small Garden
1, 2, 3, Music!
The Other Side
A Pacific Alphabet
Parvana's Journey
Pattern Bugs
Playhouse
A Prairie as Wide as the Sea: The
A Present for Mrs. Kazinski
Priscilla and Rosy
The Recess Queen
Red Moon Follows Truck
Run If You Dare
Salmon Creek
Sandwiches for Duke
The Scarecrow's Hat
Selina and the Bear Paw Quilt
Shota and the Star Quilt
Shrinking Mouse
Shrinking Violet
The Sick Day
Sid, the Mad Little Bad Little Dragon
The Silver Boulder
A Single Shard
Sir Cumference and the Dragon of Pi: A
Sir Cumference and the First Round Table
Sir Cumference and the Great Knight of
Skating the Edge
The Sleeping Lady
The Smushy Bus
Sophie's Masterpiece: A Spider's Tale
Spaghetti and Meatballs for All!: A Math
Splash!
Spring Song
Stella, Fairy of the Forest
Stranger in the Woods: A Photographic
Susan Laughs
The Three Pigs
Three Pigs, One Wolf, and Seven Magic
The Token Gift
Topher
The Transmogrification of Roscoe Wizzle
Tunnels of Terror: Another Moose Jaw
The Twelve Months
The Ugly Vegetables
Under a Prairie Sky
The Very Clumsy Click Beetle

The Village of Round and Square Houses
Waiting for the Sun
The War Within
The Way to Schenectady
What Makes the Moon Full?
When Pigasso Met Mootisse
Whispering in Shadows: A Novel
Who Sank the Boat?
Willy's Pictures
The Wind's Garden
The Wing on a Flea: A Book About Shapes
Wings
The Wolf of Gubbio

Print-Non-Fiction

A to Z of Native American Women
ABC of Canada
Aboriginal Art of Australia: Exploring
Aboriginal Education: Fulfilling the
Aboriginal Law: Cases, Materials, and
Aboriginal Law Handbook
Aboriginal Legal Issues: Cases, Materials
Aboriginal Youth: Dealing With the Youth
The Abortion Controversy
About Fish: A Guide for Children
Addison Wesley Science & Technology 8
Adventures in Creative Movement
Air and Water
Alberta Elders' Cree Dictionary
All About Frogs
The Alphabet Atlas
American Indian Stereotypes in the World
Animal Heroes: 27 True Stories
Animal Tracks of Saskatchewan
Animals Grow
Anorexia
Anorexia and Bulimia
An Approach to Race
Archaeology for Kids: Uncovering the
Art in History Series
The Art of African Masks: Exploring
The Art of Teaching Art to Children: In
Art Projects for Educators and Students
The Arts as Meaning Makers: Integrating
Aspects of Government in Canada
At Geronimo's Grave
Awakening the Heart: Exploring Poetry
Beginning Drama 4-11
The Best Book of Ballet
Best New Games
The Big Book of Canada
Black Eyes All of the Time: Intimate
Black Peoples of the Americas
Body Thieves: Help Girls Reclaim Their
Body Works
Born to be a Cowgirl: A Spirited Ride
Bounty and Benevolence: A History of
Build It Up
Building Big
Burp!: The Most Interesting Book You'll
Business in the Canadian Environment
The Busy Educator's Guide to the World Wide
Canada: A National History
Canada Invents
Canada: Our History: An Album Through
Canada Since Rio: "A Lost Decade"
Canada's History: Voices and Visions
Canada's Search for National Harmony
Canadian Cities Series
Canadian Girls Who Rocked the World
Canadian History: Patterns
Canadian Politics
The Canadians: Biographies of a Nation
Canoeing the Churchill: A Practical
Careers in Art: An Illustrated Guide
Cartier: Jacques Cartier in Search of
Changing Education for Diversity
Charlotte Diamond's Musical Treasures: A
Chasing the Tale of Contemporary Dance
Chief Buffalo Child Long Lance: The
Children and Their Art: Methods for the
Children on the Move: An Active Living
Chinook Winds: Aboriginal Dance Project
Chiwid
Circle Works: Transforming Eurocentric
Citizens Plus: Aboriginal Peoples and
City Signs
Close-Up Canada
Co-Ed Recreational Games
Comprehension Strategies for Middle
Computer Concepts: Systems, Applications
Computers: Tools for an Information Age
Contemporary Metis Justice: The
Coping With Schizophrenia
Cree: Language of the Plains = Nehiyawewin
Cree: Words = Nehiyawewin: Itwewina
The Cremation of Sam McGee
The Crime of Genocide: Terror Against
The Dance Workshop
Defining Canada: History, Identity, and
Design Modelling: Visualising Ideas in
Design Team
Destination 2020
The Developing Child: Understanding
Devising: A Handbook for Drama and
Discover Conservation of Energy
Discovering Canada's Trading Partners
Diseases and Disorders Series

Doing Things the Right Way: Traditional
Down Under
Drama and Theatre Studies at AS/A Level
Draw Me a Story: An Illustrated
Dynamic Alignment Through Imagery
The Dynamics of Native Politics: The
Earth After Rain
Earth Matters: Studies in Physical
Earth Watch
Echoes From the Past: World History to
Economics Now: Analysing Current Issues
Electricity
Elementary Justice: Introducing
Encyclopedia of Native American Religions
Entering the War Zone: A Mohawk
Essential Guide to Making Theatre
Everything You Need to Know About Eating
Exercise Physiology: Theory and
Experiencing Psychology: Active Learning
Exploring Native North America
Exploring the Fur Trade Routes of North
Exploring Visual Design: The Elements
Family Math: The Middle School Years
Fast Food Nation: The Dark Side of the
Firefighters A to Z
A First Book of Canadian Art
First Nations Education in Canada: The
Fit to Print: The Canadian Student's
Food Rules!: The Stuff You Munch, Its
Force Factor
Foundations for Effective School Library
Frank Hatchett's Jazz Dance
The French Revolution, 1789-94
Full Circle: Canada's First Nations
Further Adventures of a Blue-Eyed Ojibway
Game On!
Geometry, Grades 3-4
Geometry Labs
Girls on the Move: An Active Living
Glencoe Physics: Principles and Problems
Global Connections: Canadian and World
Global Issues Series
Global Politics: Origins, Currents
Good Questions for Math Teaching: Why
The Grapes of Math: Mind-Stretching Math
Graphing From A to Z
The Great Book of Optical Illusions
Greece
Group Solutions, Too!: More Cooperative
Growing Up Wild: Penguins
Guide for New Workers: Counsellor
Hands-on Science: Conservation of Energy
Hands-on Science: Diversity of Living
Hands-on Science: Electricity
Hands-on Science: Flight
Hands-on Science: Habitats and
Hands-on Science: Light
Hands-on Science: Motion
Hands-on Science: Properties of and
Hands-on Science: Pulleys and Gears
Hands-on Science: Rocks, Minerals, and
Hands-on Science: Simple Machines
Hands-on Science: Sound
Hands-on Science: The Human Body
Hands-on Science: The Solar System
Hands-on Science: Weather
A Haunting Sun
Health Issues 8
Healthy Habitats
Heartland: A Prairie Sampler
Heat
High-Performance Sports Conditioning
The Holocaust
Honeybees
How Are You Peeling?: Foods With Moods
How Teachers Learn Technology Best
How the Eagle Got His White Head
How to Look at Art Series
How to Teach About American Indians: A
Howdi Do
Human Geography
The Human Way: Introducing Anthropology
I Want to Be Series
If the World Were a Village: A Book About
Images of a Province: Symbols of
Images of Society: Introduction to
Imperialism: A History in Documents
In a Sacred Manner I Live: Native
In Order to Live Untroubled: Inuit of
In Real Life: Six Women Photographers
In the Time of Knights: The Real-Life
Incredibly Disgusting Drugs Series
Indian Education in Canada: Volume 1
Indian School: Teaching the White Man's
Integrating Educational Technology Into
Into the A, B, Sea: An Ocean Alphabet
An Introduction to Government & Politics
The Inuit of Canada
Investigating Texts: Analyzing Fiction
Invisible Power
It's Alive!
John Diefenbaker: An Appointment With
Journeying Forward: Dreaming First
Juggling: From Start to Star
Justice in Aboriginal Communities
The Kids Book of Canadian Firsts
The Kids Book of Canadian History
Knowing Me, Knowing You: The I-Sight Way
Kwulasulwut II: More Stories From the
The Lands, Peoples, and Cultures Series
A Language of Our Own: The Genesis of
Law in Action: Understanding Canadian

Leap Into Poetry: More ABCs of Poetry
Learning by Choice in Secondary Physical
Learning Math With Calculators
Leaving Home
Legacy: The West and the World
Legal Counsel: Frequently Asked Questions
Lessons for Addition and Subtraction
Lessons for Algebraic Thinking: Grades K
Lessons for Algebraic Thinking: Grades 3
Lessons for Algebraic Thinking: Grades 6
Lessons for Decimals and Percents
Lessons for First Grade
Lessons for Introducing Division, Grades
Lessons for Introducing Fractions
Lessons for Introducing Multiplication
Lessons for Introducing Place Value
Lessons for the Living: Drama and the
Lessons of Everyday Law
Let's Dance Series
The Life Cycle Series
Life in Tokyo
Life of a Nazi Soldier
Light
Lighten Your Load
Literature & Science Breakthroughs
Literature Circles: Voice and Choice in
Literature-Based Workshops for
Lizards, Frogs, and Polliwogs: Poems and
A Long and Uncertain Journey: The 27,000
Long and Winding Road: Adolescents and
Look, Puzzle, Learn Series
Looking at the Words of Our People
The Magic of a Million Activity Book
Magnets
Managing and Analyzing Your Collection
The Man-Eating Tigers of Sundarbans
Marching as to War: Canada's Turbulent
Marriages and Families
MASTERMIND Mathematics: Logic
Math for Humans: Teaching Math Through 8
Math Homework That Counts: Grades 4-6
Math Links: Teaching the NCTM 2000
Math Matters: Understanding the Math You
Mathematics Assessment: A Practical
Mathematics: Making Financial Decisions
Matter, Matter Everywhere
McGraw-Hill Ryerson Biology
McGraw-Hill Ryerson Biology 11
McGraw-Hill Ryerson Chemistry 11
McGraw-Hill Ryerson Chemistry 12
McGraw-Hill Ryerson Physics 11
Meeting the Math Standards With Favorite
Memories of ... Grandma & Grandpa
The Microhabitats Series
Minibeasts Series
Money and Math in Literature: Volume I
Money, Grades 1-2
Motion
Move It!
Multicultural Voices in Contemporary
Music!: Its Role and Importance in Our
Music Makers Series
My Crazy Life: How I Survived My Family
My Dolly
Native America: Portrait of the Peoples
The Native American Sweat Lodge: History
Native Nations of North America Series
Native Peoples of the Southwest
Native Roots: How the Indians Enriched
Native Science: Natural Laws of
Nature Babies Series
Nature Unfolds Series
Navigating Through Algebra in Grades 3-5
Navigating Through Geometry in Grades 3-
Nelson Biology 11
Nelson Biology 12
Nelson Chemistry 11
Nelson Chemistry 12
Nelson Physics 11
Nelson Physics 12
Nibbling on Einstein's Brain: The Good
The Night Rainbow
Noble, Wretched, & Redeemable
None Is Too Many: Canada and the Jews
The No-Nonsense Guide to Globalization
The No-Nonsense Guide to World History
Northern Refuge: A Story of a Canadian
Nothing Beats a Pizza
O Canada
Odjig: The Art of Daphne Odjig, 1960-2000
On the Threshold: Analysing Canadian and
One Equals Zero and Other Mathematical
The One-and-a-Half Men: The Story of Jim
Only in Canada!
Osama bin Laden: A War Against the West
Our Elders Understand Our Rights
Our Environment: A Canadian Perspective
Out of Sight: Pictures of Hidden Worlds
Out of This World
Pakân: Cree Grade 6
Partnering Dance and Education
Physics: Concepts and Connections
Pictures & Words Together
Pioneering Spirits: The Lives and Times
Planning Good Change With Technology and
Plants of the Western Boreal Forest
The Pleasure of the Crown: Anthropology
Pocket Dictionary of Canadian Law
The Powwow: An Art History
Practical Approaches for Teaching

Prentice Hall Chemistry: Connections to
Preparation for Citizenship
Privileging the Past: Reconstructing
Probability: Grades 1-2
Problem Solving Strategies: Crossing the
Protecting Indigenous Knowledge and
Psychology of Dance
Putting It in Motion
Reading and Writing the Lakota Language
Reading, Writing, and Rising Up
Reclaiming Youth at Risk: Our Hope for
Rediscovering the First Nations of
Resistance and Renewal: Surviving the
Returning to the Teachings: Exploring
Revising & Editing: Using Models and
Rockhound
Samuel de Champlain
Saskatchewan Birds
Saskatchewan Cultural Profiles
The Saulteaux Language Dictionary
Schizophrenia
Science.Connect 1
ScienceFocus 7: Science, Technology
ScienceFocus 8: Science, Technology
ScienceFocus 9: Science, Technology
Sci-Tech Connections 1
Sci-Tech Connections 2
Sci-Tech Connections 3
Sci-Tech Connections 4
Sci-Tech Connections 5
Sci-Tech Connections 6
Sci-Tech Connections 7
Sci-Tech Connections 8
Secrets of the Rainforest Series
7 Secrets of Highly Successful Kids
Share the Music Series
The Shooting of Dan McGrew
A Short History of Canada
Show and Tell: Representing
Shumka: Tradition in Motion
Sigmund Freud: Pioneer of the Mind
Sing the Brave Song
Six Thinking Hats
The Sky's the Limit
Sleep: The Complete Guide to Sleep
So You Have to Teach Math?: Sound Advice
Social Psychology: Unraveling the Mystery
Some From the Moon, Some From the Sun
Sound
The Spirit of the Alberta Indian
The Spirit of the Whale: Legend, History
Spoken Cree: Level I: West Coast of
Sports in Action Series
Step Lively!: Dances for Schools and
Step Lively 2: Canadian Dance Favourites
Stolen From Our Embrace: The Abduction
Stories and Images About What the Horse
Story Works: How Teachers Can Use Shared
Take Action!: A Guide to Active
Take an Ecowalk I: To Explore Science
Talking About Racism
Teaching Controversy
Teaching Math With Favorite Picture
Teaching the Basics Series
The Technology Connection: Building a
Their Example Showed Me the Way: A Cree
Tips: Ideas for Secondary School
Toasting Marshmallows: Camping Poems
Tort in a Nutshell
Tortured People: The Politics of
The Transforming Image: Painted Arts of
Treaty Elders of Saskatchewan: Our Dream
12 Ways to Get to 11
20 Thinking Questions for Fraction (3-6)
20 Thinking Questions for Fraction (6-8)
21st Century Science Series
Understanding & Investigating Art
Understanding Geometry
Understanding Simple Machines Series
The Usborne First Encyclopedia of Seas
The Usborne Illustrated Dictionary of Biology
The Usborne Illustrated Dictionary of Chemistry
The Usborne Illustrated Dictionary of Physics
Variety of Life
The Vikings
Volcano!
Waiting for Wings
Walking Games and Activities
Watch It Grow!
The Waterhole
The Way of the Pipe: Aboriginal
We Get Our Living Like Milk From the
Weatherwise
The West and the World: Contacts
Western Civilization, Volume II: From
What Comes in 2's, 3's & 4's?
What's It Like?
What's the Matter?
Where Poppies Grow: A World War I
Whose Nose Is This?
Why Do People Drink Alcohol?
Why Do People Gamble?
Why Do People Join Gangs?
Why Do People Smoke?
Why Do People Take Drugs?
Wings of Courage: A Lifetime of Triumph
The World of Business: A Canadian
World War I
The Write Math: Writing About Math in
Writing Workshop: The Essential Guide
The Yanomami of South America
Yellow Brick Roads: Shared and Guided

You Are the Target: Big Tobacco: Lies
Young Offenders and Juvenile Justice

Video

All About Families
Antarctic Antics: A Book of Penguin
Anthropology
Antigone: Revenge of the Gods
Archaelology
Auguste Rodin: The Life of a Sculptor
Best of the Best: Strange Tales of the
Big Dance
Bike Safety With Bill Nye the Science
Body Shapes: Accepting Our
Bite Free
Building Big With David Macaulay
The Butterfly
Canadian Geographic Kids Series
Canadian Geographic Kids Series II
The Canadian History Series
Canvas of War: The Art of World War II
Career Options for Women III Series
Careers in Biology: Working With Living
Cell Division: Mitosis
Chuck Corbin's Fitness for Life Video
Click, Clack, Moo: Cows That Type
Club Write Series
A Crack in the Pavement: Digging In
A Crack in the Pavement: Growing Dreams
Cree for Kids
The Cycle of Life Part I: The Inside
The Cycle of Life Part II: The Inside
Dance and the Child International
Dance of the Warrior
The Dance Trilogy
Dancemakers Series
Dating For Real: Building Safe and
Dawson Kellogg in Rhapsody in Glass
The Desert Habitats
Donald's Fire Drill
Don't Call Me Names
Dust Funnies
Eating Disorders: Profiles of Pain
Ecstasy: First Pill or Last
Escape From Affluenza
Ethnic Man!
Exploring Photosynthesis
Exploring the World of Music Series
Fancy Dance: Volume 1
The Food Pyramid: The Inside Story of
Food Science: Kitchen Mysteries Revealed
Forest Habitat
Genetics and Reproduction: From
Get Low and Go!
Getting to Know Electricity
Giotto: His Life and Art
Gittel's Hands
Going Vegetarian
Goose
Harvest of Fear
Henry Hikes to Fitchburg
The Heritage Minutes
Heroes Read Series
Homeostasis
How I Quit Smoking and Saved My Life
How Much Is a Million?
I Came, I Saw, I Redoxed
I, Crocodile
If You Hopped Like a Frog
I'm No Fool With Safety at School
In Flanders Fields: A Sensitive
In the Small, Small Pond
Inside Canada's Prisons
Inventors of the World Series
It's About Racism Series
The Jazz Fly
Joseph Had a Little Overcoat
King Lear
The Land Gives Us Our Knowledge
Language Arts
Matches and Lighters Are for Grown-Ups!
Measured Steps: The Global Movement to
MediaSharp: Analyzing Tobacco and
The Men of the Deeps: A Day Underground
Miss Rumphius
My Name Is York
The New Parachute Games Video
Northern Legacy
The Number Crew: Calculations Series
The Number Crew: Numbers and the Number
The Number Crew: Solving Problems
Our Children, Our Ways: Early Childhood
Our Precious Water
Our Shared Inheritance: Traditional Metis
Out for a Change: Addressing Homophobia
Painting Pictures I & II
Partners on the Land: Natural Process
Playbuilding: The Creative Process
Possum Magic
Puberty for Boys: Amazing Changes Inside
Puberty for Girls: Amazing Changes Inside
Sam and the Lucky Money
Sensory Responses & Tropisms
Shakespeare: Breathing Life Into
Shakespeare: Directing for Film and Stage
Shared Visions: The Art of Storytelling
Ski and Snowboard Safety
Snapshots: The Video

Space Case
Stars of the Universe
Stop, Drop and Roll
Stories From the Seventh Fire
The Story of the Crescent Lake Métis: Our
Stranger in the Woods: The Movie
Student Workshop: Stop Picking on Me!
Study Skills: Simple Strategies
Swamp Angel
Techniques for a Dynamic Storytime
Three Cheers for Catherine the Great
Thunder and Lightning
Transfigured: Jack Shadbolt Inside the
Trashy Town
True Colours
Turning Down the Heat: The New Energy
The Ugly Duckling
A Very Dangerous Pastime
Walk This Way: Exploring Tolerance
Wanda Koop: In Her Eyes
What Is Visual Literacy?: An Inservice
Wheel Safety: Bikes, Blades and Boards
Why Abstinence?: The Price Tag of Casual
A World Away: Stories From the Regina Five

Distributor Directory

Distributor Directory

AAI Armchair Enterprises
Box 186
PENSE SK S0G 3W0
(306) 345-2804
E-mail: bobbyk@the newpaths.com
NETSITE: http://www.thenewpaths.com

ACJ Arcand, John
Box 3 Site 302 RR#3
SASKATOON SK S7K 3J6
(306) 382-0111
Fax: (306) 683-1917
E-mail: windy.acres@sasktel.net
NETSITE: http://www.johnarcand.com/

AGCS A-Go-Chi Studios Inc.
(Beyond Interactive)
598 Edinburgh Rd S
GUELPH ON N1G 4H2
(519) 821-9629
Fax: (519) 821-5408
E-mail: beyond.interactive@sympatico.ca
NETSITE: http://www3.sympatico.ca/
beyond.interactive/flanders.htm

ALL Thomas Allen & Son Limited
390 Steelcase Rd E
MARKHAM ON L3R 1G2
(905) 475-9126
(800) 387-4333
Fax: (905) 475-4255
E-mail: info@t-allen.com
NETSITE: http://www.thomas-allen.com

ARS Arsenal Pulp Press Limited
103 - 1014 Homer St
VANCOUVER BC V6B 2W9
(604) 687-4233
(800) 600-7857
Fax: (604) 669-8250
E-mail: contact@arsenalpulp.com
NETSITE: http://www.arsenalpulp.com

BBB Beedy Books
Box 44
RAYMORE SK S0A 3J0
(306) 746-4301
(306) 524-4523
Fax: (306) 746-4301
E-mail: beedybooks@hotmail.com

BCD BC Dairy Foundation
3236 Beta Ave
BURNABY BC V5G 4K4
(604) 294-3775
(800) 242-6455
Fax: (604) 294-8199
NETSITE: http//www.bcdairy
foundation.ca

BEP Bowers, Eddie Publishing Co., Inc.
18551 Pilot Grove Rd
PEOSTA IA 52068-0130
(563) 876-3119
(800) 747-2411
Fax: (563) 876-3206
E-mail: eddiebowerspub@aol.com

BEY Brown Eyed Communications Inc.
6 Research Dr Suite 150-C
REGINA SK S4S 7J7
(306) 949-3420
Fax: (306) 949-3419
E-mail: djoyce@indigenations.com

BHU Bacon & Hughes Ltd.
81 Auriga Dr Unit 30
OTTAWA ON K2E 7Y5
(800) 563-2468
(613) 226-8136
Fax: (613) 226-8121
E-mail: bacon@storm.ca
NETSITE: http://www.baconand
hughes.ca

BIRD Birdsong Communications
W213 2440 Broad St
REGINA SK S4P 4A1
(306) 359-3070
Fax: (306) 525-1204
E-mail: birdsong.ltd@sk.sympatico.ca

BMY British Columbia Ministry of Small Business, Tourism and Culture
Premier's Sport Awards Program
228 - 1367 West Broadway
VANCOUVER BC V6H 4A9
(800) 565-7727
(604) 738-2468
Fax: (604) 737-6043
E-mail: jwsporta@istar.ca
NETSITE: Http://www.psap.jwsporta.ca

BND Bethnold Creations
1366 McVeety Dr
REGINA SK S4N 7C8
(306) 789-4349
Fax: (306) 789-4349
E-mail: info@bethnoldcreations.com
NETSITE: http://www.bethnoldcreations.com

BRD Broadview Press
PO Box 1243
280 Perry St Unit 5
PETERBOROUGH ON K9J 7H5
(705) 743-8990
Fax: (705) 743-8353
E-mail: customerservice@broadviewpress.com
NETSITE: http://www.broadviewpress.com

BUT Butterworths Canada Limited
75 Clegg Rd
MARKHAM ON L6G 1A1
(800) 668-6481
(905) 479-2826
Fax: (800) 461-3275
E-mail: info@butterworths.ca
NETSITE: http://www.butterworths.ca/

CAMI Chacra Alternative Music Inc.
3155 Halpern St
SAINT-LAURENT QC H4S 1P5
(514) 335-0245
Fax: (514) 335-5037
E-mail: nicole@chacramusic.com
NETSITE: http://www.chacramusic.com

CAR Carswell Thomson Professional Publishing
One Corporate Plaza
2075 Kennedy Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1T 3V4
(800) 387-5164
(416) 609-8000
Fax: (416) 298-5082
E-mail: customerrelations@carswell.com
NETSITE: http://www.carswell.com

CBC Canadian Broadcasting Corporation
PO Box 500 Stn A
TORONTO ON M5W 1E6
(416) 205-6384
(866) 999-3072
Fax: (416) 205-3482
E-mail: cbceducation@cbc.ca
NETSITE: http://www.cbc.ca

CCCM Canada Career Consortium
903 - 280 Albert St
OTTAWA ON K1P 5G8
(613) 230-6223
Fax: (613) 230-7681
E-mail: info@careerccc.org
NETSITE: http://www.careerccc.org

CCHB Canchron Books
703 30 Edith Dr
TORONTO ON M4R 1Y8
(416) 485-9911
Fax: (416) 485-4152
E-mail: info@canchronbooks.ca
NETSITE: http://www.canchronbooks.ca

CDFE Canada Dance Festival
c/o The National Arts Centre
PO Box 1376 Stn B
OTTAWA ON K1P 5R4
(613) 947-7000
Fax: (613) 943-1399
E-mail: cdffdc@nac-cna.ca
NETSITE: http://www.canadadance.ca

CDS Canbook Distribution Services
1220 Nicholson Rd
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7V1
(800) 399-6858
(905) 713-3852
Fax: (800) 363-2665
E-mail: inquiry@canbook.com
NETSITE: http://www.canbook.com

CEM Can-Ed Media Ltd.
43 Moccasin Trail
DON MILLS ON M3C 1Y5
(416) 445-3900
Fax: (416) 445-9976
E-mail: canedmedia@sympatico.ca

CKM Chinook Multimedia
2112 - 8308 114th St
EDMONTON AB T6G 2E1
(866) 434-7881
Fax: (780) 437-3142
E-mail: info@chinookmultimedia.com
NETSITE: http://www.chinookmultimedia.com

CLA Canadian Library Association
328 Frank St
OTTAWA ON K2P 0X8
(613) 232-9625
Fax: (613) 563-9895
E-mail: info@cla.ca
NETSITE: http://www.cla.ca/

CLC Canadian Learning Company Inc.
95 Vansittart Ave
WOODSTOCK ON N4S 6E3
(800) 267-2977
(519) 537-2360
Fax: (519) 537-1035
E-mail: info@canlearn.com
NETSITE: http://www.canlearn.com

CMG Canadian Manda Group
One Atlantic Ave Suite 105
TORONTO ON M6K 3E7
(416) 516-0911
Fax: (416) 516-0917
E-mail: general@mandagroup.com
NETSITE: http://www.mandagroup.com

CNI Canadian Circumpolar Institute
University of Alberta
8625 - 112th St
Room 308 Campus Tower
EDMONTON AB T6G 0H1
(780) 492-4512
Fax: (780) 492-1153
E-mail: ccinst@gpu.srv.ualberta.ca
NETSITE: http://www.ualberta.ca/~ccinst/

CNN Curriculum Innovations
176 Riverglen Dr SE
CALGARY AB T2C 3W9
(403) 606-9614
Fax: (403) 203-4417
E-mail: curriculuminnovations@hotmail.com
NETSITE: http://www.rade.qc.ca

CPJ Community Dance Project
2056 East 3rd Ave
VANCOUVER BC V5N 1H7
(604) 254-5678
E-mail: sales@marianrose.com
NETSITE: http://www.marianrose.com

CPRC Canadian Plains Research Centre
University of Regina
3737 Wascana Pky
REGINA SK S4S 0A2
(306) 585-4758
(306) 585-4759
Fax: (306) 585-4699
E-mail: canadian.plains@uregina.ca
NETSITE: http://www.cprc.uregina.ca

CPYU Captus Press Inc.
1600 Steeles Ave W Units 14 & 15
CONCORD ON L4K 4M2
(416) 736-5537
Fax: (416) 736-5793
E-mail: info@captus.com
NETSITE: http://www.captus.com

CRA Crabtree Publishing Company
612 Welland Ave
ST. CATHARINES ON L2M 5V6
(800) 387-7650
(905) 682-5221
Fax: (800) 355-7166
E-mail: letters@crabtreebooks.com
NETSITE: http://www.crabtreebooks.com

CRC Canadian Red Cross
100 -1305 11th Ave SW
CALGARY AB T3C 3P6
(888) 307-7997
(403) 205-3448
Fax: (800) 811-8877
E-mail: wz-contactcentre@redcross.ca
NETSITE: http://www.redcross.ca

CRO Crown Video Canada
15397 117th Ave
EDMONTON AB T5M 3X4
(800) 661-9467
(780) 471-1417
Fax: (780) 474-0418
E-mail: info@crownvideo.com
NETSITE: http://www.crownvideo.com

CTC Chip Taylor Communications
#2 Eastview Dr
DERRY NH 03038
(800) 876-2447
(603) 434-9262
Fax: (603) 432-2723
E-mail: sales@chiptaylor.com
NETSITE: http://www.chiptaylor.com

CVO Classroom Video
107 - 1500 Hartley Ave
COQUITLAM BC V3K 7A1
(800) 665-4121
(604) 523-6677
Fax: (800) 665-2909
E-mail: sales@classroomvideo.com
NETSITE: http://www.
classroomvideo.com

CWO Canada and the World
Box 22099 Station "W"
Westmount Postal Outlet
WATERLOO ON N2L 6J7
(888) 228-7388
(519) 746-5796
Fax: (519) 746-7713
E-mail: canworld@sympatico.ca
NETSITE: http://www.
canadaandtheworld.com

CYC Chryan Communications
P.O. Box 10
SECHELT BC V0N 3A0
(604) 740-3883
Fax: (604) 740-3884
E-mail: chryancomm@dccnet.com
NETSITE: http://www.you-are-the-target.com

DCD Dance Collection Danse Press
145 George St
TORONTO ON M5A 2M6
(416) 365-3233
(800) 665-5320
Fax: (416) 365-3169
E-mail: talk@dcd.ca
NETSITE: http://www.dcd.ca

DEA Department of Foreign Affairs &
International Trade Mine Action Team
Lester B. Pearson Bldg
125 Sussex Dr
OTTAWA ON K1A 0G2
(613) 996-1231
Fax: (613) 944-2501
E-mail: enqserv@dfait-maeci.gc.ca

DHPB Duval House Publishing
18228 102nd Ave
EDMONTON AB T5S 1S7
(780) 488-1390
(800) 267-6187
Fax: (780) 482-7213
E-mail: duvalhouse@duvalhouse.com
NETSITE: http://www.duvalhouse.com

DID Ingenuity Works
325 Howe St Suite 407
VANCOUVER BC V6C 1Z7
(800) 665-0667
(604) 412-1555
Fax: (604) 431-7996
E-mail: info@ingenuityworks.com
NETSITE: http://www.ingenuityworks.com

EDRS Educational Resources
235 Martindale Rd Unit 18
ST. CATHARINES ON L2W 1A5
(800) 565-5198
(905) 562-5730
Fax: (800) 311-4600
E-mail: canada@edresources.com
NETSITE: http://www.edresources.ca

EEB Eastendbooks
45 Fernwood Park Ave
TORONTO ON M4E 3E9
(416) 691-6816
Fax: (416) 691-2414
E-mail: info@eastendbooks.com
NETSITE: http://www.eastendbooks.com

EEN Ethnic Enterprises
Box 234
SUMMERLAND BC V0H 1Z0
(250) 494-3205
Fax: (250) 494-3131
E-mail: danny@ethnic.bc.ca
NETSITE: http://www.ethnic.bc.ca

EEP Exclusive Educational Products
243 Saunders Rd
BARRIE ON L4N 9A3
(705) 725-1166
(800) 563-1166
Fax: (705) 725-1167
E-mail: mail@exclusiveeducational.ca
NETSITE: http://www.exclusiveeducational.ca

EMC EMC/Paradigm Publishing
875 Montreal Way
ST. PAUL MN 55102
(800) 535-6865
Fax: (800) 328-4564
E-mail: educate@emcp.com
NETSITE: http://www.emcp.com

EMD Educational Media Productions
96 Mattinee Bay
WINNIPEG MB R2G 1X8
(204) 668-4501
Fax: (204) 668-4501
E-mail: edumedia@mts.net
NETSITE: http://www.mts.net/~edumedia/

EPO Epoch Multimedia Inc.
PO Box 23148
OTTAWA ON K2A 4E2
(800) 300-4261
Fax: (613) 831-4022
E-mail: epoch@travel-net.com

ERD Edu Reference Distribution
P.O. Box 56510
5289 Hwy #7 Unit #7
VAUGHAN ON L4L 8V3
(905) 851-4660
Fax: (905) 851-5507
E-mail: info@edureference.com
NETSITE: http://www.edureference.com

FCC Full Circle Communications
Written Heritage
PO Box 1390
FOLSOM LA 70437-1390
(800) 301-8009
(985) 796-5433
Fax: (985) 796-9236
E-mail: info@fullcir.com
NETSITE: http://www.fullcir.com/

FDD Freed, Don
Box 571
SASKATOON SK S7K 3L6
(204) 943-9495
Fax: (204) 943-0973
E-mail: eartharch@hotmail.com

FEN H. B. Fenn & Company Ltd.
34 Nixon Rd
BOLTON ON L7E 1W2
(800) 267-3366
(905) 951-6600
Fax: (800) 465-3422
E-mail: sales@hbfenn.com
NETSITE: http://www.hbfenn.com

FHW Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd.
195 Allstate Pky
MARKHAM ON L3R 4T8
(800) 387-9776
(905) 477-9700
Fax: (905) 477-9179
E-mail: jghoura@fitzhenry.ca
NETSITE: http://www.fitzhenry.ca

FINK FINK, Inc.
PO Box 7562
SANTA MONICA CA 90406-7562
(310) 828-1826
Fax: (310) 828-6326
E-mail: info@studylab.com
NETSITE: http://www.finkadelic.com

FIR Firefly Books Ltd.
3680 Victoria Park Ave
WILLOWDALE ON M2H 3K1
(800) 387-6192
(416) 499-8412
Fax: (800) 450-0391
E-mail: service@fireflybooks.com
NETSITE: http://www.fireflybooks.com

FNO FNO Press
500 15th St
BELLINGHAM WA 98225
(360) 647-8759
E-mail: info@fnopress.com
NETSITE: http://www.fnopress.com/

FOA Folkus Altantic
67 Hospital St
SYDNEY NS B1P 2H9
(902) 539-3363
E-mail: folkus@auracom.com
NETSITE: http://www.folkus.com

FVD Festival Distribution Inc.
1351 Grant St
VANCOUVER BC V5L 2X7
(604) 253-2662
Fax: (604) 253-2634
E-mail: fdi@festival.bc.ca
NETSITE: http://www.festival.bc.ca

FWD Fernwood Publishing Co. Ltd.
8422 St. Margaret Bay Rd (Hwy #3)
Site 2A Box 5
BLACK POINT NS B0J 1B0
(902) 857-1388
Fax: (902) 857-1328
E-mail: info@fernwoodbooks.ca
NETSITE: http://www.fernwoodbooks.ca

GBU Groupe Beauchemin
3281 Jean-Béraud Ave
LAVAL QC H7T 2L2
(514) 334-5912
(800) 361-4504
Fax: (450) 688-6269
E-mail: promotion@beauchemin.qc.ca
NETSITE: http://www.
beaucheminediteur.com

GBW Georgetown Terminal Warehouses Ltd.
34 Armstrong Ave
GEORGETOWN ON L7G 4R9
(905) 873-9781
(877) 864-8477
Fax: (905) 873-6170
E-mail: info@gtwcanada.com
NETSITE: http://www.gtwcanada.com

GDI Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies
& Applied Research
Bay 2 - 604 22nd St W
SASKATOON SK S7M 5W1
(306) 934-4941
Fax: (306) 224-0252
E-mail: gdi@gdins.org
NETSITE: http://www.gdins.org

GDM Goodminds.com
188 Mohawk St
BRANTFORD ON N3S 2X2
(877) 862-848
Fax: (519) 751-3136
E-mail: helpme@goodminds.com
NETSITE: http://www.greatpeace.org

GPGI Greenwood Publishing Group, Inc.
PO Box 6926
PORTSMOUTH NH 03802
(800) 225-5800
Fax: (603) 431-2214
E-mail: customer-service@
greenwood .com
NETSITE: http://www.greenwood.com

HBM Hug Bug Music Inc.
5005 Vista View Cres
NANAIMO BC V9V 1L6
(250) 756-3828
Fax: (250) 756-2998
E-mail: orders@charlottediamond.com
NETSITE: http://www.
charlottediamond.com

HCP HarperCollins Canada Ltd.
1995 Markham Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1B 5M8
(800) 387-0117
(416) 321-2241
Fax: (800) 668-5788
E-mail: hcorder@harpercollins.com
NETSITE: http://www.harpercanada.com/

HKB Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc.
475 Devonshire Rd Unit #100
WINDSOR ON N8Y 2L5
(800) 465-7301
(519) 971-9500
Fax: (519) 971-9797
E-mail: orders@hkcanada.com
NETSITE: http://www.humankinetics.com

HLA Heartland Associates Inc.
PO Box 103 RPO Corydon
WINNIPEG MB R3M 0L9
(204) 475-7720
Fax: (204) 453-3615
E-mail: hrtland@mts.net
NETSITE: http://www.hrtlandbooks.com

HTA Historica
60 Spadina Ave
TORONTO ON M5V 2H8
(800) 567-1867
(416) 506-1867
Fax: (416) 506-0300
E-mail: info@histori.ca
NETSITE: http://www.histori.ca

HWB Highwood Books
112 3rd Ave SW
Box 5568
HIGH RIVER AB T1V 1M6
(403) 652-3302
Fax: (514) 652-5396
E-mail: highwoodbooks@ezpost.com

IPG Independent Publisher Group
814 North Franklin St
CHICAGO IL 60610
(312) 337-0747
(800) 888-4741
Fax: (312) 337-5985
E-mail: frontdesk@ipgbook.com
NETSITE: http://www.ipgbook.com

JBG Jaguar Book Group
100 Armstrong Ave
GEORGETOWN ON L7G 5S4
(905) 877-4483
Fax: (905) 877-4410
E-mail: sales@jaguarbookgroup.ca
NETSITE: http://www.fraserdirect.ca

JWWP J. Weston Walch Publisher
321 Valley St
PO Box 658
PORTLAND ME 04104-0658
(800) 341-6094
(800) 558-2846
Fax: (207) 772-3105
E-mail: customer
service@mail.walch.com
NETSITE: http://www.walch.com

KAL Aboriginal Languages of Manitoba Inc.
119 Sutherland Ave
WINNIPEG MB R2W 3C9
(866) 429-0606
(204) 989-6392
Fax: (204) 989-6396
E-mail: alm@mb.sympatico.ca

KIN Kinetic Inc.
511 Bloor St W
TORONTO ON M5S 1Y4
(800) 263-6910
(416) 538-6613
Fax: (416) 538-9984
E-mail: info@kineticvideo.com
NETSITE: http://www.kineticvideo.com

KRS Knowbuddy Resources
PO Box 37
COLLINGWOOD ON L9Y 3Z7
(800) 667-1121
Fax: (800) 561-1763
E-mail: orders@knowbuddyresources.com
NETSITE: http://www.knowbuddyresources.com

LBY Library Bound Inc.
75 Rankin Ave Units 6 & 7
WATERLOO ON N2V 1W2
(519) 885-3233
Fax: (519) 885-2662
E-mail: lbi@librarybound.com
NETSITE: http://www.librarybound.com

LGG Learning & Growth Centre
1534 McKercher Dr
SASKATOON SK S7H 5E1
(306) 373-5165
Fax: (306) 975-5334
E-mail: rogerstr@shaw.ca
NETSITE: http://www.forrestanimalbooks.com

LPG The Literary Press Group
192 Spadina Ave Suite 501
TORONTO ON M5T 2C2
(800) 591-6250
(416) 483-1321
Fax: (416) 483-2510
E-mail: info@lpg.ca
NETSITE: http://www.lpg.ca

LPP Lone Pine Publishing
10145 - 81st Ave
EDMONTON AB T6E 1W9
(800) 661-9017
(780) 433-9333
Fax: (800) 424-7173
E-mail: info@lonepinepublishing.com
NETSITE: http://www.lonepinepublishing.com

LRDC Saskatchewan Curriculum Distribution Service (formerly the Learning Resources Distribution Centre)
1500 4th Ave
REGINA SK S4P 3V7
(306) 787-5987
Fax: (306) 787-9747
E-mail: curriculum.orders@sasked.gov.sk.ca
NETSITE: http://lrdc.sasked.gov.sk.ca/

LVC Library Video Company/Schlessinger Media
PO Box 580
7 E Wynnewood Rd
WYNNEWOOD PA 19096
(800) 843-3620
(610) 645-4000
Fax: (610) 645-4040
E-mail: cs@libraryvideo.com
NETSITE: http://www.libraryvideo.com

MAG Magic Lantern Communications Ltd.
1075 North Service Rd W Unit 27
OAKVILLE ON L6M 2G2
(800) 263-1717
(905) 827-2755
Fax: (905) 827-2655
E-mail: east@magiclantern.ca
NETSITE: http://www.magiclantern.ca

MAYC Mayfair Cornerstone Limited
37 Walter Ave
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 2T2
(905) 836-9748

MCI McIntyre Media Limited
75 First St Suite 203
ORANGEVILLE ON L9W 5B6
(800) 565-3036
(519) 942-9640
Fax: (519) 942-8489
E-mail: info@mcintyre.ca
NETSITE: http://www.mcintyre.ca

MCK MacKenzie Art Gallery
T.C. Douglas Building
3475 Albert St
REGINA SK S4S 6X6
(306) 584-4250
Fax: (306) 569-8191
E-mail: mackenzie@uregina.ca
NETSITE: http://www.
mackenzieartgallery.sk.ca/

MCN McNabb and Connolly
60 Briarwood Ave
MISSISSAUGA ON L5G 3N6
(905) 278-0566
(866) 722-1522
Fax: (905) 278-2801
E-mail: mcnabbconnolly@homeroom.ca
NETSITE: http://www.mcnabbconnolly.ca

MCQ McGill-Queen's University Press
3430 McTavish St
MONTREAL QC H3A 1X9
(514) 398-3750
Fax: (514) 398-4333
E-mail: mqup@mqup.ca
NETSITE: http://www.mqup.ca

MGR Media Group
2710 Millar Ave
SASKATOON SK S7K 4J4
(888) 682-8808
(306) 933-4212
Fax: (306) 933-3183
E-mail: vidlib@mg.sk.ca
NETSITE: http://videodb.mg.sk.ca/

MHR McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited
300 Water St
WHITBY ON L1N 9B6
(800) 565-5758
(905) 430-5000
Fax: (800) 463-5885
E-mail: cs_queries@mcgrawhill.ca
NETSITE: http://www.mcgrawhill.ca

MMP Marlin Motion Pictures Ltd.
211 Watline Ave
MISSISSAUGA ON L4Z 1P3
(800) 865-7617
(905) 890-1500
Fax: (800) 203-8786
E-mail: info@marlineducation.com
NETSITE: http://www.
marlineducation.com

MON Monarch Books of Canada
5000 Dufferin St
DOWNSVIEW ON M3H 5T5
(800) 404-7404
(416) 663-8231
Fax: (416) 736-1702
E-mail: monarch@monarchbooks.ca
NETSITE: http://www.
toydirectory.com/mona/

MPB Mod Publishing
6 Edgar Ave
TORONTO ON M4W 2A9
(416) 925-2037
Fax: (416) 925-4704
E-mail: jean.weihs@rogers.com
NETSITE: http://www.modpublishing.com

NBN National Book Network
67 Mowat Ave Suite 241
TORONTO ON M6K 3E3
(416) 534-1660
(800) 462-6420
Fax: (416) 534-3699
E-mail: kstinson@nbnbooks.com
NETSITE: http://www.nbnbooks.com

NBS National Book Service
25 Kodiak Cres
NORTH YORK ON M3J 3M5
(416) 630-2950
(800) 387-3178
Fax: (800) 303-6697
E-mail: nbs@nbs.com
NETSITE: http://www.nbs.com

NCTE National Council of Teachers of English
1111 West Kenyon Rd
URBANA IL 61801-1096
(217) 328-3870
(800) 369-6283
Fax: (217) 328-9645
E-mail: customerservice@ncte.org
NETSITE: http://www.ncte.org

NCTM National Council of Teachers of Mathematics
1906 Association Dr
RESTON VA 20191-1502
(703) 620-9840
Fax: (703) 476-2970
E-mail: orders@nctm.org
NETSITE: http://www.nctm.org

NEL Nelson Thomson Learning
1120 Birchmount Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1K 5G4
(800) 268-2222
(416) 752-9448
Fax: (800) 430-4445
E-mail: inquire@nelson.com
NETSITE: http://www.nelson.com

NES National Educational Service
304 W Kirkwood Ave Suite 2
BLOOMINGTON IN 47404
(800) 733-6786
(812) 336-7700
Fax: (812) 336-7790
E-mail: nes@nes.org
NETSITE: http://www.nes.org

NFB National Film Board of Canada
Sales and Customer Services (D-10)
PO Box 6100
STN Centre-Ville
MONTREAL QC H3C 3H5
(800) 267-7710
(514) 283-9000
Fax: (514) 283-7564
E-mail: webcustserv@nfb.ca
NETSITE: http://www.nfb.ca

NGS National Geographic Educational Service
211 Watline Ave Suite 210
MISSISSAUGA ON L4Z 1P3
(800) 268-2948
(905) 890-1111
Fax: (905) 890-5080
NETSITE: http://www.nationalgeographic.com/education

NIMA NIMA Systems
509 Commissioners Rd W Suite 317
LONDON ON N6J 1Y5
(877) 244-3156
(519) 473-5567
NETSITE: http://www.glavac.com

NLSD Northern Lights School Div. #113
Bag Service #6500
LA RONGE SK SOJ 1L0
(306) 425-3302
Fax: (306) 425-3377

NSB New Star Books Ltd.
107 - 3477 Commercial St
VANCOUVER BC V5N 4E8
(604) 738-9429
Fax: (604) 738-9332
E-mail: info@NewStarBooks.com
NETSITE: http://www.NewStarBooks.com

ODT Oddity's End Inc.
PO Box 28038
2369 Kingston Rd
TORONTO ON M1N 4E7
(416) 261-6041
Fax: (416) 261-2331
E-mail: odditysend@rogers.com
NETSITE: http://www.odditysend.com/

OHM Ohm Éditions
541 de Saint-Vallier Est #562
QUEBEC CITY QC G1K 3P9
(418) 522-8918
Fax: (418) 522-6412
E-mail: avatar@meduse.org
NETSITE: http://www.meduse.org/avatar

OLA Ontario Library Association
100 Lombard St Suite 303
TORONTO ON M5C 1M3
(416) 363-3388
(866) 873-9867
Fax: (800) 387-1181
E-mail: info@accessola.com
NETSITE: http://www.accessola.com

ORC Orca Book Publishers Ltd.
1030 North Park St
VICTORIA BC V8T 1C6
(250) 380-1229
(800) 210-5277
Fax: (250) 380-1892
E-mail: orca@orcabook.com
NETSITE: http://www.orcabook.com

OSH Office on Smoking & Health
Centers for Disease Control & Prevention
Mail Stop K-50, Publications
4770 Buford Highway NE
ATLANTA GA 30341-3717
(404) 639-3534
NETSITE: http://www.cdc.gov/tobacco

OUP Oxford University Press
70 Wynford Dr
DON MILLS ON M3C 1J9
(800) 387-8020
(416) 441-2941
Fax: (800) 665-1771
E-mail: custserv@oupcan.com
NETSITE: http://www.oupcan.com/ca/

PCF Pacific Edge Publishing
PO Box 350
GABRIOLA BC V0R 1X0
(800) 668-8806
(250) 247-8806
Fax: (800) 956-8299
E-mail: information@classroomresources.com
NETSITE: http://www.classroomresources.com

PCH Peachtree Publishers
1700 Chattahoochee Ave
ATLANTA GA 30318-2112
(800) 241-0113
(404) 876-8761
Fax: (404) 875-2578
E-mail: hello@peachtree-online.com
NETSITE: http://www.peachtree-online.com

PEM Pemmican Publications Inc.
150 Henry Ave
WINNIPEG MB R3B 0J7
(204) 589-6346
Fax: (204) 589-2063
E-mail: pemmicanpublications@hotmail.com
NETSITE: http://www.pemmican.mb.ca

PGE Portage & Main Press
100 - 318 McDermot Ave
WINNIPEG MB R3A 0A2
(800) 667-9673
(204) 987-3500
Fax: (866) 734-8477
E-mail: books@portageandmainpress.com
NETSITE: http://www.portageandmainpress.com

PGW Publishers Group Canada
250A Carlton St
TORONTO ON M5A 2L1
(800) 463-3981
(416) 934-9900
Fax: (416) 934-1410
E-mail: info@pgw.com
NETSITE: http://www.pgw.com/home/

PLCN Playwrights Canada Press
Playwrights Union of Canada
54 Wolseley St 2nd Fl
TORONTO ON M5T 1A5
(416) 703-0201
Fax: (416) 703-0059
E-mail: info@puc.com
NETSITE: http://www.puc.ca

PLEA Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan
201 21st St E Suite 300
SASKATOON SK S7K 0B8
(306) 653-1868
Fax: (306) 653-1869
E-mail: plea@plea.org
NETSITE: http:// www.plea.org

PPL Pembroke Publishers Limited
538 Hood Rd
MARKHAM ON L3R 3K9
(800) 997-9807
(905) 477-0650
Fax: (905) 477-3691
E-mail: mary@pembrokepublishers.com
NETSITE: http://www.pembrokepublishers.com

PRI Princeton Book Company, Publishers
PO Box 831
HIGHTSTOWN NJ 08520
(609) 426-0602
(800) 220-7149
Fax: (609) 426-1344
E-mail: pbc@dancehorizons.com
NETSITE: http://www.dancehorizons.com/

PRN Pearson Education Canada
School Division
195 Harry Walker Pky N
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7B4
(800) 361-6128
(416) 447-5101
Fax: (800) 563-9196
E-mail: cdn.ordr@pearsoned.com
NETSITE: http://www.pearsoned.ca

PTW People in Their World
105 - 116 Research Dr
SASKATOON SK S7N 3R3
(306) 244-7489
Fax: (306) 934-2814
E-mail: info@peopleintheirworld.com
NETSITE: http://www.peopleintheirworld.com

PUC Purich Publishing
PO Box 23032
Market Mall Postal Outlet
SASKATOON SK S7J 5H3
(306) 373-5311
Fax: (306) 373-5315
E-mail: purich@sasktel.net
NETSITE: http://www.purichpublishing.com

QEA Qube Assemblage Company
280 rue Rose de Lima
MONTREAL QC H4C 2L2
(514) 932-2481
E-mail: qubeassm@sympatico.ca

RAI Raincoast Books
9050 Shaughnessy St
VANCOUVER BC V6P 6E5
(800) 663-5714
(604) 323-7100
Fax: (604) 323-2600
E-mail: info@raincoast.com
NETSITE: http://www.raincoast.com

RAN Random House of Canada Limited
2775 Matheson Blvd E
MISSISSAUGA ON L4W 4P7
(800) 668-4247
(905) 624-0672
Fax: (905) 624-6217
E-mail: customerservicescanada@randomhouse.com
NETSITE: http://www.randomhouse.ca

RAV Ravenna Ventures, Inc.
4603 University Village
North East PMB#117
SEATTLE WA 98105
(206) 528-7556
Fax: (206) 729-0377
E-mail: info@ravennaventures.com
NETSITE: http://www.ravennaventures.com

RMC Rand McNally Canada Limited
90A Royal Crest Crt
MARKHAM ON L3R 9X6
(905) 477-8480
(800) 205-6277
Fax: (905) 477-7408
E-mail: k12online@randmcnally.com
NETSITE: http://www.k12online.com/

RTS Rethinking Schools Ltd.
1001 E. Keefe Ave
MILWAUKEE WI 53212
(800) 669-4192
(414) 964-9646
Fax: (414) 964-7220
E-mail: rts.service@aidcvt.com
NETSITE: http://www.rethinkingschools.com

RWL Rowman & Littlefield Publishing Group
67 Mowat Ave Suite 241
TORONTO ON M6K 3E3
(416) 534-1660
Fax: (416) 534-3699
E-mail: custserv@rowman.com
NETSITE: http://www.rowmanlittlefield.com

SAL Saskatchewan Labour
Labour Standards Branch
1870 Albert St 4th Fl
REGINA SK S4P 3V7
(800) 667-1783
(306) 787-2438
Fax: (306) 787-4780
E-mail: webmaster@lab.gov.sk.ca
NETSITE: http://www.labour.gov.sk.ca

SAME Saskatchewan Assoc. for Multicultural Education
2454 Atkinson St
REGINA SK S4N 3X5
(306) 780-9428
E-mail: same@sasktel.net

SBC Saunders Book Company
PO Box 308
199 Campbell St
COLLINGWOOD ON L9Y 3Z7
(800) 461-9120
(705) 445-4777
Fax: (800) 561-1763
E-mail: info@saundersbook.ca
NETSITE: http://www.saundersbook.ca

SBS Scholarly Book Services
473 Adelaide St W 4th Fl
TORONTO ON M5V 1T1
(800) 847-9736
(416) 504-6545
Fax: (800) 220-9895
E-mail: sbs2@iprimus.ca
NETSITE: http://www.sbookscan.com

SCH Scholastic Canada Ltd.
175 Hillmount Rd
MARKHAM ON L6C 1Z7
(800) 268-3848
(905) 887-7323
Fax: (905) 887-1131
E-mail: custserve@scholastic.ca
NETSITE: http://www.scholastic.ca/

SEEDS SEEDS Foundation
144 - 4th Ave SW Suite 400
CALGARY AB T2P 3N4
(403) 221-0873
(800) 661-8751
Fax: (403) 221-0888
E-mail: dlunn@rife.com
NETSITE: http://greenschools.ca/SEEDS/

SES Spectrum Educational Supplies Limited
150 Pony Dr
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7B6
(800) 668-0600
(905) 841-0600
Fax: (800) 668-0602
E-mail: speedu@attglobal.net
NETSITE: http://www.spectrumed.com

SGRA Sask. Government Relations & Aboriginal Affairs
1855 Victoria Ave 15th Fl
REGINA SK S4P 3V7
(306) 787-3001
Fax: (306) 787-1269
E-mail: honors@graa.gov.sk.ca
NETSITE: http://www.graa.gov.sk.ca/protocol

SHU Simon & Schuster Canada
35 Fulton Way
RICHMOND HILL ON L4B 2N4
(800) 268-3216
(905) 764-0073
Fax: (888) 849-8151
E-mail: mail@distican.com
NETSITE: http://www.SimonSaysCanada.com

SLL Salal Books
101 - 1184 Denman St Suite 309
VANCOUVER BC V6G 2M9
(604) 689-8399
Fax: (604) 689-8399
E-mail: salal@salal.com
NETSITE: http://www.salal.com

SLR Sams, Carl R. II Photography
2675 General Motors Rd
MILFORD MI 48380-3807
(248) 685-2422
(800) 552-1867
Fax: (248) 685-1643
E-mail: carlsams@ameritech.net
NETSITE: http://www.carlsams.com

STAR Starlight Theatre
PO Box 79
RIDEAU FERRY ON K0G 1W0
(613) 283-7815
(800) 278-2032
Fax: (613) 283-0362
E-mail: slt@starlight-theatre.ca
NETSITE: http://www.starlight-theatre.ca

SUN Sunburst Communications
c/o Education Resources
1415 Janette Ave
WINDSOR ON N8X 9Z9
(888) 665-8300
Fax: (888) 665-8302
E-mail: sunburst@edresources.com
NETSITE: http://www.sunburst.com

TEMB Temeron Books Inc.
1220 Kensington Rd NW Suite 210
CALGARY AB T2N 3P5
(403) 283-0900
Fax: (403) 283-6947
E-mail: temeron@telusplanet.net
NETSITE: http://www.temerondetselig.com

TRM Transit Media Communications
22-D Hollywood Ave
HO-HO-KUS NJ 07423
(845) 774-7335
Fax: (201) 652-1973
NETSITE: http://www.newday.com/tmc/index.html

TSM Tyndal Stone Media
2043 Cameron St
REGINA SK S4T 2V4
(306) 584-7331
Fax: (306) 565-1838
E-mail: sales@tyndal.com
NETSITE: http://www.tyndal.com

ULO U-Learn Office
117 Science Pl Room 125
University of Saskatchewan
SASKATOON SK S7N 5C8
(306) 966-5565
Fax: (306) 966-5567
E-mail: u.learn@usask.ca
NETSITE: http://www.extension.usask.ca/go/uep

UNN United Nations Association in Canada
130 Slater St Suite 900
OTTAWA ON K1P 6E2
(613) 232-5751
Fax: (613) 563-2455
E-mail: info@unac.org
NETSITE: http://www.unac.org

USD Ukrainian Shumka Dancers
PO Box 342 Station Main
EDMONTON AB T5J 2J6
(780) 455-9559
(780) 431-9647
Fax: (780) 455-7889
E-mail: whirlwind@shumka.com

USNL Native Law Centre
University of Saskatchewan
101 Diefenbaker Pl
SASKATOON SK S7N 5B8
(306) 966-6189
Fax: (306) 966-6207
E-mail: wilsonz@duke.usask.ca
NETSITE: http://www.usask.ca/nativelaw/publications/

UTP University of Toronto Press
5201 Dufferin St
TORONTO ON M3H 5T8
(800) 565-9523
(416) 667-7791
Fax: (800) 221-9985
E-mail: utpbooks@utpress.utoronto.ca
NETSITE: http://www.utpress.utoronto.ca/

UVM Universal Music Canada
2450 Victoria Park Ave
WILLOWDALE ON M2J 4A2
(416) 491-3000
Fax: (416) 495-3656
E-mail: vivian.snow@umusic.com
NETSITE: http://www.universalcanada.com

VAN Vanwell Publishing Limited
PO Box 2131
1 Northrup Cres
ST. CATHARINES ON L2R 7S2
(800) 661-6136
(905) 937-3100
Fax: (905) 937-1760
E-mail: customerservice@vanwell.com

VCC Vancouver Community College
1155 E. Broadway
VANCOUVER BC V5T 4V5
(604) 871-7333
(604) 871-7369
Fax: (604) 871-7367
E-mail: hcarmo@vcc.ca
NETSITE: http://www.vcc ca/kecbookstore

VEC Visual Education Centre
41 Horner Ave Unit 3
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X4
(800) 668-0749
(416) 252-5907
Fax: (416) 251-3720
E-mail: brian@visualed.ca
NETSITE: http://www.visualed.ca

WEC Western Extension College Publishers
PO Box 28027
SASKATOON SK S7M 5V8
(306) 373-6399
Fax: (306) 329-4723

WHI Whitecap Books Limited
351 Lynn Ave
NORTH VANCOUVER BC V7J 2C4
(888) 870-3442
Fax: (888) 661-6630
E-mail: customerservice@whitecap.ca
NETSITE: http://www.whitecap.ca/

WINC Wintergreen Learning Materials
14 Connie Cres #10
CONCORD ON L4K 2W8
(800) 268-1268
(905) 669-2815
Fax: (800) 567-8054
E-mail: custserv@wintergreen.ca
NETSITE: http://www.wintergreen
learning.ca

WLU Wilfrid Laurier University Press
75 University Ave W
WATERLOO ON N2L 3C5
(519) 884-0710
Fax: (519) 725-1399
E-mail: press@wlu.ca
NETSITE: http://www.wlupress.wlu.ca

XYZ XYZ Publishing
1781 rue St.-Hubert
MONTREAL QC H2L 3Z1
(514) 525-2170
Fax: (514) 525-7537
E-mail: xyzed@mlink.net
NETSITE: http://www.xyzedit.com